NOTES

ON THE

UNITED STATES OF NORTH AMERICA,

DURING

A PHRENOLOGICAL VISIT

IN 1838–9–40.

83927

BY

GEORGE COMBE.

00083927

VOL. I.

LIBRARY

EDINBURGH,
MACLACHLAN, STEWART, & COMPANY:
LONDON, LONGMAN & COMPANY; SIMPKIN.
MARSHALL, & COMPANY; AND
W. S. ORR & COMPANY.

MDCCCXLI.

917
Com/NOT
32,927

PRINTED BY NEILL & CO. OLD FISHMARKET, EDINBURGH.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 March, 2016

00083927

PREFACE.

THE circumstances in which this work was composed, and the objects aimed at by the author, are explained in the Introduction. Although written as a journal, only a small portion of it is devoted to personal adventures, or to those topics which usually constitute the substance of a work bearing that form. I cannot, however, allow this opportunity to pass, without expressing my gratitude towards those kind and excellent friends whose society and attentions rendered our residence in the United States at once instructive and agreeable. My acknowledgments are due in a special manner to Dr JOHN BELL of Philadelphia, and Dr ANDREW BOARDMAN of New York, for much kind and valuable assistance; while to Mr CHARLES HUMBERSTON of Liverpool, and Mr

GEORGE HART of New York, I am indebted for benefits which those can best appreciate who have experienced the impediments to communication between foreign nations, unavoidably presented by Custom-House regulations. During our whole residence in America, the unwearied attention and punctuality of these two gentlemen conferred on us favours which we cannot return, but which it gives us pleasure thus publicly to acknowledge.

The Map is from the meritorious work of Mr DAVID STEVENSON of Edinburgh, published in 1838, under the title of "Sketch of the Civil Engineering of North America;" and Mr Stevenson, to whom I am indebted for the use of the plate, has been good enough to revise it, and to add, from "Tanner's Railroads and Canals of the United States," edition 1840, the principal lines of Railway which have been completed since the period of his American tour.

EDINBURGH,
1st March 1841.

INTRODUCTION.

A FEW observations are necessary to inform the reader of the circumstances under which the following work has been prepared, and of the objects aimed at by the author.

In 1832 Dr Spurzheim proceeded to the United States of America, with the view of diffusing a knowledge of Phrenology by public lectures. He had not completed his first course in Boston, when he was taken ill; and he died on the 10th November in the same year. Brief as was the space during which he was permitted to labour, his expositions of this science had excited great and extensive interest, not in Boston only, but very generally over the Union. After his death, numerous invitations were sent to me by the friends of Phrenology to repair to the United States, and follow up the work which he had so successfully begun. For several years this was not in my power; but at last, in 1838, circumstances permitted me to obey the call, and I sailed for New

York in September, and commenced a course of lectures in Boston in October, of that year. I continued in the United States till 1st June 1840; and during the whole period was incessantly engaged,—in the winter and spring, in lecturing on Phrenology in the cities; and in summer,—in preparing a work on Moral Philosophy for the American press, and in making excursions into the interior of the country for necessary recreation. These circumstances were not favourable for the minute study of the social and political institutions of America and its society; and in going to that country I had no intention of writing any work in relation to them. From my first arrival, however, I kept a note-book, into which I entered, from day to day, such observations as were suggested by the objects and circumstances around me. At first, the novelty of aspect under which even commonplace objects occasionally presented themselves, imparted to many of them an interest which they did not intrinsically possess. But as at that time my journal was written solely for private use, I felt no scruple in entering in its pages many observations and impressions which would never have found a place in it, had it been composed originally with a view to publication. In proportion, however,

as the country and its affairs opened up to me, in more familiar intercourse, higher objects excited attention, and many passing events, institutions, and social arrangements, suggested reflections which, judging from my own experience, seemed calculated to interest the British public. It was thus only at a late period that the idea of publishing my observations presented itself, and that the considerations to be afterwards mentioned, gradually led to its being realized.

Such being the origin of the present work, it will not surprise any reflecting reader to find, especially in the beginning, many notices of comparatively trivial objects and occurrences, to which novelty had lent an exaggerated importance. But although fully sensible of the existence of these and other imperfections in the materials of the work (a discovery which presented itself most forcibly after the book was printed, and when time and distance from the scene of observation had blunted many impressions), there are reasons which have induced me to hazard its publication. Some of these are the following:—

First, I regard it as impossible for any individual accurately to describe a great nation: The objects and interests are so vast compared with the capacity of one mind, that a whole life would not suf-

fice to attain to truth in all points of detail and to logical soundness in all inferences. A certain extent of error, therefore, is unavoidable on the part of all observers who attempt to delineate so extensive a field. The only method by which philosophic minds can arrive at truth in regard to national character and institutions, is to analyze and compare the reports of numerous observers; each individual author being regarded as a single witness in a vast and complicated cause. The value of the testimony of each will depend more on the purity of his motives, and the sincerity of his narrative, than upon an abstract freedom from mistake, which is not to be expected from even the most gifted and accomplished men.

I regard the works of all the authors who have written on the United States as valuable in this view; and their value is increased by the difference in the minds, circumstances, and education of the individuals who produced them. Mrs Trollope, Mrs Butler, and Miss Martineau, for example, each possessed a peculiar combination of faculties, moved in a different sphere, and were interested by different objects. When, therefore, they gave to the public the impressions which the United States had made on their minds, their works were not without value,

although each might contain errors, and embody false inferences. Each was a faithful witness to her own impressions, and a philosophic reader could draw instruction from them all. In like manner, Stuart, Hall, Hamilton, and Marryat, without, in all instances, relating absolute truth, or the whole truth, may each have evolved some portion of fact and of just inference, by means of which the public may be instructed. It is simply in the character of another witness in the great investigation that I present these notes. And there are some circumstances, besides those already stated, which, on reflection, have appeared to my own mind to justify this step.

My pursuits and studies, previous to my visit to the United States, had been widely different from those of all the authors, except perhaps Mr Stuart, who had written recently on the subject, and my circle of interests during my stay was also different. Captain Marryat, for example, the latest writer, mentions the American habit of drinking and forming social acquaintances at the bars of the American inns, and says—"I was always willing to accommodate the Americans in this particular as far as I could, (there, at least, they will do me justice); that at times I drank much more than I wished is certain, yet still I gave

most serious offence, especially in the west, because I would not drink early in the morning or before dinner, which is a general custom in the States, although much more prevalent in the south and west, where it is literally, 'Stranger, will you drink or fight?'" This spirit of accommodation must have opened up to Captain Marryat a large field of observation, and enabled him successfully to describe one portion of American life and manners: But during my whole residence in the States, I never drank, and never was even once asked to drink, at the bar of any hotel. This is only one among many circumstances which indicate that my sphere of observation may have been widely different from his. I may, therefore, be viewed as a witness, testifying to some points different from those reported on by him.

The necessity for the labours of numerous observers to elucidate so vast a subject will be readily recognised, when we consider a few of the difficulties that obstruct the path of each in his search after truth.

In America, as in other countries, the vast majority even of educated and intelligent people, are conversant chiefly with their own localities and circles, and entertain some ideas regarding other places and interests which an intelligent stranger soon perceives

to be erroneous. Persons are to be found in Boston, for example, who express not only imperfect, but occasionally prejudiced and erroneous views of the people and condition of many things in Philadelphia, and *vice versa;* just as many of the inhabitants of Edinburgh and Glasgow, who, although living only forty-two miles apart, and under the same laws and institutions, are by no means (speaking even of the enlightened class) well acquainted with each other's mental characteristics and social habits. An intelligent American, a stranger to both, who should live three months in each of these Scottish cities, would therefore be, in some respects, better qualified to present a picture of their minds, manners, and state of civilization, than nineteen out of twenty of the inhabitants of either city themselves, even although he should fall into some mistakes which a resident native would have avoided. His views would probably differ from those entertained of themselves and of each other, by the mass of the inhabitants of both towns; but they might nevertheless contain much truth, which might have escaped their own notice. Even such observations, however, must also be imperfect; for the stranger represents only an individual mind, with natural aptitudes, biases, and

deficiencies of his own; and all that he can legitimately achieve is to give a candid statement of the impressions made on his own faculties by the objects to which they were directed.

I could give many striking illustrations of the sources of error to which such an observer is exposed. A few years ago, when travelling in Somersetshire, I saw four horses, attended by two men, drawing a light plough in a light soil. "What a waste of labour is here," said I to an intelligent farmer; "in Scotland two horses and one man would accomplish this work." "We rear and train young horses for the London market," said he; "two of the four which you see are serving an apprenticeship to labour. They bring a higher price when well broken." Nothing could be more reasonable than this explanation; yet if the facts had been reported as I saw them, they would have been true, though the inference would have been erroneous. Again, upwards of twenty years ago, I accompanied a member of the bar of Paris, a philosopher and a man of letters, in a visit to the Highlands of Scotland. At Callendar, a boy of twelve or thirteen years of age, attended us as guide to some interesting spot, and in external appearance he seemed to be in every respect one of the common

lads of the village. He boasted of neither shoes nor stockings, wore a short kilt, a waistcoat and corduroy jacket, and had a common blue bonnet on his head. My Parisian friend entered into conversation with him; asked him if he had been at school, and soon discovered that, to a tolerable acquaintance with the Greek and Latin languages, he added a pretty extensive knowledge of arithmetic and geography, and was then engaged in the study also of mathematics. My friend conceived that the boy was an average specimen of the peasantry of the country, and greatly admired the educational attainments of the Scotch people, which he had previously heard highly extolled. Being aware of the extravagant exaggeration of common report concerning the education of my countrymen, on our return to the village I made inquiry, and ascertained that the boy was the natural son of an English officer who had resided in the neighbourhood, and who, while he ordered him to be reared in the hardy habits of the Scottish Highlanders, had provided ample funds for his mental education. Of course, I corrected the impressions of the Parisian barrister; who, but for this explanation, might have reported correctly the fact which he had observed, but drawn most erroneous de-

ductions from them. Although writing my notes on the United States, I had constantly before my eyes these and other sources of error; yet it is not improbable that these pages may embody not a few mistakes of a similar nature.

The reader may be prepared to ask, Why, then, do I publish them? My answer is this. These, or other sources of error, beset not only foreign, but even native travellers; and the only alternative presented is, between descriptions and conclusions embracing truth and error mixed in greater or lesser proportions, or no descriptions and inferences at all. I hope that, notwithstanding these imperfections, the following notes embody so large a portion of correct observations and sound deductions as to give some value to the work. Its merits will depend on the extent to which the true predominates over the erroneous. In the United States, the difficulties of attaining to truth in delineating the incidents of travel, are increased by the feelings which the remarks of British authors have excited in some circles of society. Their pictures of American manners have been resented, and this resentment has shewn itself on the part of individuals in attempts to mystify and mislead British travellers who are suspected of the in-

tention of writing a book on the United States. In Boston, I was told that a certain person boasts of having given Miss Martineau erroneous information for the purpose of leading her into mistakes; and another in Philadelphia assures his friends that he "crammed" Captain Marryatt with old "Joe Millers," that is to say, jokes and fictions which the Captain embodied into his books as facts illustrative of American manners. I am not aware of having been practised upon with similar intentions; but this may have happened unconsciously to myself; as it is said to have done in the case of my predecessors; and in this way I may unsuspectingly have been led to record error. But again my apology is, that each writer is a single witness; that the truth will be evolved by multiplying their number; and that those features of American character respecting which all or most of the descriptions concur, may be viewed as correctly drawn; while those about which extensive differences exist, must be regarded as requiring farther elucidation.

I am sensible of the deficiency of system or connection in the work, and of its embracing topics that to many readers will present no interest. My apology for these imperfections is, that the pressing nature of

my proper occupations deprived me of leisure either to acquire or to digest systematic views while I was in the country, and that after my return, although I had provided myself with books and printed documents containing a large extent of general information, I experienced an impossibility in applying them. In a systematic work, one important error may vitiate the whole superstructure; and I found that, in the absence of all the persons, objects, and institutions, by reference to which my inferences from these materials might be checked and corrected, I could not feel secure in my premises. The only alternatives presented to me, therefore, were to publish my notes, imperfect as they might be, or to publish nothing.

In farther apology for the apparently trifling nature of some of the incidents recorded, I may observe that the American Democracy is a phenomenon which has scarcely had a parallel in the world. It is, therefore, full of interest in all its features. From the vast political and social power wielded even by the meanest of the people, from their being, not in name only but in fact, the sovereigns of the nation, their manners, habits, opinions, and social condition are far more interesting than those of the same

classes in a European kingdom. If Mrs Trollope, or any other traveller, has described the puerile love of titles, the ungainly habits, or the peculiar manners of any American citizens; or if in the following pages I have introduced the gossip of wayfaring people, or anecdotes of the obscurest of men, they really do not appear trivial to my mind; because to these very people the most profound and enlightened statesmen, the most learned lawyers, and the most accomplished divines, must address themselves; they must guide their understandings, and direct their passions, or allow their country to be ruined. In the election which took place in Massachusetts in November 1839, Mr Edward Everett, a man of great talents and accomplishments, was ejected from office as Governor of the State by a majority of one vote. The man who gave that vote may have been the most bizarre or illiterate person described in the following pages; and the knowledge that such individuals are invested with influence on the destinies of their country, gives to every feature of their character a deep interest. If they are vain, the politician leads them by their vanity; if they are absorbed in the pursuit of gain, he presents to them a golden bait; if they are self-confident and

half-informed, he leads them by encomiums and plausibilities; and hence their faults, foibles, and imperfections, as well as their virtues and attainments, become efficient causes of bad or good government, and constitute fundamental elements in speculating on the future destinies of the nation. Innumerable remarks, therefore, which to my readers on both sides of the Atlantic, who do not take this view, may appear puerile, are in my eyes invested with a philosophical importance; and I do not believe that a correct view of the practical effect of the American institutions can be presented without introducing these apparently trifling elucidations. I have endeavoured to appreciate these details, according to their real importance, and to seize the principles upon which their interest depends; but these, without the substratum of facts, although evolved occasionally in trivial and ludicrous anecdotes, would, in my opinion, be abstractions little instructive to any reader.

A portion of the "notes" consists of notices of remarks which were made to me by various persons, or of information drawn from individuals by direct inquiries. The value of these remarks must necessarily depend on the knowledge, judgment, and honesty of the persons from whom they were derived, as well

as upon the accuracy with which they have been reported. I found no cause of enquiry so instructive in the United States as conversations with persons of different professions, such as proprietors of land, merchants, lawyers, bankers, ministers of the Gospel, teachers, doctors in medicine, and men of science, as well as common working men; and by no other means could I give such a correct and vivid picture of the American mind, as by reporting these, only suppressing names, places, and dates, so that there should be no key to the discovery of the individuals, so as to implicate them in my possible errors; and I have pursued this course. The conversations introduced are generally transposed in time and place, in order to avoid personal reference. It may reasonably be remarked, that, without the names, no one can know whether the individuals were the representatives of classes, or isolated persons uttering merely their own impressions. In reply, I observe, that the interest of these conversations consists in the thoughts which they embody, and that this is altogether independent of the individuals. I endeavoured to practise discrimination in judging what remarks I should record: On the inherent weight of the ideas, and on this discretion, their value rests. It would have been

easy to have given forth as my own, numerous remarks and suggestions which I derived from such sources; but this would not have rendered them more worthy of acceptation, while it would have implied that I pretended to possess an extent of information and depth of sagacity to which I had no legitimate claim.

In the course of my progress in the United States, I saw many things in a more advanced condition than similar objects were in my own country, and, therefore, concluded that a notice of them would be both useful and interesting. The common school system, for example, the houses of refuge, the prisons, the lunatic asylums, and the voluntary church system, are objects that in Britain are engaging a large portion of general or local attention. It was not in my power to write systematic treatises on these subjects, but, by collecting and publishing such cursory remarks as were within my reach, I hoped to convey some useful information that might benefit the labourers in the same enterprises at home. To my American readers nothing may appear more jejune than quotations from their own common school journals, acts establishing houses of refuge, or slight notices of their asylums and prisons; yet, by submit-

ting these to persons of intelligence in Scotland before publishing them, I am assured that they are calculated to be useful in my own country.

Again, the Americans will probably be struck with the frequent notices of sermons introduced into the work; but the object of alluding to these was not trivial. An intense interest exists in Britain, and especially in Scotland, on the subject of a voluntary or an endowed church, and the most contradictory reports of the operation of the voluntary system in the United States have been published by British authors; and consequently, at the present time, no element of information concerning the United States is calculated to excite more general interest than one regarding the state of religion in that country. It would have been easy for me, and might have appeared more philosophical, to have delivered a sententious opinion on this subject without any details; but believing that most thinking persons prefer an induction of their own, to the dictum of their neighbour, it occurred to me to keep notes of some of the churches I attended, and to mention briefly the nature of the service and the sermon, the appearance of the church and congregation, and at the end only to state my inferences. This method

presents to my countrymen, whom alone I considered in this proceeding, a view of my own *causæ scientiæ*, and gives them also the means of appreciating the value of the elements on which my judgment is founded. Thus the entry which so frequently occurs, "Heard an orthodox discourse," in such or such a church, becomes interesting to the orthodox in Scotland, in proportion to the number of times in which it is repeated, as an increasing testimony to the extent of orthodox preaching in the United States, and so of other sects.

Some persons may probably be offended at the frequency and freedom with which religious opinions are introduced and commented on. My apology is, that I was struck with the far greater frequency with which questions on religious topics were put to me when lecturing in the United States than when lecturing in Britain. This was an important feature in the mental condition of the people; and by making such notes of these questions as I was able to write down, I considered that I was preserving evidence of this important fact itself, even allowing many errors on my part to have been unintentionally committed in representing the views and motives of the parties who put them. My situation

as a lecturer on the philosophy of mind exposed me to such questions, and I regarded them as among the most interesting incidents of my experience. In this way I have occasionally made remarks on the spirit displayed by different sects; these are open to the approval or condemnation of every reader according to his own judgment; but if the religion of a country be an important element in its civilization, there can be no impropriety in freely introducing such remarks on its peculiarities as these naturally suggested.

Again, my frequent and slight notices of banks and stocks may appear to many persons unnecessary, unsatisfactory, or unphilosophical. On this point, I would observe, that a strong tendency exists at present in Britain towards multiplying banks; and the popular illustrations given in the following pages of some of the evils attending excessive issues of paper money, may instruct many whom a scientific work would never reach. Farther, a considerable number of my own countrymen are interested in American stocks, having invested, or proposing to invest, property in them. Although many of them are ignorant of much which they would be benefited by knowing regarding their character, yet few proba-

bly will study the excellent work of Mr Alexander Trotter* on the subject, on account of its length and strictly business-like character. Nevertheless, they may peruse with interest the cursory notices which occur in these pages, and may be thereby induced to make more extensive and satisfactory inquiries for their own safety.

To some readers, also, the frequent repetition of dates, and of the state of the thermometer, may appear unmeaning pedantry; but when I contemplated proceeding to the United States, no subject was more interesting to me than to ascertain facts concerning the temperature; for on them depended not only the provision which we should make in regard to clothing, but also against the peculiarities of the climate. In scientific works, tables of the thermometer in certain localities might be found; but I could not discover the precise temperature in the streets in towns; that temperature, in short, which would affect our feelings and health most directly. I therefore noted the temperature of the external air in the shade between 6 and 7 o'clock in the morning, in the various hotels

* "Observations on the financial position and credit of such of the States of the North American Union as have contracted public debts." Longman and Co. 1839.

and other residences which we occupied. These may not correspond with the scientific reports of the same districts, in open and exposed situations, but they will supply to future visitors, information which it would have benefited us considerably to have attained, before our departure for the American continent.

To many of my readers the introduction of Phrenology in so many forms and places may appear tedious and uninstructive; but Phrenology was the great object of my visit and my occupation while in the United States. It gave origin to the work itself; and to have passed it over in silence, would have been like acting the tragedy of Hamlet, omitting the character of that name. I proceeded thither with the impression that this science would contribute powerfully to the advancement of civilization in that country; and I returned, not only with the impression converted into conviction, but further persuaded, that, in the United States, probably earlier than in any other country, will Phrenology be applied to practical and important purposes. To save my readers on both sides of the ocean, however, from unnecessary alarm on this head, I may here mention, that I do not consider that the generation is yet born which is destined to carry this science into practical effect in public affairs; but I entertain the conviction that, within a century from

this time, Phrenology will be so applied in the United States. This idea is participated in by those who, from their acquaintance with Phrenology, and experience of mankind, are best qualified to judge, and for them this portion of the work is composed.

I may remark, that the Americans in reading a work on the United States written by a foreigner, judge of it, almost uniformly, as a book composed not only *about*, but exclusively *for* themselves. If it contain statements and descriptions which lie on the surface of their country and social habits, they regard it as twaddle and gossip; but this book is written for the readers of the English language on this side of the Atlantic; and the Americans, with all deference to their superior knowledge of their own affairs, are not better judges than we are, concerning what will interest our own people. I have read the tours of Americans in Great Britain, and in proportion to the faithfulness of their representations, did they appear to me to be trite and commonplace; but this was an unfair criterion of their merits. This very fidelity, which deprived them of interest to a Briton, invested them with it to the American who had never visited the British shores. May I not hope that the candid among my American readers will allow me the benefit of the same rule of judging?

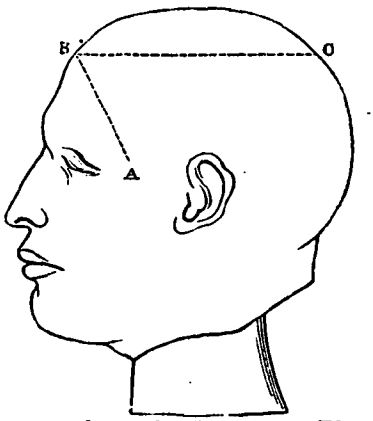
I beg leave to add, that in the end of the Third Volume I have given, under the head of "American Civilization," and in an "Address to the American People," a summing up of my observations and reflections on their country and institutions, in which I have endeavoured to explain also the manner in which Phrenology may, in my humble opinion, conduce to their improvement. There, some of the previously apparently incongruous details will be found brought into a focus, and such deductions made from them as have presented themselves to my own understanding. I have added also an index, by consulting which the reader may, to some extent, give continuity to his perusal of my remarks on particular topics which may interest him. It will enable him for instance to trace the "License-Law" in Massachusetts continuously, from its enactment to its repeal, and it constituted one of the most interesting moral topics that attracted my attention in the Union; and so with other subjects.

I have introduced into the appendix the resolutions passed by the various audiences who did me the honour to attend my lectures on Phrenology, and also tables shewing the numbers present at each lecture. Some readers may be disposed to charge me with egotism in presenting the former, and with un-

necessary minuteness in giving the latter; but several apologies may be offered for the course adopted. The resolutions were intended to be complimentary; and to have suppressed them, must have appeared ungracious towards many persons for whom I entertain lively feelings of gratitude and respect; besides, this work may be perused by individuals who, in ignorance of the nature and objects of Phrenology, entertain prejudices against it, and these resolutions may serve to soften their prepossessions, and induce them to inquire into its merits. Finally, the statistics of attendance shew the interest taken in the subject in different cities of the Union, and also in particular topics of the lectures. They will serve also to correct exaggerated reports which were frequently circulated by the press, respecting the numbers of the classes.

As Phrenology is frequently used in these volumes in the analysis of mental character, an outline of the faculties, specifying briefly their uses and abuses, is calculated to be useful; and as reference is also occasionally made to injuries of particular cerebral organs, and to the proportions of the different parts of the brain in different individuals, the subjoined figures of the head will enable the reader to follow these observations.

Fig. I.



The first figure shews the three great Phrenological divisions of the brain. The line B runs through the centre of ossification of the parietal bone (the organ of Cautiousness No. 12 of the marked figure), and terminates in the centre of ossification of the frontal bone situated at the point where it touches the line AA (the organ of Causality, No. 35 in the figure). The portion above the line B is named the coronal region, and serves to manifest chiefly the moral sentiments.

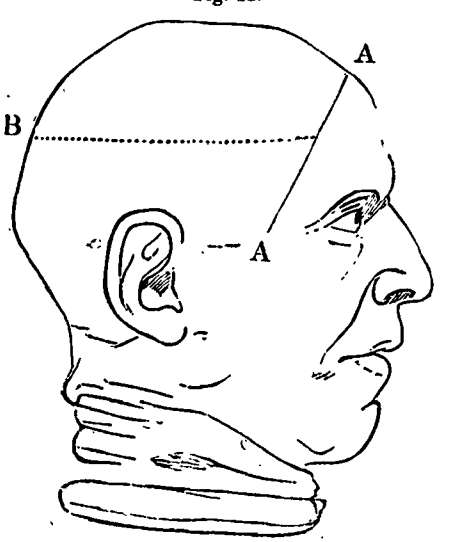
The line A corresponds to the posterior lateral edge of the super-orbitar plate, on which the anterior lobe of the brain rests. The space before the line AA indicates the size of the anterior lobe, the region devoted to the manifestation of the intellectual faculties. If the space before the lower A be

long, the organs of the observing faculties are large; and if the space forward from the point where the line B meets the line AA be long, the reflecting organs are large.

The space below B, and behind AA, manifests the propensities common to man with the lower animals.

In the first figure the coronal region is small, indicating deficient moral sentiments; the anterior lobe is moderate in size, indicating average intellect, and the animal region is very large, indicating great vigour in the inferior propensities. It is a drawing from the head of William Hare, who assisted the notorious Burke in committing sixteen murders for the sake of supplying a dissecting-room in Edinburgh with dead bodies.

Fig. II.



In the second figure the coronal region is large, indicating powerful moral sentiments; the intellectual region is about an average; while the region of the propensities is moderate. It represents the head of the Rev. Mr Martin, long a highly, amiable, and respectable dissenting clergyman in London, and it forms as striking a contrast to that of Hare as the dispositions of the individuals did in their lives.

These are mere general remarks intended for the popular reader; but farther elucidations will be found in the common works on Phrenology.

The faculties generally recognised by Phrenologists are the following:—The organs are double, each faculty having two lying in corresponding situations of the hemispheres of the brain.

Order I. FEELINGS.

Genus I. PROPENSITIES.—*Common to Man with the Lower Animals.*

* THE LOVE OF LIFE.

APPETITE FOR FOOD.—*Uses:* Nutrition.—*Abuses:* Gluttony and drunkenness.

These organs are not fully ascertained, but some facts indicate that they lie in the base of the brain. The first is not marked on the bust, but the second is indicated by 6 *a.* on Fig. IV.

1. AMATIVENESS—Produces sexual love.

2. PHILOPROGENITIVENESS.—*Uses:* Affection for young

and tender beings.—*Abuses:* Pampering and spoiling children.

3. CONCENTRATIVENESS.—*Uses:* It renders permanent, emotions and ideas in the mind.—*Abuses:* Morbid dwelling on internal emotions and ideas, to the neglect of external impressions.

3. *a.* INHABITIVENESS.—*Uses:* It produces the desire of permanence in place.—*Abuses:* Aversion to move abroad.

4. ADHESIVENESS.—*Uses:* Attachment: friendship and society result from it.—*Abuses:* Clanship for improper objects, attachment to worthless individuals. It is generally strong in women.

5. COMBATIVENESS,—*Uses:* Courage to meet danger and overcome difficulties, tendency to oppose and attack whatever requires opposition, and to resist unjust encroachments.—*Abuses:* Love of contention, and tendency to provoke and assault. This feeling obviously adapts man to a world in which danger and difficulty abound.

6. DESTRUCTIVENESS.—*Uses:* Desire to destroy noxious objects, and to kill for food. It is very discernible in carnivorous animals.—*Abuses:* Cruelty, murder, desire to torment, tendency to passion, rage, and harshness and severity in speech and writing. This feeling places man in harmony with death and destruction, which are woven into the system of sublunary creation.

7. SECRETIVENESS.—*Uses:* Tendency to restrain within the mind the various emotions and ideas that involuntarily present themselves, until the judgment has approved of giving them utterance; it is simply the propensity to conceal, and is an ingredient in prudence.—*Abuses:* Cunning, deceit, duplicity, and lying.

8. ACQUISITIVENESS.—*Uses:* Desire to possess, and tendency to accumulate articles of utility, to provide against want.—*Abuses:* Inordinate desire of property, selfishness, avarice, theft.

9. CONSTRUCTIVENESS.—*Uses:* Desire to build and con-

struct works of art.—*Abuses:* Construction of engines to injure or destroy, and fabrication of objects to deceive mankind.

Genus II. SENTIMENTS.

I. *Sentiments common to Man with the Lower Animals.*

10. SELF-ESTEEM.—*Uses:* Self-respect, self-interest, love of independence, personal dignity.—*Abuses:* Pride, disdain, overweaning conceit, excessive selfishness, love of dominion.

11. LOVE OF APPROBATION.—*Uses:* Desire of the esteem of others, love of praise, desire of fame or glory.—*Abuses:* Vanity, ambition, thirst for praise independently of praiseworthiness.

12. CAUTIOUSNESS.—*Uses:* It gives origin to the sentiment of fear, the desire to shun danger, and circumspection; and it is an ingredient in prudence.—*Abuses:* Excessive timidity, poltroonery, unfounded apprehensions, despondency, melancholy.

13. BENEVOLENCE.—*Uses:* Desire of the happiness of others, universal charity, mildness of disposition, and a lively sympathy with the enjoyment of all animated beings.—*Abuses:* Profusion, injurious indulgence of the appetites and fancies of others, prodigality, facility of temper.

II. *Sentiments proper to Man.*

14. VENERATION.—*Uses:* Tendency to venerate or respect whatever is great and good; gives origin to religious adoration.—*Abuses:* Senseless respect for unworthy objects consecrated by time or situation, love of antiquated customs, abject subserviency to persons in authority, superstitious awe.

15. FIRMNESS.—*Uses:* Determination, perseverance, steadiness of purpose.—*Abuses:* Stubbornness, infatuation, tenacity in evil.

16. CONSCIENTIOUSNESS.—*Uses:* It gives origin to the sentiment of justice, or respect for the rights of others, openness to conviction, the love of truth.—*Abuses:* Scrupulous adherence to noxious principles when ignorantly embraced, exces-

sive refinement in the views of duty and obligation, excess in remorse or self-condemnation.

17. HOPE.—*Uses:* Tendency to expect future good; it cherishes faith.—*Abuses:* Credulity with respect to the attainment of what is desired, absurd expectations of felicity not founded on reason.

18. WONDER.—*Uses:* The desire of novelty; admiration of the new, the unexpected, the grand, the wonderful, and extraordinary.—*Abuses:* Love of the marvellous, and occult; senseless astonishment; belief in false miracles, in prodigies, magic, ghosts, and other supernatural absurdities.—*Note.* Veneration, Hope, and Wonder, combined, give the tendency to religion; their abuses produce superstition.

19. IDEALITY.—*Uses:* Love of the beautiful and splendid, desire of excellence, poetic feeling.—*Abuses:* Extravagance and absurd enthusiasm, preference of the showy and glaring to the solid and useful, a tendency to dwell in the regions of fancy and to neglect the duties of life.

19. *a.* The organ of Sublimity: but not sufficiently ascertained.

20. WIT—Gives the feeling of the ludicrous, and disposes to mirth.

21. IMITATION—Copies the manners, gestures, and actions of others, and appearances in nature generally.

Order II. INTELLECTUAL FACULTIES.

Genus I. EXTERNAL SENSES.

FEELING OR TOUCH.
TASTE.
SMELL.
HEARING.
SIGHT.

Uses: To bring man into communication with external objects, and to enable him to enjoy them.—*Abuses:* Excessive indulgence in the pleasures arising from the senses, to the extent of impairing bodily health, and debilitating or deteriorating the mind.

Genus II. KNOWING FACULTIES, WHICH PERCEIVE THE EXISTENCE AND QUALITIES OF EXTERNAL OBJECTS.

22. INDIVIDUALITY—Takes cognizance of existence and simple facts.
23. FORM—Renders man observant of form.
24. SIZE—Gives the idea of space, and enables him to appreciate dimension and distance.
25. WEIGHT—Communicates the perception of momentum, weight, and resistance; and aids equilibrium.
26. COLOURING—Gives perception of colours and their harmonies.

Genus III. KNOWING FACULTIES, WHICH PERCEIVE THE RELATIONS OF EXTERNAL OBJECTS.

27. LOCALITY—Gives the idea of relative position.
28. NUMBER—Gives the talent for calculation.
29. ORDER—Communicates the love of physical arrangement.
30. EVENTUALITY—Takes cognizance of occurrences or events.
31. TIME—Gives rise to the perception of duration.
32. TUNE—The sense of Melody and Harmony arises from it.
33. LANGUAGE—Gives facility in acquiring a knowledge of arbitrary signs to express thoughts, readiness in the use of them, and the power of inventing and recollecting them.

Genus IV. REFLECTING FACULTIES, WHICH COMPARE, JUDGE, AND DISCRIMINATE.

34. COMPARISON—Gives the power of discovering analogies, resemblances, and differences.
35. CAUSALITY—Traces the dependences of phenomena, and the relation of cause and effect.

Note.—In Fig. IV., the organs 8, 9, and 6 *a*. are placed too high. They should be brought downwards, and a little forwards.

Fig. III.

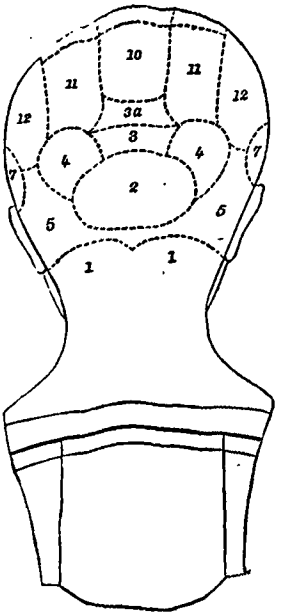


Fig. IV.

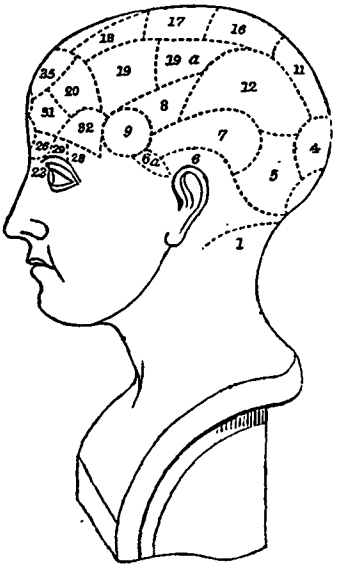


Fig. V.

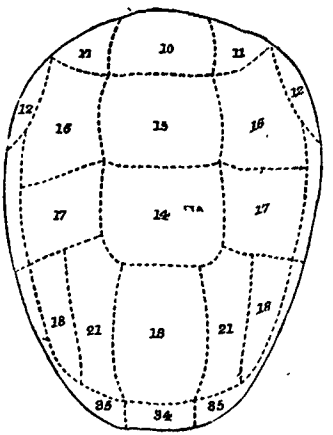
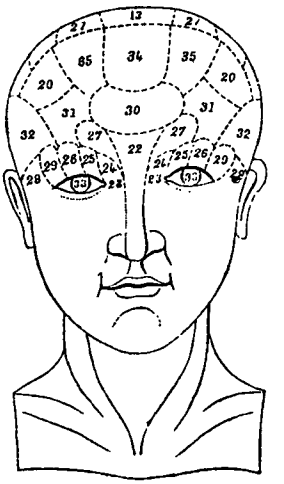


Fig. VI.



ERRATA.

t. means from the top; b. from the bottom.

Page 36 line 6 b. *for* Delaval *read* Delavan *delete* of Philadelphia
... 42 ... 4 t. *for* 800 *read* 300
... 75 ... 18 t. *after* three *insert* hundred
... 185 ... 14 and 15 t. *delete* "—the greater the falsehoods," *and read* "and the falsehoods happen to be great,"
... 213 ... 9 b. *for* below *read* above
... 275 ... 1 b. *for* $593.560 *read* $693.613
... 286 ... 11 b. *for* county *read* district

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

The printed sheets of this volume have been read in New York, Boston, and Philadelphia, and I have been favoured with lists of additions and corrections, of which I gladly avail myself.

t. means from the top; b. from the bottom.

Page 26 line 16 and 17 t. The correct reading is, "Since President Jackson refused to sign the bill which had passed both Houses of Congress, to recharter the National Bank of the United States," the Union, &c.

... 28 ... 7 t. The rents mentioned in the text must have been those of times of "prosperity." "In January 1841," says a friend in New York, "a very large three-storey house, highly finished, and situated in the most fashionable part of the city, may be readily obtained for $1500 a-year."

... 58 ... 16 and 17 t. The text involves an error. The correct statement is, that "The Western Railroad is an entirely distinct corporation from the Worcester, though it connects with it. In the Worcester Company the State has no stock. In the Western Railroad it has not $200,000 but $2,000,000 of stock."

... 64 The following books have been printed since my visit:—

Viri Romæ (Latin) . . .	$2
Pierce's Geometry, ...	2
Political Class-Book, . . .	2
Child's Manual, ...	1

... 69 ... 9 b. The text here involves an error. A new edition of the Statutes was published in 1823, under the superintendence of Commissioners appointed by the State; but this was not a codification. In 1835, for the first time, the laws were revised and codified.

Page 75 line 11 t. The wages of a *day* labourer are from $1 to $1.50 a-day, but no common labourer can command $300 by the year.

... 77 ... last line. Since the text was printed, a third normal school has been established at Bridgewater, in the county of Plymouth, which went into operation in September 1840.

... 92 ... 7 t. Two, three, or even four or five hundred dollars, are not considered more than a fair dowry for the Lowell girls.

... 96 ... 1 t. This does not mean that the Nantucket people are sharpers; far from it. They are remarkable for *fair* dealing.

... 121 ... 14 t. These lecturers do not itinerate to lecture. They go to different places only on invitation.

... 159 ... 10 t. The description applies to the schools of *Boston*.

... 159 ... 12 b. In a very small minority of cases are the coloured children educated separately.

... 241 ... 14 t. In some States, officers are nominated by the Governor and approved by an Executive Council.

... 242 ... 14 t. For "Mr Van Buren," *read* "General Jackson." Mr Swartwout was appointed to office by President Jackson.

... 274 ... 4 and 5 t. The statement in the text was made to me by a gentleman holding an official situation in New York; but a legal friend of that city, in a letter dated 30th January 1841, writes thus:— "This is probably incorrect. Art. VII, § 4, of 'the Constitution' of the State of New York' is as follows: 'And whereas the ministers of the Gospel are, by their profession, dedicated to the service of God and the care of souls, and ought not to be diverted from the great duties of their functions, therefore, no minister of the Gospel, or priest of any denomination whatever, shall, at any time hereafter, under any pretence or description whatever, be eligible to, or capable of, holding any civil or military office, or place, within this State.' Even the chaplains of volunteer and militia regiments are laymen."

... 291 ... 15 t. *after* chairman *insert* and "one of the Vice-Presidents"

... 294 ... 5 t. *for* Vice-President *read* "one of the Vice-Presidents"

... 297 ... 4 t. *for* alternate Saturday evenings *insert* every Saturday evening during the winter. The members of the club, 24 in number, are members of the Philosophical Society.

... ... 13 t. *for* every fortnight *read* every week

... 303 ... 20 t. *for* published *read* written. It was printed and distributed by a committee of citizens.

Page 304 line 12 t. *for* manager *read* President
... 308 ... 8 t. *for* Mount Laurel *read* Laurel Hill
... 314 ... 11 b. *for* Philadelphia *read* Pennsylvania
... 321 ... 12 t. Mr Girard was not a miser. He gave on occasions largely and liberally, but not in accordance with the rules or notions of other people: he subscribed largely to different stocks, canals, &c. when he saw that others had begun the affair well, and were in earnest about it.

APPENDIX.

Page 355 lines 5 and 6 t. *delete* by an act approved 18th March 1839 *and insert* By the revised statutes
... 358 ... 6 t. *instead of* expenses of the school *read* expenses for building or repairing a school-house
... 358 ... 14 t. *for* schools *read* school-districts
... ... 28 t. *for* 1st November *read* 1st May
... 365 ... 17 t. *after* Pickering *insert* Dr S. G. Howe
... ... 3 b. *for* T. *read* S.

MAP
SHEWING THE ROUTES OF THE PRINCIPAL
CANALS & RAILWAYS,
IN THE
UNITED STATES & CANADA.
1838.
Stevenson Archt. & Civil Engineer
Civil Engineers of North America.

CHAPTER I.

Voyage in the Great Western Steam-ship from Bristol to New York.

1838.

On the 8th of September 1838, we sailed from the wharf at Bristol in the Cambrian steam-boat, and found ourselves amid an immense multitude of men, women, and children, dogs, bales, bags, porters, and musicians. We were cheered by the strains—not very dulcet—of a harp and a violin, as we descended the stream of the muddy, yet romantic Avon. In sailing down the river, we saw two persons shoot across the gulf, of which it forms the narrow bottom, in a car, slung on an iron bar 785 feet in length, and 170 feet above our heads. It is used by the workmen now engaged in constructing a suspension-bridge from cliff to cliff across the stream.

In an hour and a half, we were on board of the Great Western, lying at anchor in King-Road. Her first appearance disappointed us; for we had heard much of her great dimensions. When compared with the vessels lying near her, she was seen to be very long, but neither remarkably broad nor high. This was her third voyage outward. She was launched on

19th July 1837, and sailed on her first voyage to New York on 2d April 1838.*

The passengers were gay; and, although many of us looked wistfully at the receding shores of England, there was no possibility of indulging in sentiment in such a scene of bustle. On entering the ship, every thing seemed confusion doubly confounded. The middle portion of the after-deck was occupied by a suite of new state-rooms, erected on it since her first voyage, directly above the great skylight of the saloon; and a space of only a few feet was left on each side, between them and the bulwarks of the vessel. These narrow paths were literally blocked up with people and luggage.

On descending, the saloon appeared long, narrow, high in the ceiling for a ship, and very tastefully ornamented, but dark and gloomy. On repairing to our state-room (Nos. 19 and 20), we found it nearly the worst in the main-cabin; almost at the stern of the vessel, and the lower bed so narrow, owing to the bend in the timbers, that it admitted the occupant to lie on his side, but not on his back, if his shoulders were of any

	Feet.	In.
* The length of her keel is	205	0
Breadth within, clear of paddle-wheels,	35	4
Depth of hold,	23	2
Tonnage, by measurement,	1340	0
Length of after-saloon deck,	75	0
Length of fore-cabin deck,	59	0
Diameter of wheel,	28	9

The engines, with cylinders of 73½ inches in diameter, and with 7-feet length of stroke, are equal to 450 horse-power.

approach to Herculean dimensions. Early in July, we had obtained the services of a friend in Bristol, well acquainted with the vessel, to secure berths for us; and these were the best that he could find then disengaged. We now learned the cause of our bad fortune. The Board of Directors in Bristol, with a surprising self-denial, allot certain berths to London and certain berths to Liverpool, which can be engaged in these cities only, and these are the best in the saloon; they reserve the worst for Bristol. Thus, although we went early to the fountain-head, as we thought, we were not so successful as some who had used less foresight.

As many travellers now cross the Atlantic, it may interest those who are meditating a voyage, to learn the nature and extent of the accommodation provided for them. We paid eighty guineas for the fare of two persons, and had a state-room six feet square, with a window five or six inches in diameter, opening, close on the upper bed, to the sea. This left our apartment still dusky. We had two beds, three small drawers, two basins and stands, a shelf, water-bottles, and a few large pegs for hanging clothes on. We set busily to work to arrange our luggage. The trunks not required during the voyage were placed "below" in the hold, and order was soon produced in our little world. It was wonderful how soon order arose also in the ship, by each passenger having his effects quietly conveyed to his own state-room.

At five o'clock P.M. all friends left the vessel, and

we sailed. Tears streamed from many a glistening eye; but when the pang of parting was over, we received three hearty cheers from several steam-boats, crowded with company, who had come to see us off. The promontories, and rising grounds of the shore, also, were crowded with people, who cheered us as we passed down the Severn.

Half-past 7 P.M.—Wind north-east; sails set full on the two front masts (for the ship has *four* masts altogether); and we move gloriously down the channel. Already, however, owing to our inexperience, a disagreeable incident has occurred to us. The door of our state-room opens directly on one of the dining-tables. At tea, we naturally seated ourselves there; but were soon displaced. We were then first informed, that it has long been a practice in the New York sailing-packets, for passengers to choose their places at table at the first meal, and to keep them during the voyage. No previous notice of this rule was given to the passengers. The first meal, on this occasion, was a cold collation, at which we and our friends all seemed to us to sit promiscuously. Some experienced gentlemen, however, whose berths were in the lower regions, familiarly named the "catacombs," had taken possession of the seats opposite our state-room, and we found all the places at table already appropriated, except those in the least accessible and least comfortable part of the saloon. Two of these we were obliged to occupy during the voyage.

This custom is not convenient in steam-ships. In

the sailing packets there are no berths on the lower or upper decks; all enter directly from the saloon. There is, therefore, no inducement to any person to seat himself opposite the door of his neighbour's state-room; but in the steam-ships, half of the passengers sleep below or above the saloon. The proper seats for them at table would be those on the inner sides, leaving those opposite the saloon state-rooms for the occupants of these apartments. To ladies this makes a great difference. There are many days when they could venture to come to table if one step sufficed to carry them into their berths when uncomfortable, although they could not encounter a walk of thirty or forty yards down one side and up another of a very long table, staggering against waiters, in a rolling sea, as we had to do on this occasion.

Sunday, "Sept. 9.—Noon, wind westerly; Lat. 51° 3′, Long. 6° 52′; distance run 150 miles; weather moderate; cloudy."

Such is the official report of the ship's log, which is consulted every day with intense interest by the passengers shortly after noon. The sea was smooth all night, and most of us rose in excellent health. The rules of the ship were now produced. Nothing is said in them about taking seats for the voyage. All lights in the saloon must be extinguished at half-past eleven, and in the state-rooms at twelve. This leaves us in profound darkness when many need assistance; but the danger of fire has rendered this rule necessary. In some steam-ships, however, a wick

floating in oil in a glass cup, burns all night, to the great comfort of the sick, while it is so constructed that fire from it seems nearly impossible. Thermometer 62°. Saw several ships, but no land.

We were called to prayers in the saloon, and a sermon on the evidences of Christianity was preached by a clergyman, one of the passengers. He introduced very appropriately Dr Beattie's illustration to his son, of the existence of God, called forth by sowing seed in a plot of ground in the form of the letters of the child's name. When the boy saw the letters, he called his father to observe the wonder. His father asked what was wonderful? Some one must have done it, said the child. Why, may not the seed have grown in those forms by chance? asked the father. Impossible, said the child; and on this admission, he founded his argument in demonstration of the Being of a God. This was new to most of the children on board, and produced a strong impression on the more intelligent among them.

The tables in the saloon are fixed to the floor, and it is impossible to walk in it. As we have scarcely any space on deck for locomotion, we feel as if imprisoned.

Monday, "Sept. 10.—Wind northerly; Lat. 50° 32′, Long. 11° 37′; distance 203 miles; A. M. squally;* rain; P. M. fresh breeze; cloudy; westerly swell."

* A landsman will understand the relative force of the wind expressed by the nautical terms used in the ship's log, by the following table.—0. Calm; 1. Light air; 2. Light breeze; 3. Gentle breeze;

The wind has blown strongly from the north all night, and the distress of the passengers has been horrible. The attendance on the sufferers has been very deficient. In the afternoon, we passed several ships, and saw abundance of Stormy Petrels. It is evident that the children on board suffer much less from sea-sickness than the adults.

Tuesday, "Sept. 11.—Wind SW.; Lat. 50°, Long. 16° 54′; distance 208 miles; A. M. light breeze, small rain; P. M. fresh breeze."

This day the wind is strong from the south-west, and a heavy sea is running. Still we carry sail and advance. The passengers complain not a little of inattention in the servants, and of bad arrangements.

Wednesday, "Sept. 12.—Wind WS.W.; Lat. 49° 38′, Long. 22° 05′; distance 203 miles; A. M. rain, westerly swell; P. M. strong breezes and squally."

A heavy sea is rolling, and many of the passengers are again ill. Others, however, have recovered, and their enjoyments aggravate the sufferings of the sick. There are on board 142 passengers, of all ages and both sexes. The saloon accommodates about 120 to dinner. Champagne, hock, claret, port, sherry, madeira, brandy, porter, ale, and soda-water, are served out to all at their pleasure. Apparently, some of the individuals on board have not been accustomed to the use of these wines *ad libitum*, and as they have paid

4. Moderate breeze; 5. Fresh breeze; 6. Strong breeze; 7. Moderate gale; 8. Fresh gale; 9. Strong gale; 10. Whole gale; 11. Storm; 12. Hurricane.

a large sum for their passage, they seem resolved to "take it out," as some of them express it, in wine. While most of the ladies lie sick in bed and suffering severely, separated from the saloon only by a half inch board, these jolly companions pass the afternoon in deep potations, with the usual tavern accompaniments of singing (often not the most choice songs), rapping on the table, delivering speeches, and cheering. The very smell of their orgies penetrates into the berths of the sick; and the loud, crepulous, everlasting laugh, at nothing, which distinguishes a certain state of cerebral excitement, rings in the ears of the ladies hour after hour. One of them compares her own sufferings to those of Pandemonium, and wishes for a Dante to describe the scene. Some of the sailing packet-ships have reduced their charge, and omitted wine and spirits in their bill of fare; leaving each passenger to call and pay for whatever portion of these he chooses. This rule renders those individuals the most temperate who, under the present system, are the most intemperate. It is because they are not in the habit of using such wine when they have to pay for it, that they indulge so largely, when it is presented to them at their pleasure.

Thursday, "Sept. 13.—Wind W.; Lat. 49° 12′, Long. 26° 36′; distance 178 miles; squally; rain at times; westerly swell."

I have seen as heavy seas in the passage between Leith and London as any we have yet encountered, and am rather disappointed with the great Atlantic.

We were told before sailing that this ship is so long that she extends over two waves at a time, and does not pitch and roll so much as smaller vessels. She, however, pitches and rolls abundantly; yet she is very staunch, and her engines work with admirable regularity. This evening we had no attendance at our part of the table. The servant assigned to it was drunk and off duty. I am not surprised at this: the gentlemen drink so deeply, and wine and spirits are in such unceasing circulation, that the servants rather deserve praise for the degree of sobriety which they in general exhibit.

Friday, "Sept. 14.—Wind northerly; Lat. 48° 31′, Long. 30° 02′; distance 186 miles; strong breezes and squally; rain at times; heavy cross sea."

The weather is very disagreeable, and as there is a great want of room, a good deal of discomfort is felt. We have on board Mr Wilson and Miss Sherriff, the celebrated vocalists. Mr Wilson most obligingly favours us occasionally with one of his exquisite songs. To-day at noon we were 120 miles short of the distance which the ship had reached at the end of the same time in her last voyage. Many passengers are still unwell. Large waves, occasionally a passing vessel, and tumbling porpoises, are the only objects which greet our eyes when we look beyond the deck. Bottles, glasses, and plates are precipitated into the laps of the passengers at every lurch. There are no guards on the table; every object directly obeys the law of gravitation, and the destruction by breakage is prodigious. To-day, a brig close-reefed, has passed

our vessels, and Stormy Petrels or Mother Carey's Chickens fly thick around us. The sailors tell landsmen that these birds are never seen at rest, on land or at sea, but sleep and hatch their eggs on the wing!

Saturday, ".Sept. 15.—Wind NN.W. to SS.W. Lat. 47° 52′, Long. 34° 55′; distance 202 miles; at times a heavy gale and much sea."

Dreary and uncomfortable.

Sunday, "Sept. 16.—Wind westerly; Lat. 46° 48′, Long. 38° 19′; distance 194 miles; strong breezes, at times much sea."

The ship rolls and pitches much; but, nevertheless, we have had prayers and sermon in the saloon from an American divine. The passengers mustered pretty numerously. He prayed for the President of the United States, and Victoria Queen of England. There is a coloured family on board who are rich, and the young lady is well educated. So far as I could observe, there was only one gentleman in the ship who addressed them; and he, to the honour of his country, was an Irishman. The father is a merchant at ———, and one of his own ships waits for him at New York. We are told that, on account of their colour, this family will find it difficult to obtain apartments in any good hotel in that city.

Monday, "Sept. 17.—Wind westerly; Lat. 46° 15′, Long. 42°; distance 182 miles; A.M. strong breezes; P.M. moderate and fine; less sea."

To-day the sun shines, and although the ship rolls considerably; we are now accustomed to the motion, and are nearly all on deck and gay. The narrow

space between the deck state-rooms and the bulwarks is so crowded that it is impossible to walk; but to breathe the fresh air, and bask in the sun, is a luxury. We spoke the "St Lawrence" on her voyage westward. She sailed from Liverpool on the 27th August. We left Bristol twelve days later, and have overtaken her. The waves of the Atlantic are a deep blue; those of the British seas green. This is the chief difference that I perceive between them.

Tuesday, "Sept. 18.—Wind westerly; Lat. 45° 43′, Long. 45° 07′; distance 164 miles; A.M. strong breezes and squally, with at times a gale; P.M. light airs."

Last night it blew hard from the west, with a heavy head sea. The engineer put out two of his furnaces, and slackened his speed to five miles an hour. He wastes coals, and gains no compensating advantage by steaming hard against a head-wind and sea. The engine was reduced to eight strokes in the minute: it is capable of performing sixteen, and in this voyage has pretty generally done twelve.

A lottery of sixty tickets, at a sovereign each, has been set on foot, the prizes in which are to be decided by the hour at which the New York pilot shall board the vessel. Each ticket bears one hour, commencing at 6 P.M. ship's time, on Sunday, 23d September, and they extend over the subsequent sixty hours. They are all put into a hat, and the subscribers draw one for each sovereign which they deposit. There are five prizes, and the holder of the

ticket bearing the hour at which the pilot boards us, gets the highest, and the holder of each of the next four hours receives one of the minor prizes. The parties to the lottery present three tickets to the mates and ship's pilot.

One of the ladies complained to-day that the passengers in the state-rooms adjoining hers, carried wine or stronger liquors into their berths, and continued their bacchanalian orgies and singing till half-past 12, much to her annoyance. There is a great deal of card-playing and heavy betting on board.

About 3 P.M. the wind changed to the east, and the sea became smooth. The square sails were set, and the engine was put at full speed. At 10 P.M. we were going at the rate of twelve miles an hour.

Wednesday, " Sept. 19.—Wind E. to W.; Lat. 44° 58′, Long. 51° 13′; distance 231 miles; A. M. calm; at 2 breezes; P. M. fresh breezes; rain, northerly swell."

We are now on the great Bank of Newfoundland, and have dense fog and rain. This is the constant weather here. The soundings give from 28 to 40 and 50 fathoms. The waves are now green. The great depth of the ocean gave them their blue colour.

Thursday, " Sept. 20.—Wind S.N., N.W.; Lat. 44° 16′, Long. 55° 04′; distance 206 miles; A.M. fresh breezes, foggy, rain; P.M. strong gales; cross sea."

I very reverently beg pardon of the Atlantic for any disrespectful terms used in describing its appearance in the previous pages; to-day, it has come forth in all its glory. Very early this morning a regular

equinoctial gale from the north-west sprung up, and blew with great violence all day; yet the sky was clear, and the sun shone brilliantly. Wave after wave, as high as the top of our huge paddle-boxes, came rolling on, and our gallant ship rose majestically over them. All sickness was now past, and seated on the highest part of the deck, near the steersman, I saw the sublimely moving masses of water rolling slowly yet irresistibly on, embodying the very spirit of gigantic power. My whole frame thrilled with pleasing excitement. The wall of dark blue water (for we had now passed the Bank) appeared far above the bow of the vessel, as the wave approached us. In a few moments she breasted it, and rode triumphantly over its crest. With the speed of lightning, she rushed down the watery steep; and anon, the wave, foaming with her pressure, rolled high above the stern, and shewed her track far in the wake. The spray flew from stem to stern, but she shipped no heavy seas. She felt firm as a rock, and neither quivered nor quailed beneath the giant blows of the mighty element. The captain, Hoskens, stood for hours beside the steersman, and gave the word how to direct her to the gale, and his eye beamed and his countenance was lighted up with joy, as he contemplated her admirable performance. When in the hollow of the waves, we seemed as if sunk in an abyss of water. When we rose on their crests, the commotion of the sea all around was magnificent. Looking at the horizon, where the heavens seemed to touch the wa-

ter, even at that vast distance, the swell and fall were distinguishable. Every billow wore a crest of snow-white foam, which added life and grace to its stately mass. The engine laboured a little when the paddles were immersed deeply in the wave; but never was for a moment arrested. The performance of the ship and machinery were admirable, and no sentiment of danger presented itself even to the imagination.

After enjoying this sublime scene for several hours, and desiring much to have seen from the deck of another vessel, our own noble ship rushing onward against the gale and the sea, a spectacle of power that does honour to human art, I continued my position, and, holding on by a rope attached to the hind mast, read the opening scene of the Talisman, in Sir Walter Scott's Tales of the Crusaders. The imagination was transported in an instant to the calm, sultry, desert regions of the Dead Sea, while the reader was careering amidst the wild Atlantic billows, and fanned by an equinoctial gale! The enjoyment was exquisite.

The scene in the saloon was not so sublimely captivating. There all was confusion. Chairs, dishes, wine-glasses, and decanters, men and children, rolled on the floor, as they were shaken from the table and the seats. The sufferings of sickness with many of the ladies were renewed. C—— was in her berth, unable to lift her head, and on the little window being opened for one moment for air, the sea rushed in in a fearful torrent, and inundated her clothes. She quietly observed, that she had almost rivalled the ce-

lebrated Mrs Partington, for she had mopped the Atlantic out of her bed!

The gale continued the whole day, and about 6 P. M. the upper spar of the mainsail on the fore-mast broke. It was the only sail set, and had steadied us a little. The spar was replaced with sailor-like celerity.

A gentleman on board told me that he saw this ship when building, and that her timbers are exceedingly strong, and so close that it is impossible to insert the edge of the hand between her ribs. The engine rests on a vast frame, the beams of which extend to, and press equally on, every part of her bottom, so that there is no accumulation of pressure on the middle of her keel, as many landsmen believe. Her performance to-day accords with this description.

Amidst this sea, the cooking went on without interruption; and a sumptuous breakfast, dinner, and tea, that would have done no discredit to a London tavern, were placed on the table. There, however, many of the viands remained only while they were held by the hands of the servants or guests. About seven-tenths of our whole complement of passengers mustered at dinner, and there was great mirth at the many ludicrous incidents that occurred in such a scene.

Friday, "Sept. 21.—Wind WN.W. Lat. 43° 08′, Long. 58° 31′, distance 188 miles; A. M. fresh breezes, foggy; P. M. more moderate; light breezes, fine, less sea."

To-day the sun shines clear and benignant, over

a comparatively calm sea. The passengers are all on deck, gay and full of hope of a speedy termination to the voyage. At 8 A. M. the thermometer stood at 67° in the shade.

No circumstance connected with this voyage has been so little anticipated by me as the rapid rate at which, if I may use such an expression, we run away from time. It is only thirteen days since we left Bristol, and already the sun is four hours later than my watch, which still shews the London hours. We have in this brief period sailed over an extent of the earth's surface, equal to that accomplished in four hours by the globe turning on its axis. Of course, every child who has been instructed in the rudiments of geography has learned that it must be so, as we have now run 60 degrees of longitude; but the actual perception of a phenomenon like this, strikes the mind more forcibly than the mere knowledge of it. I never before had so strong an impression of the diminutive size of the globe which we inhabit.

Saturday, "Sept. 22.—W.NW.; southerly; Lat. 41°58′, Long. 63°36′, distance 251 miles; light breezes and hazy."

This has been a deliciously calm day. A light wind has blown from the south, and the thermometer has stood at 67°. We have carried sail on all our four masts. The engine has performed fifteen and sixteen strokes per minute, its greatest available speed, and our actual progression has been from eleven to twelve miles an hour.

To-day, the passengers formed themselves into a court of Criminal Sessions, to try one of their own number for disturbing the public peace. He was arraigned under the name of Jingle Jingle, Esq., and his offence was disturbing the company in the fore-cabin, by rising and making sundry noises at half-past five o'clock in the morning. The ex-Governor of the State of ——— was appointed judge; Mr A—— clerk of court; Mr B—— constable; Professor —— attorney-general; and Messrs —— and —— defendant's counsel. A huge hand-spike served as the mace of court. A jury was impanneled; and a most impartial trial was granted. The speeches of the learned gentlemen, who conducted the prosecution and defence, would have done honour to Westminster Hall. The jury found the pannel guilty, and the judge, in consideration of its being his first offence, sentenced him only to eat his soup with a fork, and to have no grog till he arrived at New York.

At half-past three P. M. we bore down and spoke the ship "Bazaar," out thirty-five days from Liverpool, and bound for Boston. It was a beautiful sight. She had all sails set, yet we passed her like an arrow.

After dinner, Mr Wilson and Miss Sherriff favoured us with a duet: We then had "God save the Queen" from Mr Wilson, the company joining in the chorus; "La Parisienne" from a party of Frenchmen; and "the Star-spangled Banner" from an American gentleman. This was a lively and interesting

scene; it was gratifying to hear the sons of these rival, and too long hostile, nations, cordially joining in the choruses of each other's songs.

Sunday, "Sept. 23.—Wind SS.W. Lat. 40° 55′, Long. 68° 19′, distance 244 miles, fresh breezes and foggy; strong breezes and heavy squalls."

We are now on St George's Bank, and enveloped in a dense fog, accompanied with a high temperature and much damp. A huge horn, like a coachman's, has been blown all night, to warn ships of our approach. We had prayers and a sermon in the saloon.

Monday, "Sept. 24.—Wind SS.W. to WN.W. Lat. 40° 29′, Long. 72° 26′, distance 198 miles: A. M. strong breezes, and heavy squalls with rain."

At two P. M. the welcome sound of "land in sight," was transmitted with the rapidity of an electric spark, through the ship. We saw Long Island, and coasted it for several hours. Those to whom the sight was new watched its hills and trees with deep interest.

Ten minutes to seven P. M. We have had a glorious sunset. The pilot has just come on board. There is a great excitement, as the prizes in the lottery are decided. So high has the spirit of gambling now risen, that, before he entered the ship, bets were offered and taken on the colour of his eyes and whiskers, his stature, and even whether he were right or left handed. He was so closely scrutinized by those whose sovereigns were depending on his

appearance, that his temper was at first a little ruffled; but when he was told the object of the survey, he submitted to it with much good humour. The passengers passed a vote of thanks to the captain and ship's officers, and resolutions in commendation of the ship.

Sandy-hook is a promontory of sand, in the form which its name indicates, running into the sea at the entrance of the Bay of New York. Its light-house is fully twenty miles from the city, the approach to which is by a winding channel. As soon as we were fairly in the bay, we fired three guns, and burnt three blue lights. Several news boats were speedily on board of us; and at eleven P. M. we cast anchor in the Quarantine road-stead, close to Staten Island, and within sight of the lights of New York, distant six or seven miles. Many of the passengers proceeded directly to the city; but we being strangers to the new world, felt no such overpowering impatience, and therefore slept on board.*

Tuesday, Sept. 25. At day-break the anchor was weighed, and we sailed towards the city. It was a splendid autumnal morning; the air was clear, fresh, and bracing, and the sun brilliant. The waters were smooth, and all around was land, beautiful in its outlines, and studded with houses, white as snow,

* I have heard, that, since this voyage, the Great Western has undergone great improvements, both in the arrangement of the berths on deck, and in the servants' department, and that she is now a comfortable and well managed ship.

and embosomed among trees. The earth, however, looked parched, after a summer of excessive heat, forming a striking contrast to that which we had just left in Scotland. We had suffered under a cold sky and constant rain; while here life was rendered nearly intolerable by a temperature almost unprecedentedly high. The bay was covered with ships, whose sails shone in the sun with unsullied whiteness, rarely seen in England. The Americans bleach their canvass, and their harbours are not blackened by coal-smoke, as in the country of their forefathers. Steam-boats darted out from every point of the land, and rushed along with astonishing speed. They were crowded with passengers, and forcibly recalled the remarks which we had read of the locomotive propensity of the American people.

At 8 A. M. we were safely moored opposite the quay in the East River, as the sound between Long Island and Manhattan Island, on the latter of which New York stands, is somewhat improperly named. The first aspect of the city, on the side of the East River, strikingly resembles that of Amsterdam. High, irregular, red brick fabrics, with innumerable masts, extending over a space of two miles in length, and half shading the houses from the eye, characterize both. The custom-house officers came immediately on board, and a new scene of bustle and confusion commenced. The prodigious quantity of luggage belonging to our very numerous passengers, blocked up every foot of our narrow decks, and made it diffi-

cult to move. The search against contraband goods commenced, and nothing could be more reasonable and gentlemanly than the conduct of the officers. About twelve o'clock, a general permission from the custom-house arrived, and we and our effects were allowed to land. The confusion was now redoubled. Porters, carters, hackney-coachmen, friends of passengers, loungers, "loafers," and pick-pockets, rushed on deck up the single narrow gangway, while down it, at the same time, poured passengers, trunks, bags, and baggage, in an equally rapid current. We sat quietly and saw the stream flow on for two hours, before we attempted to mingle in it. To add to the interest of the scene, some of the servants of the ship were carrying out the live geese which had not been required during the passage, while others were hoisting out the swine, by tackle attached to their feet, and both birds and beasts were rending the air with their screams, occasioned by the rough treatment which they experienced. At length, at 2 P.M., we landed, and drove to the Carlton House Hotel in Broadway, kept by an Englishman, but in the American style. The day was now oppressively hot, and a mint julep was brought to us for our refreshment. It tasted like nectar, and merited all the praise which Captain Marryat has since bestowed on this popular beverage.

CHAPTER II.

American Hotels—First impressions from New York—The Great Fire—Exchange with London—American Currency—Exchange Offices for American Bank-notes—Differences between New York and English Towns—Theatres—Phrenology.

1838.

The American Hotels have often been described. They are very large: all the guests breakfast, dine, and drink tea at a public table, and each has a small bed-room. During the interval between meals, such of the gentlemen as are not engaged in business abroad, smoke, drink, talk politics, or traffic in the bar-room, or reading-room; and the fair sex gossip, flirt, or "rock" in a handsome apartment named the ladies' parlour. It generally contains a piano-forte, and they may be seen playing, and heard singing, with the same self-possession amidst crowds of visiters, as if they were in their own sanctuaries at home. Custom renders this mode of life agreeable to many of them. Few indulge in private parlours, both on account of the expense, and because they prefer the busy throng.

The first impression made on us by New York was not pleasing. Its character necessarily partakes of that of all sea-port towns. In the lower part of the

city, next the rivers, the streets are narrow, dirty, and adorned by large fat swine, enjoying the same freedom of locomotion which the United States grant to the natives of every clime who seek their shores. The pavement is rough, and much of it in bad condition. The houses are irregular; and the suspicion at once arises that there is no efficient police attending to the general welfare of the town. At 8 P. M., I walked to the Post-office, and found the streets dark, large portions of them having unlighted lamps. I soon learned that they were dark because the moon was in her first quarter, and was expected to shine. In the United States, this expectation is more reasonable than in Britain; but on this evening clouds obscured her rays, and this great city appeared to the eye of a foreigner, who had been accustomed to Edinburgh and London, both dismal and unsafe.

25th Sept. *The great topic of conversation* here is Lord Brougham's attack on Lord Durham, for banishing the Canadian patriots, as they call themselves, or rebels as the English style them, to Bermuda, beyond the limits of his jurisdiction. Lord Brougham's conduct is strongly condemned.

The great fire.—We visited the scene of the great fire in New York in December 1835. Every trace of it is now obliterated, and many proprietors have received a larger sum for the ground on which their former warehouses stood, than the whole fabrics, including the site, would have brought before the conflagration. The commercial community are rapidly

recovering from the embarrassments of 1837, when the banks suspended cash payments, and the quays and streets indicate great activity in trade.

The rate of Exchange between London and New York, has been for some months against England; and our London banker advised us to carry sovereigns instead of banker's bills. They were received by a bank in New York at four dollars and 85 cents each; which is the par value, at which they are current in the United States. We had occasion afterwards to obtain remittances from London, and as utility is the chief object of this work, I may describe the machinery by means of which it was accomplished. A sum was deposited to our credit with our bankers in that city. They wrote to their correspondent in New York, that they would honour our draft at sight for the amount. We gave this correspondent a letter, addressed to his principals in London, authorizing him to draw in our names. He employed a broker in Wall Street (the Stock Exchange of New York), to sell the draft at the common rate of exchange of the day. If the sum was below L.1000, he charged 1½ per cent. commission for this transaction; if above L.1000, one per cent., of which the broker received ¼ per cent. for his trouble. These rates appeared high, contrasted with the commission charged by British bankers, but I was informed that they were usual, and also necessary to cover the risk encountered by the New York agents in drawing on such houses as Messrs Coutts and Com-

pany, or Messrs Hammersley and Company, on their letters agreeing to accept, and paying the proceeds of the draft over at once to a stranger! By the law of England, such letters are not equivalent to acceptance, although by that of New York* and of Scotland they are so; if the purchaser of the draft have seen them, and on the strength of them given a valuable consideration for it. Legal difficulties, therefore, might, by possibility, be interposed between the London banker and the holder of the bill after it is drawn, and before it is paid, for the consequences of which his New York correspondent would be responsible.† It was mentioned to me, however, by several persons, that a respectable broker will sell such bills of exchange, and deliver the amount directly to the drawer for his usual commission of $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent., justly regarding the risk as merely nominal.

Value of American Currency.—By an act of Congress, the value of a pound Sterling is established at four dollars, forty-four cents, and four hundred and forty-nine thousand parts of a cent, and in England

* 1 Revised Statutes, 768, § 8.

† To prevent litigation, the Legislature of the State of New York has fixed, by special statute (1 R. S. 770, § 18, 19,), the rate of damages for non-acceptance or non-payment of bills of exchange. If drawn on any person residing in a place between Maine and Virginia, both inclusive, the rate is 3 per cent.; if in North or South Carolina, Georgia, Kentucky, or Tennessee, 5 per cent.; if in any other place, Europe included, 10 per cent.; and these damages are in lieu of interest charges of protest, and all other charges incurred previous to, and at the time of giving notice of non-acceptance or non-payment. Interest is chargeable in addition, after the date of this notice.

the value of a dollar, Federal money, is established at 4s. 6d. Sterling. As these values are no longer real, the actual value is ascertained by so many per cent. added to these rates, and called *above* par, or deducted from them, and named *under* par. The *actual* par is 9½ per cent. added to the £ 4.44,449 cents of Congress currency; or 4 dollars 85 cents for each pound sterling. During our stay in America, the exchange rose as high as 10½ per cent. *premium*, or to £ 4.91 cents for each pound; and fell as low as 6½ per cent. premium, or £4.73 cents for the pound sterling.

Exchange Offices.—A stranger is much surprised on seeing the great number of Exchange offices in New York, bearing an intimation that current and uncurrent bank-notes, are there bought, sold, and exchanged. Since President Jackson withdrew the charter from the National Bank of the United States, the Union has been inundated by bank-notes of the value of a dollar and upwards, without any efficient machinery for regulating the exchange of them; and as New York is the centre of a vast commerce, notes of banks in every degree of credit, and whose head-quarters, where alone the notes are payable, lie at every degree of distance within the Union, are in circulation. The profession of Bank-bill brokers has, in consequence, sprung up to meet the wants of society, and it appears to be at once an extensive and a lucrative one. Pamphlets* are published, contain-

* The following is a standing Advertisement in the New York Papers:—Day's New York Bank-Note List and Counterfeit Detector,

ing lists of all the banks in the Union and in Canada, and stating the value of their notes; and columns, nearly a yard long and in small type, may be seen in some of the New York newspapers, embodying the same information. In short, it has become a science nearly as extensive and difficult as Entomology or Conchology, to know the value of the currency of this great country.

Difference between New York and English Towns. —The effect on the mind after a few days' residence in this city is singular. The time since we left Bristol, appears to be so short, and the dress, manners, and language of the upper classes are so similar to those of the same rank in England, that it is difficult to "realize," as the Americans express it, the idea of being so far from home; yet, in reading the newspapers, and listening to conversation, we soon discover that we are in an entirely different *moral* world. Here the newspaper columns glow with the most energetic discussions concerning the merits of William H. Seward, Esq. and Luther Bradish, Esq., who have just been proposed by the Whigs at a convention held at Utica, as the candidates for the offices of Governor and Lieutenant-governor of the State; and innumerable other topics, all new to a stranger. As the stranger is cool in proportion to

containing a list of all the Banks in the United States and Canada rates of discount and descriptions of counterfeit and altered notes. Terms $2 per annum: published and for sale by Mahlon Day and Co. 374 Pearl St.

his ignorance and want of interest in the subjects, he receives a lively impression of the activity and intensity of the minds of the people.

The upper parts of this city present streets, houses, and squares of a handsome description. Many of the houses, although of brick, are said to have cost £30,000, and are let at £5000 or £6000 per annum. Even here, however, swine are seen roaming at large. Broadway is the great thoroughfare of the city. It extends fully two miles from north to south, and is as broad as Regent Street, London; but its architecture presents every variety of elevation, from the wooden frame-houses of two storys, to that of the ample residence of the rich merchant; and these are, in a few instances, standing side by side. The foot-pavement is, in many places, rough and dilapidated, and the coup d'œil of the whole is injured by heavy wooden posts rising on the outer margin of the pavement, and used for stretching canvas to shade the shops from the sun.

Sept. 27. *Theatres.*—New York is celebrated for the number of its theatres. The condition of the population is precisely that in which places of public amusement may be expected to be most successful. The city, at all times, contains a large number of strangers, whose evenings are at their own disposal; of young men engaged in trade, who live in boarding houses and hotels, who have plenty of money, and no domestic ties; and of rich merchants, and their families, whose tastes are, to a certain extent, intellec-

tual, but whose mental resources are not very extensive: and these form a solid phalanx of play-going people. Even with all these advantages, however, Mr Simpson, the manager of the Park Theatre, has not been fortunate. This evening, he receives a benefit, the tickets at the rate of three dollars (12s. 6d.) for each person, to all parts of the house, to enable him to surmount his difficulties. A friend kindly presented us with tickets; but our other engagements prevented us from accepting them. We learned, however, that the house was crowded in every quarter. The attractions were great; for Madame Vestris, Charles Matthews, Mademoiselle Celeste, and Miss Ellen Tree, were all announced to appear in the entertainments.

Phrenology.—I was waited on this evening by a number of medical and other gentlemen, to concert measures about my giving a course of lectures on phrenology, in New York. I stated to them the rule which I had followed in my own country, namely, not to lecture out of Edinburgh, unless on an invitation accompanied by a guarantee of a class, and that it was my intention to adhere to it in the United States. Phrenology, I remarked, was a disputed subject: it appeared to myself to be true and highly important, and I was therefore willing to teach it to those who desired to hear it explained; but as there were many excellent persons who regarded it as unfounded, others who viewed it as dangerous, and still more who cared nothing about it, I had no wish to

obtrude it upon any of these, and should, therefore, not present myself in the attitude of a solicitor for an audience. They engaged to muster a class, and I agreed to give a course of sixteen lectures, of two hours each, at the rate of three in the week, in the Clinton Hall, belonging to the Mercantile Library Association, situated close to the Park, to the public offices, and the great hotels, and, consequently, in the part of the city devoted to public business. A few gentlemen kindly interested themselves as a committee, and Dr Brigham superintended all preliminary arrangements. The lectures are to commence on the 19th November next. We have secured apartments in the Carlton House from 16th November to 1st January 1839.

CHAPTER III.

Voyage on the Hudson to Albany—Albany—Why many objects in America appear unfinished—The Church—Brightness of the Sky—Saratoga—How to know the Americans—Road from Albany to New Lebanon—Pittsfield—Peru—Causes of bad Roads—Chesterfield—Northampton—American Servants—Rev. Jonathan Edwards—Cause of taciturnity at the public tables—Banks of Issue and Mania for Speculation—Abolition of Slavery—Worcester—State Lunatic Hospital—Boston—Sunday—The Custom-House—No duty on articles of Science—The Institution for the Blind—Books for the Blind—Description of a common School Convention—Constitution of the Board of Education, and its powers—Common School Libraries—Normal Schools.

1838.

Sept. 28. *Voyage to Albany.*—We embarked this morning at seven o'clock on board of the Champlain steam-boat for Albany. The boat sailed punctually at the hour, and we found ourselves rushing up the majestic Hudson at the rate of twelve miles an hour. A thick mist, however, almost immediately enveloped us, and our speed was lowered to avoid accidents. No smoking is allowed except in the fore part of the main-deck. A few passengers, obviously belonging to the lower grade, spat plentifully on the deck; but one of the servants of the ship constantly employed a mop in cleansing the defiled places. The upper, or hurricane deck, was strewed with charcoal, being the lighter embers of the fuel, which are carried up the funnels of the engines by the powerful draught, and which fall, often red-hot, and burn the clothes of

the passengers. We now saw the first specimens of American dispatch. The steam-boat took in and let out passengers at several stations on the river, and the operation was admirably managed. A few minutes before arriving at a town, a man went round the boat ringing a bell, and calling on the passengers who meant to land there, to prepare their luggage. It was sought out, and carried to the gangway of the ship; and, in a very few minutes, six or eight passengers, with all their effects, were transferred into the small boat which was lowered to receive them. They were rowed ashore; landed; the small boat returned and was hauled up to the ship's side, and we were again under weigh. All was accomplished without noise or bustle, and without any loud commands or harsh talking.

We could see nothing for two hours; afterwards the fog cleared away, and all the rest of the river to Albany appeared in its glory as we glided along. It is lively, picturesque, and considerably varied in its aspects; now a river of a quarter of a mile in breadth, then expanding into a lake of two miles wide, and again contracting into a river. It merits all the encomiums bestowed on it. The number of schooners and sloops that navigate it is very great, and the whiteness of the sails, and elegance of the forms of the vessels, render them beautiful objects in the landscape. At 8 P.M. we landed, in moonlight, at Albany, where our relatives waited for us, and gave us a cordial welcome.

Saturday, 29th Sept.—*Albany* is the political ca-

pital of the State of New York, and stands on the right bank of the Hudson, on ground sloping rapidly to the river. It commands a view of a beautiful country, abounding in water, wood, mountains, fertile fields, and thriving towns and villages. It was founded by the Dutch in the year 1612, and many of the descendants of the first settlers are still its principal citizens, and understand Dutch. It presents striking contrasts in its architecture. The public buildings having been recently erected by the State, are massive, and in good taste. They are grouped together in an oblong open space, and form an imposing coup d'œil. The churches also and other public buildings are numerous and handsome. Some of the private dwellings harmonize with these objects, but contiguous to them are ill-paved streets, over which dirty swine are roaming at large, and where also wooden huts and irregular brick houses abound. The general impression produced is, that the town is only in its infancy, that much of it has been reared in haste, and stands only till its inhabitants shall have time to build edifices more worthy of themselves and their public institutions.

Why many objects in America appear unfinished.—The impression of newness, and incompleteness, is forced on the mind in this country by most of the objects surveyed. Even the grounds and fences around the mansions of the rich are deficient in that finish and high order which distinguish similar objects in England; and a moment's reflection enables one to discover a reason why this should be the case. Let us suppose a gentleman in each country, whose in-

come is L.5000 a-year, to expend L.20,000 in erecting a mansion-house and laying out grounds; the Englishman sacrifices only L.700 per annum of income, estimating the interest of the sum expended at 3½ per cent. per annum; the American sinks L.1400 per annum of income, for in the State of New York, the legal rate of interest is 7 per cent. Again, suppose the labour of five men to be necessary under a head gardener, to keep the garden and pleasure-grounds in perfect condition. In England, labourers may be hired at 12s. each per week; which is L.156 per annum for the five. In America, the most untutored Irishman working with a spade, receives 4s. 2d. a-day, or 25s. a-week of wages. So that the five American labourers will cost L.325 per annum. The result is, that the American's residence would cost him L.1725 per annum, and the Englishman's only L.856. Besides, in America, both capital and labour are so much in demand for productive employment, and yield such large returns, that a reflecting mind soon becomes reconciled to the rough and unfinished appearance which so many objects present; it being obvious, that they have been fabricated with the least expenditure of these two elements of wealth which would suffice to render them capable of supplying the immediate wants of the people. This state of things is not unattended with evils. In some houses in Albany, rented as high as L.40 a-year, there is not a single "wall-press," for holding cups and other small articles in constant use in a family; and many other conveniences of English houses are want-

ing. Economy of capital, and not want of taste and discernment, is the cause of the omission.

Sunday 30th Sept.—*The Church.*—Thermometer in the shade 68°. This has been a glorious day of clear, calm, bright sunshine. We attended divine service in the Baptist chapel, and heard Dr ——— preach. The church was large and handsome, and the congregation numerous and highly respectable in their appearance. Indeed, I already perceive, that that squalid poverty which is at once the affliction and disgrace of the British Isles, is here nearly unknown, except in the persons of a few European emigrants, whose intemperate habits keep them in the same state of degradation in which they existed at home. The discourse was sternly Calvinistic, and the preacher sent Heathens, Mahometans, Catholics, Deists, and Atheists to eternal perdition, with as much zest and self-assurance as could have been exhibited by the most orthodox divine in Scotland. The churches are numerous, and many of them ornamental buildings, and nothing could exceed the propriety of deportment which reigned in the town all day. The morning service commences at 10, and terminates at 12. Dinner is served in the hotels at 1; the afternoon service commences at 3 and ends at 5; and there is evening service at 7.

An English lady who came a passenger in the Great Western, has been taken ill at the hotel here. She has no friends in the city; but nothing can exceed the kind and assiduous attention, with which she is waited on by the American female servants.

Brightness of the Sky.—The moon is now nearly full, and shone this evening with such extraordinary brilliancy, compared with its rays in Britain, that it seemed as if it were much nearer to us, and looked as if protruded from the sky. The heavens are of a dark deep blue, and the stars shine with increased brilliancy; the consequence of the pure, dry atmosphere, which we are now breathing. From the combustion of wood and anthracite coal, the only kinds of fuel used here, no dense smoke is produced.

Oct. 1.—*Saratoga.*—By means of a railroad, we visited Saratoga, the great watering-place of the State of New York; and found it a large straggling village, lying in a sandy plain, and consisting of vast hotels, and a few shops. We dined in the Union Hotel, with a small number of lingering visiters; the chief part of the company having left the village about a month ago. We tasted the water of the several springs, enjoyed the fine weather, and returned to Albany in the evening. I had a warm-bath, costing half a dollar, at the "Temperance House;" that is, a hotel in which abstinence from spirituous and fermented liquors is the rule. These liquors are not sold, or permitted to be used, in the house, except when prescribed by a physician as medicine. The hotel belongs to Mr Delaval of Philadelphia, who so energetically advocated the cause of temperance in Albany, that the brewers conceived that in one of his speeches he had degenerated into a libel against them, and they are now prosecuting him for damages.

How to know the Americans.—A Scotsman, with whom, at a later period of our residence in the United States, we became acquainted, and who is settled in a fertile district as proprietor and farmer of a beautiful piece of land, remarked to me that the only way to know the Americans thoroughly is to "count siller" with them, *anglice*, to deal with them. Fortified by this wise remark, I shall record my first transaction with them. We wished to hire a private carriage and pair of horses to carry us through part of New England to Worcester, within forty miles of Boston. The fare demanded by all the postmasters was $7 a-day, including every expense for carriage, coachman, and horses, on the road, except tolls; but one of them stipulated for five days' hire for going, and as many for returning, making $70; another asked payment for five days going and four returning or $63; and a third offered to go in four days and return in three, equal to a charge of $49. The owner of the best carriage ultimately agreed to accept of $56, and allow us five days to go.

Oct. 2.—*Road from Albany to New Lebanon.*—We left Albany this morning in our hired carriage for Worcester. It is an open landau, but differs considerably from the vehicle of the same name in England. The wheels are wide apart, but slight and narrow in the rim. The body is hung on old fashioned steel upright springs, with leathern straps. It has no windows, but the sides are not pannelled, but covered by leathern curtains which let up and down at pleasure. It has no pockets; another ex-

ample of the curtailment which springs from economy. We found it safe, comfortable, and exceedingly well adapted to the roads on which we travelled.

The morning was misty in the city; but on crossing the Hudson and ascending its left bank, we emerged into a clear sun-shine. We now entered on a beautiful undulating country, and were delighted with the loveliness of the prospects on either hand, but annoyed by the badness of the road. We paid toll-duties, but the road itself was nearly in a state of nature. There is a complete roof across the road at the turnpike-gate, so that in stopping to pay, the traveller is sheltered from the sun or the rain. American coachmen are renowned for their enterprize and skill. The youth who drove us, ascended the numerous hills which we traversed very leisurely, but dashed down the other side with extraordinary rapidity. We allowed him to take his own way, judging that he and his horses best knew the practices of their own country; and we were not disappointed. They were steady and safe.

The old forest has disappeared, but every where new wood in single trees and in groups abounds, and adorns the landscape. The fences, however, are generally of paling or of stones without mortar. In the former instances the timber lies horizontally, one portion obliquely advancing, and the rest obliquely receding from the road, and constitutes what is called a snake-rail. On some farms, the roots of the trees of the ancient forest have been torn up, and are now ranged side by side on edge along the margin of the field, the

flat bottom of the root is turned to the road, and the stump inwards, the whole presenting a gigantic and picturesque fence. In other fields, the old roots have been left in the ground, and are seen in all stages of decay. The wheat, oats, and barley, have long since been reaped and stored in the barns, but the Indian corn is still in the field, with huge rich golden pumpkins growing in the intervals between the stalks.

New Lebanon.—Our post-boy drove to New Lebanon, a distance of twenty-five miles, without feeding his horses; having stopped only twice to give them water. This village lies in a paradise of beauty, on the side of a hill, sloping to the south, and looks down on a basin completely shut in by rising grounds, and embosomed in wood. The foliage now wears the deep, rich-toned variegated livery of autumn, to convey an adequate idea of which surpasses the powers equally of the pencil and the pen. The houses are chiefly of wood, painted pure white; they are unpretending, yet not inelegant in architecture, and well kept. This village is also a watering place, and there are several stupendous hotels to receive the visiters in summer. Three miles distant, on the slope of the hill which forms the eastern side of the valley, there is a large establishment of Shakers. It is said to be exceedingly prosperous, but we did not visit it. We dined here by ourselves, in the Columbian hotel, as all the guests had left it except two, whose meal was finished before we arrived.

We next ascended a steep hill from which many

enchanting views were obtained of the scenery below, glowing gorgeously in the golden rays of a declining autumn sun. The country became barren as we ascended, but we speedily again attained a lower level, and at 6 P. M. arrived at Pittsfield.

Pittsfield.—This is a beautiful village containing 3570 inhabitants, and we found a good inn. The moon was full, and we walked in the blaze of its light among lovely cottages, shaded by trees, and surrounded by grass and garden plots. In the middle of the village is a large open square, the centre of which is planted with shrubs; and from the midst of them an old and massive tree spreads high his ample boughs;—a tree of the ancient forest spared to tell what his forefathers had been. The graceful spire of a church adorns one side of the square. A medical school is established here, and one of the professors, known to me by correspondence, was politely attentive to us. He gives two lectures a-day, and finishes his course in eight weeks.

Oct. 3. *Peru.*—This morning, at eight o'clock, we left Pittsfield in the midst of a heavy rain, the thermometer standing at 56°. The road ascended for eight miles, until we arrived at *Peru*, on the summit of the Peru mountains. The scenery was much less interesting than that which we enjoyed yesterday. The soil is a light and sandy clay, with numerous rocks and stones protruding above the surface. Large tracts of the primitive forest remain uncleared, and innumerable stumps stand in the fields, indicating that the axe of the settler is here busily at work.

In New England two causes of bad health have been avoided in the villages. The houses are not crowded together, but most of them stand apart, and the width of the streets is ample; the burying-grounds, also, are not beside the churches, but at solitary spots along the sides of the highway. They are rudely inclosed, and present a melancholy spectacle of pale white tombstones standing forth alone on the bosom of a wild and stony country.

Causes of Bad Roads.—We dined at Worthington, a very small village twenty-one miles from Pittsfield, and as the day has been wet, and the road bad, the drive has been dreary. On talking with a gentleman whom we met about the bad state of the roads, he remarked, "that they, like every thing else in this country, are under the direct control of the people. The people are chiefly farmers who own their own land, and they have a great aversion to part with their money for any object which is not calculated to give them individually a return of profit. "But," said I, "good roads would benefit them all by raising the value of their property." "In winter," said he, "the roads are covered with snow, and sleighing is then good; in summer they are dry and hard; it is only in spring and the fall that they are soft and bad. The farmers find the summer and winter the most convenient seasons for transporting their produce to market; and, besides, they can sell the most of their crops at their own doors, or at the nearest villages, and care very little for the means of transportation." "There is still much ground to be cleared here," said I.

"Yes, sir, a great deal, and I think that the farmers would do better to cultivate more perfectly what they have cleared, than to proceed as they do. No man thinks himself a farmer here unless he owns 800 acres. He must be able to pasture as well as to sow; and as soon as he cuts and burns the trees, he can put cattle and sheep on the ground without any cultivation."

Chesterfield.—The next village was Chesterfield, nine miles distant from Worthington. It stands on the summit of the hill, which forms the west boundary of the valley of the Connecticut River, above Northampton, and the view from it is extensive and glorious. We stopped only to give water to the horses, and our bold coachman rattled down a precipitous road of thirteen miles, and set us safely down at the Mansion House hotel in Northampton at half-past five o'clock, having travelled forty-three miles over a hilly country and bad roads since eight o'clock in the morning, with a halt of only one hour and twenty minutes at Worthington. Masses of loose earth, from eight to twelve inches deep, are placed across the road at intervals, in the deepest declivities. They serve to arrest the too precipitous progress of descending vehicles, and afford resting stations to those which ascend. Our post-boy drove so rapidly down hill, that at each of these mounds he was nearly shaken from the box, while we felt as if again tossed in the Great Western.

We passed several portions of the forest only recently cleared; many fine old trees were lying rot-

ting in the sun, while some were standing huge, tall, and gaunt, bearing the marks of fire which had been applied in vain to consume their stubborn strength. Apple-trees everywhere abound, and are loaded with that superior fruit which is imported into England, excelling in the richness of flavour the best produce of the British orchards. It is so abundant, and grows so completely exposed on the road side, that the way-faring traveller may supply himself at this season without purchase, and with scarcely an infraction of justice, as it seems, by its situation, to be presented to his use.

Oct. 4. We have found the Mansion House hotel at Northampton excellent, and resolved to stop here a day and enjoy the beauty of the scenery, which is justly celebrated. This morning is bright and clear, but the thermometer has fallen to 45° in the air just before sunrise.

American Servants.—We have found the servants and landlords in the inns of New England cold and reserved in their manners. There is no greeting of welcome on arriving, and no thanking you and wishing you good bye at leaving a hotel. The servants speak, move, and look like pieces of animated mechanism. At the public tables nearly universal silence reigns, broken only by the clattering of knives and forks. When one asks a question, a brief but clear answer is given, and the conversation goes no farther. The tones of the voice are solemn, and indicate Self-esteem more active than Love of Approbation. No one asked us any questions, and no one

volunteered to communicate any information to us as strangers; all which was different from what we expected. The busy season, however, is past, and probably we saw the people in the first state of mental collapse after months of great fatigue and excitement. They were, however, essentially amiable. All our reasonable wishes were gratified, although formally and solemnly; all our questions were civilly answered, although in the fewest words; and from what we saw at Albany, as well as from what we have since experienced, I am satisfied that in case of sickness or distress we should have experienced the kindest and most unwearied attention. The early settlers of New England were religious men who fled from persecution; and their characters and conduct indicate powerful religious sentiments, with great self-esteem and firmness, which produce the love of independence and hatred of power when harshly wielded by other men. Judging from the manners and natural language of their posterity, those qualities seem to have descended to the present generation.

Here, and about New Lebanon, the farmers are attempting to raise Swedish turnips, and great advantage is said to result from the practice.

Northampton was settled in 1654. It lies a mile and a half west of the Connecticut River, and is surrounded by highly picturesque hills. It contains 3613 inhabitants, and consists of only one street of continuous houses, chiefly occupied as stores or shops, and a great many tasteful single houses, standing in the midst of grass and garden grounds. Some of the

houses are large and elegant, indicating taste and affluence in their possessors. " Round Hill" is a gentle eminence, which rises in the centre of the village. It is regular in its form, and the summit bears a lovely grove. On the slope next the village a number of handsome residences look down on the Connecticut valley, and in front of them, at a few miles distance, stands Mount Holyoke, clothed with trees to the summit, and at this season a perfect gem of beauty. The Farmington Canal runs from the village to New Haven, on Long Island Sound, distant eighty miles, and canal boats, of a commodious form, run daily. They travel night and day, take twenty hours to the voyage, and have beds.

Mount Holyoke.—We ascended Mount Holyoke, which rises to the height of 830 feet, and from its summit enjoyed a prospect of the noblest scenery. Towards the south, the rich valley of the Connecticut stretched to the verge of the horizon. The river gleamed from its bed from point to point, as its winding turns brought it within the line of the solar rays, while around, to the north and west, hills, rich in their autumnal livery, closed in the scene. The ascent to the summit is little more than a mile in length, from the left bank of the river, and is attended with little difficulty. A road had been made for carriages to within a quarter of a mile of the top, but, owing to the misconduct of visiters, the proprietor has shut it up, by felling a large tree, and causing it to fall across the way. Two sheds have been erected at the point where the best view is obtained, in which

refreshments are sold during the summer months to the crowds of visitors who come to enjoy this lovely spot. The prospect reminded us of that from Moncreiff Hill in Perthshire; but that from Mount Holyoke is in some points the superior of the two. We crossed the river in a boat, the construction of which presented some features that were new to me. It was impelled by two horses, one on each side of the boat. Each horse pulled at a bar fixed by chains to two immoveable posts, rising from the hull of the boat; and by the pressure of his feet, caused a wooden circular frame, which served him for a road, to revolve in the direction opposite to that in which he walked. He must have appeared to himself to be pulling and walking in his usual manner ashore, but instead of the ground serving as a fulcrum to enable him to drag forward his load, the fixed bar at which he pulled presented a resisting body that enabled him to push the road backward from under his feet. The pathway, in its revolutions, turned a paddle-wheel at each side. We afterwards saw numbers of these boats in the United States. On the deck the horses occupy only the space on which they stand, and all the machinery is below.

"*The Rev. Jonathan Edwards* continued in Northampton more than twenty-three years, till he was dismissed in 1750. The causes which led to his dismissal were his endeavours to enforce what he considered to be his duty in regard to the discipline of the church, and likewise the opposition he made to the sentiment supported by his colleague and grandfather, the Rev. Mr Stoddart, that unconverted persons ought to

be allowed to come to the sacrament of the Lord's Supper. In 1751, he was settled at Stockbridge as missionary to the Indians, where he continued six years, preaching to the Indians and white people. Here he found leisure to prosecute his theological and metaphysical studies, and produced those works which will probably hand down his name to the latest posterity. In January 1758, he reluctantly accepted the presidency of the College at Princeton, New Jersey. The small-pox prevailing, President Edwards was induced to be inoculated, which was the cause of his death, March 22. 1758, in the 55th year of his age."*

The work of Jonathan Edwards on the Will, was one which deeply engaged my attention in early youth, and I was anxious to obtain an engraving of him, but found it difficult to succeed. At last a kind friend presented me with one, which has few merits as a work of art; but it shews that ample endowment of the organs of Comparison and Causality, which are found in concomitance with profound metaphysical talent.

Cause of Taciturnity at the public tables.—In conversation to-day, the following statements were made to us. As they interested us at the time, I present them to the reader. "One cause," we were told, "of the taciturnity which we have remarked at the public tables in New England, is the fear of inferior people intruding themselves and fixing an acquain-

* Barber's Historical Collections of Massachusetts, p. 332. Worcester, 1839.

tanceship on persons of superior condition and attainments. All persons are pushing upwards in this country, and as there is no artificial rank, every one guards his own station with extraordinary jealousy."

The absence of artificial rank does not satisfactorily explain these peculiarities. In England artificial rank abounds, and yet the same jealousy of intrusion is there equally conspicuous. In Germany there is also artificial rank, while the intercourse between the different classes of society is much more cordial and unrestrained. The real cause seems to me to lie in the cerebral organization of the people. The English are remarkable for the large development of the organ of Self-Esteem, which, when not directed by high moral and intellectual qualities, engenders pride and exclusiveness. The New Englanders inherit the organization and its effects from their forefathers. Their republican institutions have not altered their nature. Self-Esteem is not so predominant in the Teutonic brain.

Banks of Issue, and mania for speculation.—Our friend continued to say, that after General Jackson deprived the United States' Bank of its charter, and distributed large sums of the accumulated public revenue on deposit-accounts, among the different banks of the Union, without any efficient machinery for controlling the operations of the banks by a prompt exchange of their paper, the issue of bank-notes all over the Union became excessive, and new banks sprang up almost in every village, and sent paper afloat. The Americans, are, at all times, highly spe-

culative, but this supply of currency rendered them nearly mad. Manhattan Island, fifteen miles long, and from one to three broad, on which New York is built, was all surveyed, delineated on a plan, and divided into lots. In 1836, these lots, among innumerable other objects, became subjects of speculation. They were bought and sold, and re-sold, again and again, always rising in price, till people thought that they could never have enough of them. If two persons were seen conversing in the street in New York, and you had approached them, in nineteen instances out of twenty, you would have overheard "lots," and "thousands of dollars," as the sole topics of their discourse. Very general bankruptcy followed this mania.

This description, which I subsequently ascertained to be correct, forcibly reminded me of the almost insane excitement of the propensity for wealth which afflicted Britain in 1824 and 1825. In Edinburgh, a city little engaged in trade or speculation, joint-stock companies were created by the hour, and fortunes were supposed to have been made in a day by buying and selling the shares of their stock. Lots of ground were bought at prices, or "feued" for payment of ground-rents, of the most extravagant amount; as if the world were suddenly become too small to contain the cities which were about to be reared. Upwards of L.340,000 were invested in new houses in Edinburgh in one year, and universal prosperity was supposed to have at length descended on a happy land. But in 1826, the bubble burst, and, up to this hour, the Scottish capital has scarcely recovered from

the losses and misery which these wild schemes engendered. In England, the mania was as severely felt. If the cautious Scots could go so far wrong, we may condemn and lament the infatuation of the Americans, but, unfortunately, we are not pure enough to throw the first stone.

Friday, 5th Oct.—Thermometer 58° at half-past 7 A.M.

Road to Worcester.—This morning is still beautifully fine, and agreeably warm. We started at half-past 8, and crossed the Connecticut on a long and handsome wooden bridge, completely inclosed on the sides and covered on the top, like the bridges in Switzerland. This is the only well-finished bridge which we have seen.* All the others which we have passed over, have been temporary-looking erections, consisting of beams stretching across the river from pier to pier, or from post to post, with deals laid loosely across them, starting and clattering under the wheels and the horses' feet, and without ledges. However, as we have paid no toll since we left Pittsfield, this is probably a by-road on which we have travelled, although the map indicates it to be one of the highways between Albany and Boston.

We stopped at Ware, a thriving village contain-

* I regretted to observe that it was greatly injured, and part of it carried off by the ice in the spring of 1840. There was a large bend in the river commencing immediately below the bridge, and many efforts had been made to get a cut made across an isthmus, to save four miles of river navigation. This flood excavated a channel through the neck of land, and accomplished the object in one night.

ing two cotton and two woollen manufactories, the machinery of which is driven by water. The intermediate country is undulating and picturesque, but the soil is poor, in some places wet, and generally rocky and covered with large loose stones. A few fields of young wheat look fresh and healthy. We arrived at one o'clock, and found that dinner at the public table had been served at twelve, and was long since finished. Dinner was served to us in a private parlour without difficulty or delay.

After dinner we proceeded on our journey, and at 4 P. M. arrived at Brookfield, where we found an excellent inn. Half a mile south of the village, we saw workmen employed in constructing a railroad to run between Worcester and Springfield, part of the great line which is destined to connect Albany with Boston. The rapid progress of railways in the United States was mentioned to us as one reason of the neglect of common roads. The people expect the latter to be soon superseded by the former on the great thoroughfares through the Union.

The people of this village had long been Calvinists, but, about six years ago, part of them became Unitarians; and a new church was built. Both congregations were small, for there is also a Baptist meeting-house in the village. The separation was attended with great animosity among the people at the time of its occurrence, but the angry passions have now subsided, and the usual intercourse of good will is re-established among them. The law acknowledges no superiority in one sect over another,

and hence the disputes that occur are merely natural ebullitions of the mind, which subside with their causes: The institutions of the country furnish no artificial fuel to give permanence to their existence.

Abolition of Negro Slavery excites much interest among the New Englanders. We heard the disposition of the various religious sects, throughout the Union, towards abolition, earnestly discussed at table, and much anxiety expressed about the votes of the native Irish who have become citizens, in a particular district. Means had been used to secure the influence of their leaders; for here, as at home, they are tutored and led by their most talented and enterprizing brethren.

Saturday, 6th Oct.—We set off this morning at 8 o'clock, and, after a pleasant drive, arrived at Worcester, from which there is a railroad to Boston. We have passed through several villages containing woollen manufactories, situated on the banks of a small stream in a country like that in which Stroud stands in the west of England. To-day, we have met with many waggons conveying goods to and from these manufactories; so that the resemblance between Old and New England is increasing as we proceed; but still the contrast in the condition of the labouring people is greatly to the advantage of America.

Our coachman left us at Worcester, and demanded no fees or compensation of any kind. He was a young man, active, intelligent, and obliging, without obsequiousness, pretensions, or plausibilities. I may say the same of all the servants in the inns.

Worcester is a beautiful and thriving village, containing 7117 inhabitants. The surface of the country around it is undulating, and affords many delightful prospects. A gentle eminence rising to the west of the main street is studded with handsome wooden residences painted white, and shining in all the purity of virgin snow, from among trees, and shrubs, and flowers.

State Lunatic Hospital.—We presented letters of introduction to Dr Samuel B. Woodward, Superintendent and Physician to the Lunatic Asylum. This monument of charity of the State of Massachusetts is situated on a beautiful eminence eastward of the town. The buildings of the west front, erected in 1831, consist of a centre, 76 feet long, 40 wide, and four stories high, projecting 22 feet forward of the wings. These extend to the north and south 90 feet each on the front, and 100 feet in the rear, and are 36 feet wide, and three stories high. This arrangement was adopted to secure free communication with the central structure, occupied by the superintendent, steward, attendants, and domestics, and to permit the ventilation and lighting of the long halls, or corridors, extending through the wings. The apartments for the insane, 8 feet by 10, have each a window, with the upper sash of cast-iron and lower of wood, both glazed; on the exterior of the wooden sash is a false sash of iron, corresponding to it in its appearance and dimensions, but firmly set into the frame of the window, giving the reality of a grating without its gloomy aspect. In 1835, a building 134

feet in length, and 34 feet in width, was attached to the southern extremity of the hospital, of equal height; and extending eastward at right angles with the front; in 1836, another edifice of the same magnitude was erected at the north end. Three sides of a great square are now inclosed by these extensive structures of brick.*

The grants by the State for erecting the asylum were the following:—

1830. March 20.	There was granted	£30,000
1832. March 24.	Ditto,	20,000
1835. April 7.	Ditto,	25,000
— —	Ditto for a chapel,	3,000
— —	Ditto for the purchase of additional land,	7,000
	Total,	£85,000

The hospital was opened on 12th January 1833, and has since been admirably managed, and the treatment of the patients attended with great success.

This structure combines the improvements which have recently been introduced into hospitals for the insane. It commands a cheerful and even beautiful prospect, from every window occupied by the patients. The ventilation and heating of the rooms are accomplished by warm air introduced into the galleries, and from them into each cell, by means of an oblong opening above the door. The pipes conveying hot air open near the ceilings of the galleries, and some advantages attend this arrangement. If the pipe opens at the floor, the stream of warm air does not diffuse itself over the apartment, as is generally sup-

* Barber's Massachusetts, p. 622.

posed, but ascends in a direct column to the ceiling, and is only there broken and dispersed. It descends only after it has filled the upper spaces of the galleries. By introducing it at once at the top, these spaces are filled before much of the heat has been lost, and a warmer air descends, and enters the several rooms by the apertures above the doors. In the wall of each room is an opening about five inches square, into an air-chimney, calculated to maintain a constant circulation. These air-chimneys open into a vast garret, directly under the roof of the building, which contains numerous windows for letting off the noxious air into the atmosphere. This arrangement is attended by one considerable advantage. When the air-chimneys open directly into the external atmosphere, their action is violently affected by the state of the wind; and in cold weather, they bring down cold instead of carrying up heated and exhausted air. When they open into the garret, they are altogether protected from the wind; and by opening fewer or a greater number of the garret windows in winter, effectual security is obtained against the descent of cold air. Dr Woodward assured me that these chimneys are effectual; that in the morning, the rooms are pure to the senses, while the garret furnishes abundant evidence that it has received the effluvia of the night.

At the ends of the galleries, there are two large corner apartments, two sides of each of which are composed entirely of cast-iron sashes, one for the women with the interstices glazed; the other for the men

without glass. The object of these is to afford air and exercise to the patients in severe weather when they cannot go abroad, or when their state of health renders complete exposure inexpedient. There is abundance of ground attached to the hospital, in which the patients labour, and there is a chapel in which divine worship is performed every Sunday. A neat carriage, drawn by two horses, belongs to the establishment, and is constantly employed in carrying the patients little excursions into the country to amuse them. The purity and order of the apartments are complete.

Dr Woodward, physically and mentally, is admirably adapted for his situation. He is in the prime of life, and has large limbs, a large abdomen, large lungs, and a large head. His temperament is sanguine nervous-bilious, with a little of the lymphatic. The organs of the propensities are well developed, but those of the moral sentiments and intellect decidedly predominate. This combination produces a powerful and commanding person, characterized at once by vivacity, energy, and softness; and a mind in which intellectual power is chastened by the most kind and cheerful moral dispositions. I regard these qualities as of great importance in the superintendent of a Lunatic Asylum. If that well-spring of spontaneous vivacity which accompanies large lungs and a large brain be wanting, the individual will be more apt to sink under the depressing influence which the diseased minds of his patients will exert over his own, than to excite their faculties to more healthy

and agreeable action.. If he be deficient in the moral organs of the brain, he will want sympathy, softness of expression, and justness of feeling; while if he be deficient in the reflecting intellectual organs, he will want sagacity to trace effects to their causes, and to discriminate character; or if the deficiency be in the observing organs, he will lack the power of attention to incidents and details. At a subsequent time I shall revert to the management of this hospital; remarking at present, that it is a noble monument of enlightened philanthropy and of excellent administration.

Railroad to Boston.—At 4 P.M. we left Worcester by the railroad for Boston. The car in which we travelled held twenty-six persons. It was comfortable, and our journey would have been agreeable, except for the annoyance of constant showers of tobacco saliva squirted on the floor at our feet.*

Negro Slavery.—We heard the question of slavery again discussed in the car, by a person who had himself been an overseer of slaves in the south, and another who was a manufacturer in New England. They both agreed that slavery is a great evil, and that it should be abolished. The former said that it

* We were shocked at this uncleanly practice when it was new to us, and the experience of twenty months never abated the disagreeable feelings which it excited. In travelling in the public conveyances, and in most of the hotels, it was a never-ceasing source of discomfort. It is only justice to the Americans, however, to observe, that, in this abominable habit, they are kept in countenance by the Germans and the French, who, in their own country, commit the same nuisance, although England is happily free from it.

was a trying thing for the temper to manage a gang of slaves; that they made the overseer cross and ill-tempered with every one; that this led to the infliction of punishment on them, which only made them worse; and that many murders are committed by them in revenge on white men, which are never known beyond the locality in which they occur, unless some white person from the free States happen to be on the spot, and report the incidents when he goes home.

The railroad from Worcester to Boston consists of a single track of rails, and the trains are arranged so as to pass each other at stations where a portion of a double track is laid for the purpose. It is the beginning of the great railway between Boston and Albany. The State of Massachusetts has taken shares in it to the extent of £200,000; and the remainder of the funds is subscribed by private individuals. The State's share of the money is borrowed on state bonds, chiefly in England, and the interest is paid out of the revenue.

Tax on Bank capital.—One source of revenue in this state is a tax of one per cent. on all bank capital. Great difference of opinion is entertained as to the policy of this tax. Some persons say, that, from its productiveness, it tempts the state to charter too many banks; others affirm, that the tax is so severely felt by the banks, that it forces them to engage in hazardous speculations to pay it, and, at the same time, to realize a dividend equal to the average rate of profit in the State, and hence to endanger their

stability; while other persons assure us, that, by diminishing their profits, it renders the banks cautious, and leads them to avoid rash enterprizes and engagements; and that, altogether, it exerts a salutary influence over their transactions. One thing is certain, that the Massachusetts banks are the most stable in the Union, but it does not necessarily follow that the tax is the cause of their high character. We arrived at Boston at 7 P.M.

Sunday, Oct. 7. *Boston.*—Thermometer at sunrise, 58°. This morning it rained heavily. We went to the Baptist Chapel and heard Dr ——— preach a sermon on the nature of regeneration. He brought out his ideas with extraordinary clearness and precision; and although much that he taught was at variance with facts established by the physiology of the brain, it was impossible not to admire the talents of the preacher. Mrs Trollope and Mrs Butler have both adverted to the American custom of gentlemen sitting with their feet elevated. In the pew before us in church to-day, a gentleman sat with his feet on the top of the board which holds the psalm books. It was not a desk near the top of the seat as in Scotland, but a receptacle for books about two-thirds up the front of the pew.

Oct. 8. *The Custom-House.*—This morning I went to the Custom-House to procure five large packages of skulls, casts, and drawings, which I had shipped from the Clyde on the 15th of August. They had just arrived. Mr Capen, of the firm of Messrs Marsh, Capen, Lyon, and Webb, from whom I received many

civilities, introduced me to George Bancroft, Esq., the Collector, and I enumerated to him the contents of the boxes. He said that by law they are entitled to be landed free of duty, as articles of science, and orders were given accordingly. I mention this circumstance because the law is liberal, and in itself obviously advantageous to the United States, and because I have seen such articles adverted to, in works on America, as if the duty had been dispensed with as a special act of favour, or of honour conferred on the individual traveller. Nothing could exceed the civility of all the official persons through whose departments the necessary entries were made. While the details of the entries were in progress, Mr Bancroft entered into conversation with me on the philosophy of Kant, Locke, and Dugald Stewart, and pointed out the coincidence between some of the categories of Kant and the faculties admitted by Phrenologists. He quoted Locke with such readiness, that one might have supposed him to be a professor of metaphysics. He is the author of what is generally acknowledged to be the best history of the United States. During our conversation, subordinate officers were frequently entering for instructions, or for his signature to documents. He attended to them with great urbanity of manner, and then resumed the conversation, as if business and abstract philosophy were equally agreeable to his taste, and equally within the range of his faculties. He is a powerful supporter of the democratic party, and received his appointment a few months ago from Mr Van Buren.

The Institution for the Blind.—We attended the half-yearly examination of the blind in their institution in Pearl Street, and were much gratified by their appearance and performances. The large house which they occupy was a gift from T. H. Perkins, Esq., who still lives to witness the benefits flowing from his bounty. The institution was chartered in 1829, opened in September 1832, and is vested in trustees. It is supported chiefly by appropriations from the State. It is managed by Dr Samuel George Howe in a manner that commands at once the love and respect of the pupils, and the high approbation of the public. This gentleman, impelled by youthful enthusiasm and a generous love of the oppressed, went as a volunteer medical officer to aid the Greeks at the time when Lord Byron joined their cause. Dr Howe passed several years in their service, and published a very interesting account of their affairs. The romance of youth has left him, while the glowing philanthropy which first directed his steps to Greece, burns with undiminished vivacity, and he now expends the energies of a powerful and cultivated mind in teaching, training, and administering to the happiness of the blind.

The pupils shewed great intelligence in reading, both in English and French, and some of them in the simpler elements of mathematics. The elder scholars defined, with promptitude and accuracy, many abstract terms relating to mind and general science, such as attention, abstraction, perception, genus, species, variety, &c. They have a full band of musical

instruments, on which their performances were of a superior character. The delight of the little boys in using the drum and triangles at intervals, were strongly depicted on their countenances, while a pleasing excitement evidently pervaded both performers and auditors.

They have printed in this institution several books for the blind, and Dr Howe exhibited specimens of their typography. The forms of the letters are slightly triangular, and differ little from those of the common alphabet. Dr Howe mentioned that neither highly raised letters, nor very peculiar forms, are necessary. He had discovered that only the tops of the highly raised letters are soiled by the fingers, a proof that the touch is light. Experience has shewn that a *variety* of type is as easily mastered by the finger as by the eye. Persons who see soon learn to read with equal facility printed works in roman, italic, and capital letters; even the German type presents few difficulties, after the first three lessons, to foreigners who study that language. The same faculties of the mind which take cognizance of the forms of the letters through the eye, recognise them through the medium of touch. The chief difference between the two senses is, that the eye receives an impression through the medium of light, without contact with the object, while this is indispensable to the operation of the other sense. This fact supersedes much of the importance which persons who see have attached to the invention of peculiar forms of letters for the use of the blind.

Dr Howe has presented his pupils with books printed in all the varieties of form which he could procure, and they have learned to read them with ease. This has led to a very obvious and beneficial proposal on the part of the trustees of this institution to the managers of all other asylums for the blind, namely, that they should cease to reprint each of them the same books, which to some extent they have hitherto done, and also to dispute about the superiority of the forms of their letters; that they should circulate among each other, lists of all their printed works, and that each should give previous notice before it commences printing a new book; that they should, as much as possible, each of them print different books, and then exchange their works. The advantages of this mode of proceeding would be an increase in the number and variety of books which each institution would possess; a saving of expense; and an augmentation not only of instruction, but of pleasure to the blind in reading, arising from the very variety of type which would be presented to them. Dr Howe mentioned that his proposal has met with little encouragement from other institutions, which is much to be regretted; and I hope that if these remarks shall be perused by any of the directors of institutions for the blind, they will give them due consideration.*

* The following is a list of the books printed by this institution, with the prices at which they are sold to those who can purchase; to the indigent, most of the works are gratuitously distributed.

Madame Caradori Allan and Mr James Silk Buckingham, were both present at the examination; and at its close the former sang several songs, which greatly gratified the pupils. I saw tears dropping from the eyes of several of them, touched by the melody and pathos of her notes.

Oct. 9. Thermometer 37°.—*Education—A Common School Convention.*—This morning the air has felt very cold, but the weather continues clear and dry. Winter-cloaks and great-coats are appearing. We proceeded this afternoon by railway to Taunton, a village of 6045 inhabitants, to attend a common school convention. The Hon. Horace Mann, Secretary to

New Testament, complete, 2 vols. or 4 vols.	$12 00
The Psalms of the Old Testament, 1 vol.	3 00
Outlines of History, Ancient and Modern, 3 vols.	10 00
Dairyman's Daughter,	1 00
The Harvey Boys,	1 00
Spelling Book,	1 00
English Grammar,	1 00
The Pilgrim's Progress,	2 00
Baxter's Call,	1 00
Sixpenny Glass of Wine,	50
Life of Melancthon,	1 00
Book of Sacred Hymns,	1 00
Howe's Geography, 1 vol.	2 00
— Blind Child's First Book,	1 00
— Blind Child's Second Book,	1 00
— General Atlas,	3 00
— Atlas of the United States,	2 00
— Book of Diagrams, illustrative of Natural Philosophy,	1 00
— English Reader: Selections in prose and verse, from English and American authors, Part I.	2 00
— English Reader, Part II.	2 00
— Atlas of the principal Islands on the Globe, with Statistical Tables,	

the Board of Education for the State, and his Excellency Edward Everett, Governor of Massachusetts, invited us to take places in the car with them. We arrived at 5 P. M. Next morning we walked through the village, which is handsome, but a portion of it lay in ruins, having been burnt to the ground sixteen days before.

Oct. 10.—We went to the Unitarian church, a large, elegant stone-building, at 10 o'clock A. M., when, in American phraseology, the meeting was "called to order" by the appointment of a chairman. Persons of both sexes, and of all the religious denominations of the village and neighbourhood, attended. A prayer was offered up, some routine business transacted, and then Mr Mann, in his official capacity of Secretary to the Board, read an address to the people, shewing the necessity of education for improving the human mind, and its nature and objects. The delivery of the address occupied an hour and a half, and I never listened to a more sound, philosophical, comprehensive, practical, eloquent, and felicitous composition. It was heard with profound attention by a numerous audience; but no expression of approbation was given, the custom of this country being to receive in silence all grave discourses, without testifying either approval or disapproval. At a quarter before one o'clock, the meeting adjourned. The Rev. Andrew Bigelow invited us to dine at his house with the governor, his "aid" Colonel Clifford, and a number of clergymen, and we were sumptuously entertained.

At 2 P. M. the meeting resumed business, and we heard the Governor deliver an address in seconding a resolution in support of the cause of education. His speech was distinguished for excellence equally in matter and manner. His style is rich, yet classical and chaste, his action is graceful, and his utterance fluent. He placed the question of education on its true basis. The constitution of the State, he said, called on the people to judge of the most momentous questions, affecting their own welfare and that of posterity, such as the currency, the powers which shall be wielded by every officer of the State, and the connection of this State with all the other States of the Union; it entrusted them, as jurymen, with the lives and property of their fellow-citizens; it gave them the election of the individuals who should exercise legislative authority over them, and it imposed on them a variety of important duties affecting the well-being of their own locality; the due performance of all of which offices was incompatible with ignorance. It put arms into every man's hands, and entrusted to him the defence of his own and his country's rights; and the alliance between arms and ignorance was terrific. He touched with great felicity, and with powerful effect, on a variety of other topics, urging the people to second the efforts of the State, and of the teachers, to improve the education of the district.

This meeting afforded me high gratification. Mr Everett is the chief magistrate of a State which would constitute a respectable German kingdom. He travelled with the people and entered the church as one

of the people; he had no insignia of office, and his "aid" was not distinguishable in the crowd. He addressed the people as one of themselves, but all speedily felt, that he possessed that real superiority which knowledge, morality, and intellectual power, when directed to a noble end, never fail to confer; and he was treated with marked courtesy and respect.* It is scarcely necessary to add, that the audience, although composed of persons in every variety of pecuniary circumstances, appeared, to the eye of a stranger, nearly all equal; they were well dressed, and none ostentatiously attired.

From the earliest settlement of this State, great attention has been bestowed on education. In the *Massachusetts* Colony Laws, 1646, chap. viii. § 13, it is enacted, "that if any child or children above sixteen years old, and of sufficient understanding, shall curse or smite their natural father, he or they shall be put to death, *unless it can be sufficiently testified, that the parents have been very unchristianly negligent in the education of such children.*"

This enactment was obviously dictated by the Mosaic law, which declares the acts of cursing and smiting a parent to be punishable with death, but omits the qualification that proof of a neglected education shall be received as a valid defence against the charge. The modern legislators of the Commonwealth have

* Mr Everett is the gentleman whose eloquence is so disparagingly spoken of by Miss Martineau. With every respect for her judgment, I differ widely from her in her estimate of his taste, his powers, and his attainments.

wisely repealed this and many other barbarous and bloody laws for punishing offences, and have adopted the more christian and the more effectual method of endeavouring to prevent crimes by the universal instruction of the people. The leading provisions of the law on the subject of education are given in the Appendix, No. I., to this volume, and they are well worthy of perusal.

Constitution of the Board of Education.—By the Act of 20th April 1837, the power of nominating the Board of Education, consisting of eight persons, was committed to the Governor and his Council. The Governor, Mr Everett, and his Council were all Whigs, and the Governor, moreover, was a Unitarian. How did they exercise the discretionary power intrusted to them? They selected men distinguished for philanthropy and talent, from the different sections of the State, living nearly equidistant from each other, and, as nearly as possible, representing equal portions of territory and population. "They were not selected from one political party, or denomination, but from both political parties (Whigs and Democrats), and from all the leading religious denominations in the State!" (*Common School Journal*, vol. ii. p. 70.)

The Board of Education possesses no power to control the schools, or to interfere with their management; this is left in the hands of the people themselves. The duty of the Board is, to collect and diffuse information, to suggest, to advise, and to assist, and thus to enable the schools to improve themselves. In short, they are authorized to exercise a moral and

intellectual influence over the people and their schools, but to wield no other power.

The efficacy of such a Board, must, in a great degree, depend on the character of their Secretary; for where the members live at so great a distance from each other, unity of action must be communicated to it chiefly by him. The individual appointed to this important office, was the Honourable Horace Mann. He had practised for a considerable period of time as a lawyer, at the bar of the Supreme Court of Massachusetts, and with such success, that, after rising through various grades of public office, he was elected President of the Senate, over which he presided for two years. The Senate holds the same rank in the Legislature of the State that the House of Lords does in England, and performs essentially the same functions. Such was his legal reputation, also, that, on 3d November 1835, he and the Honourable Theron Metcalf were appointed Commissioners by the Legislature, with directions personally to superintend the publication of the edition of the Revised Statutes, which appeared in 1836. The whole statute-law is revised every ten years; all statutes that have been repealed since the last revisal are omitted; all that have been altered or amended, are reprinted in their improved form; while all inconsistent enactments are repealed or altered into harmony with the rest. The whole statutes thus revised are enacted anew, and form a code of laws never more than ten years in arrear of the current day. The discharge of such a duty requires extensive legal knowledge; great powers of

discrimination; a capacity for details, joined with a talent for generalization; and the whole crowned by habits of indefatigable industry. Such was the Honourable Horace Mann when he was elected Secretary to the Board of Education, and he at once directed all the energies and attainments of his powerful and experienced mind to the improvement of the education of his native state.

Common School Libraries.—The State having made provision for the formation of libraries for the schools, the Board of Education early projected the preparation of a library of books suitable for children and youth. "The plan contemplated two series, of fifty volumes each; one, of the 18mo size, adapted for children, the other, of the duodecimo size, intended for youth. The Board proceeded to make proposals to various publishers, to undertake the work. The leading propositions were, that the enterprize should be undertaken wholly at the publisher's risk, neither the Board nor the State having any pecuniary interest in it; that the work should be executed according to sample; that it should be offered to all the public schools in Massachusetts, who might wish to purchase, at a sum never to exceed the stipulated amount; that the whole should be executed in the most durable and workmanlike manner, and in such style, as to type, paper, binding, &c., as the Board should direct; that no work should be included in the series, which had not received the unanimous approval of the Board; and that, on their part, in consideration of such undertaking, the Board would examine a sufficient num-

ber of works to complete the proposed series, and give to the publishers whatever benefit they could derive from an announcement to the public, that the work had the unanimous sanction or approbation of their body. The Board were to decide upon the books, as a jury decide upon a cause in court, each member having a veto upon all the rest.

"The firm of Messrs Marsh, Capen, and Lyon (to which the name of Dr Webb has since been added) tendered propositions, very much more favourable than any received from any other quarter, and an arrangement was forthwith concluded with them."

On a careful and thorough examination, it was soon found, that there were very few books extant, suitable in all respects for children. Measures were adopted for the improvement of existing books, and for the preparation of new ones. For these purposes, the publishers obtained the services of the most popular and talented authors in the country, either to re-edit existing works, or to prepare new ones. "The most eminent literary men have been, or now are, engaged in the execution of the plan. The names of Washington Irving, Dr Wayland, the two Everetts, Greenwood, Bigelow, Rantoul, Silliman, Judge Story, Professors Leiber, Potter, Stowe, Edwards, Olmsted, Alden, Tucker, Judge Porter, &c. &c., are a pledge to the public, that nothing has been omitted, which can give the value of adaptation and fitness to the series. It is not too much to say, that no work has ever issued from the press in this country, to the preparation of which, one-half so much knowledge and ability has been devoted." (*Common School Journal.*)

The grand objection to the formation of a library for schools was the want of some sufficient guard or security against the introduction of partisan or sectarian books. The revised statutes declare, " that the school committee shall never direct to be purchased or used, in any of the town schools, any school-books which are calculated to favour the tenets of any particular sect of Christians." The Scriptures were used in almost all the schools, either as a devotional or as a reading book; but there was a great want of religious works expository of the doctrines of revealed religion, and " also free from such advocacy of the ' tenets' of particular sects of Christians, as brought them within the scope of the legal prohibition." " This difficulty has been directly met, and entirely removed. Not enough of it is left, to serve as a pretence for sophistry." " There is not a man belonging to either of the great political or religious portions, into which the community is unhappily divided, but will find, in the list of names of the members of the Board of Education, a watchful sentinel, to guard his social and spiritual rights against aggression. Suppose I am a member of the Calvinistic or orthodox congregational denomination, and I deem it a paramount duty to avert from the eyes and the ears of my children, the peculiar views of the Baptists, Unitarians, or Universalists, I see in the list, the name of the Rev. Emerson Davis, of Westfield,—an orthodox Congregational clergyman, known to his brethren throughout the State, as a man of sound judgment, of excellent feelings, of firm and undoubting stedfastness of faith. Further down, in the

list, I see the name of the Rev. Dr Robbins of Rochester, a venerable gentleman and most learned scholar, who, for more than a quarter of a century, has been the pastor of an orthodox church and society, and upon whose soundness in the faith, no suspicion has ever been cast. Without mentioning any other names, or making further inquiry, can I ask for any higher assurance, that the books examined and sanctioned by these gentlemen, will be found to contain nothing, at which any orthodox man can justly take offence? Suppose I am a Baptist, and though anxious for a library, would not accept one, on the condition that my own peculiar denominational views were to be impugned by it; when I see that the Hon. George N. Briggs,—for many years a member of a Baptist church in the town where he resides,—has given his approval to the books, can I, with decency, any longer retain my suspicions;—if suspicions, I ever had? That gentleman for many years past has been a Representative in the Congress of the United States, and surely, it would be arrogant in me to say, that he was not as capable as myself of detecting whatever is objectionable in them. Or suppose I dissent from the Trinitarian faith, in any of the modifications in which it is held, and enrol myself either with the Unitarians, or with the Universalists; are there not Mr Putman, and Mr Hudson, both clergymen, who will, *respectively*, guard every point, and see that the distinctive views, neither of Calvin nor of Hopkins, shall find their way to the children's minds, through these

neutral and impartial pages? But I need not dwell longer on this point. All will perceive, that every pledge for fairness, every security against proselytism, has been given. Should any glimmer, any effluvium, or infinitesimal particle, of doctrines adverse to mine, permeate through all these guards, and become just perceptible or discoverable, in the books, to the keenest sight or scent, I cannot surely have any great faith, even in my own faith, if I am filled with dread, lest its foundations should be subverted or unsettled by them. And so as regards political views,—are not the names of Governor Everett and Mr Rantoul a sufficient pledge, that the library is tainted by no false doctrines on sub-treasuries or banks?" (*Common School Journal.*)

Normal Schools.—The Board of Education had proceeded only a short way in the discharge of its duties, when it became apparent to them (and it was no new discovery to the friends of education in the State), that a grand impediment to the improvement of schools consisted in the want of properly qualified teachers. "It was stated publicly, by a member of the school committee of a town containing thirty or more school districts, that one-half at least of the teachers approved by them would be rejected, only that it would be vain to expect better teachers for the present remuneration."* The salaries of male teachers throughout the State, inclusive of board, was $25. 44 cents per month, and to female teachers,

* First Annual Report of the Secretary to the Board of Education, 1838, p. 60.

$11. 38 cents. It is supposed that $2. 50 cents a-week, for males, and $1. 50 cents a-week for females, would be a very low estimate for the average price of their board, respectively, throughout the State. On this basis of computation, the wages of male teachers, exclusive of board, were, on an average, $15. 44 cents per month, or at the rate of $185. 28 cents by the year; and the average wages of female teachers, exclusive of board, was $5. 38 cents a-month, or at the rate of $64. 56 cents per annum. The wages of a labourer are $1. a-day, or $300. a-year, excluding Sundays and holydays!

More than five-sixths of the children in the State are dependent on the common schools for instruction, while less than one-sixth are educated in private schools and academies. The valuation of the State in 1830, was $208,360,407. 54 cents, and in 1837, it was estimated to amount to three millions of dollars. The sum raised by taxes in the year 1837, for the support of common schools, in so far as reported to the Secretary, was $465,228. 4 cents, which, if we assume the correctness of the above estimate, is less than one mill* and six-tenths of a mill on each dollar comprising the capital, real and personal, of the State!

When it was maintained as a reason against augmenting the salaries of the teachers, that the State could not afford any increase of its annual appropriations for schools, the question was put, in derision, "Whether something more than one-six-hundredth

* A "mill" is the one-thousandth part of a dollar.

part of its welfare might not come from the enlightenment of its intellect and the soundness of its morals?"

So strong, however, was the aversion of the people to submit to additional taxation, that the Board did not propose any specific measures for improving the instruction of teachers, until, in March 1838, Edmund Dwight, Esq. of Boston, a member of the Board, authorized the secretary to offer to the legislature the sum of $10,000. to be expended in the qualification of teachers of common schools, on condition that the legislature should place in the hands of the Board an equal sum to be appropriated to the same purpose. A committee of the legislature reported strongly in favour of accepting of the offer, and a resolution to do so passed both branches almost unanimously, and on the 19th of April was approved of by the Governor.

The Board was now possessed of the sum of $20,000 applicable to the instruction of 2370 male, and 3591 female teachers, being the total numbers employed in the *public* schools! but how was so small a sum to be most beneficially expended to promote the object in view? "The Board caused due notice to be given to the friends of education in all parts of the Commonwealth, that, until the whole fund in their hands should become pledged, they would undertake to establish, in any place unobjectionable in point of locality, a school for the qualification of teachers, and would sustain the same for the space of three years, provided that suitable buildings, fixtures, and furniture, together with the means of carrying on such a school (exclusive of the compensation of the teachers

of the school), could be obtained from private liberality and placed under the control of the Board. In the course of the last season, offers substantially complying with this proposition, were made to the Board from seven different towns in the State. Other towns also made generous propositions to the Board, with a view to become partakers of the bounty, which public and private liberality had placed at its control."

After an anxious comparison of all practicable plans, the towns of Lexington and Barre were selected for the location of two of the Normal Schools, and the location of the third was undecided on in February 1839.

I shall have occasion, at a subsequent period, to advert to the condition and operation of this legal machinery for the support of education in Massachusetts. The two normal schools were in successful action when I left the United States in 1840.

CHAPTER IV.

BOSTON.

Phrenology—Dr Spurzheim—Social Customs in Boston—Lectures on Phrenology—Temperance—Fifteen-Gallon License Law—Grievances converted into "Political Capital"—Mount Auburn—Dr Spurzheim's Monument—Lowell—Statistics of Lowell Manufactures—Sunday in Massachusetts—The Honourable Daniel Webster—Mr Catlin's Indian Gallery—Manners in New England—The Church—The Brain and Skull in the Savage and Civilized Families of Mankind—Medical Jurisprudence—Moral Insanity—American Inns—Ventilation—Statue of Washington—State of Dr Franklin's Trust-Fund for granting Loans to Industrious Young Men—Fantastical Bequest to the City of Boston rejected by the Incorporation—Sunday—Educational Convention—Ships of War.

1838.

PHRENOLOGY.—*Dr Spurzheim.*—On the 20th of June 1832, Dr Spurzheim sailed from Havre for the United States, and arrived at New York on the 4th of August. On the 17th of September, he commenced a course of eighteen lectures at the Athenæum Hall, in Boston, and, soon after, another course at the University, Cambridge, three miles distant. He delivered, besides, in the afternoon of every alternate day, a course of five lectures before the Medical Faculty, and other professional gentlemen of Boston, on the anatomy of the brain. "His lectures, both in Boston, and at the University, excited great and lively interest: they attracted alike the fashionable and the learned, the gay and the grave, the aged and the young,

the sceptic and the christian. Our most eminent men, as well as humble citizens, were early at the hall to secure eligible seats ; and they were alike profoundly silent and attentive to the eloquence and philosophy of the lecturer."*

The climate of the United States is felt by most British travellers to be highly stimulating. The air is drier, and it appears to me to be more highly charged with electricity than that of Britain. The habitual state of the American people, also, is one of much higher mental excitement than that of the inhabitants of Britain. Dr Spurzheim speedily fell a victim to these combined influences. In addition to the labours of lecturing here enumerated, he was engaged during the day, in visiting the various institutions of the City of Boston, and in the vicinity. " His time and presence were in constant demand. There was hardly an hour in the day after nine o'clock, A. M., during which he was not engaged either in receiving company or making visits. This was not all. The little time which he had after the close of his lectures, of almost every evening in the week, was claimed, and he too often yielded to the invitations of his numerous friends."

Dr Spurzheim was a tall and strongly constituted man. His lungs and brain were both amply developed, which gave him a love, at once of mental and of muscular activity. He was the most temperate of men in diet, and scarcely tasted wine. When ill,

* Biography of Dr Spurzheim, by Nahum Capen (p. 113). Boston 1836.

he generally took no medicine, but limited the quantity of his food, and said, "the natural laws have been violated, and I must suffer the penalty; I must live simply, and nature will correct the evil." During the progress of his lectures, he manifested symptoms of disease, but believing that nature would restore him, he declined to take repose, or to resort to medical advice. "His lectures were nearly finished, and he had a most ardent desire to close them before he rested." His audience increased so much in numbers, that he had found it necessary to remove from the Hall of the Athenæum to that of the Masonic Temple, for the two concluding lectures of his course, which were on the subject of education. On the evening of his first lecture in that place, it was very apparent that his illness had increased. "He greatly exerted himself to edify his hearers, but they seemed to be more concerned for his health than interested in his subject. They rather sympathized with the sick man, than listened to the philosopher. It was ascertained, at the close of the lecture, that the hall in the Temple could not be had for the next evening, and he, wishing to consult the convenience of his audience, asked with one of his benignant smiles, 'In what place shall we meet next time?'" He never met them again! He returned to his lodgings which he never left, and died on the 10th of November 1832. He received the greatest possible attention from the medical gentlemen of Boston during his illness. Night and day they, in succession, tended him, and their highest skill was applied, but in vain, for his restoration. Dr

Jackson, in an instructive report of the progress of his disease, says " It is interesting to many persons to learn the exact name of his disease. It may be called a continued fever, in which the nervous symptoms were predominant. There were no symptoms of putrescency, and no strong inflammatory symptoms. If it were called a pure typhus, the name would mislead many. It may rather be called a synochus, though not without dispute. Those who are accustomed to my teaching on this subject, know that I do not place a value on these names, not believing that nature recognises the specific distinctions which they are intended to designate. To those persons, I should describe Dr Spurzheim's disease thus : It was continued fever, in which the symptoms of the access came on insidiously, and were alone for many days ; the symptoms of the other stages never became very prominent ; those of a crisis never appeared. There was not evidence of inflammation in any organ of the body. If inflammation did exist, it must be called latent. At this time, October 30. he was really in the third week of fever, though he had not been confined to the house so much as one week. The disease was fastened on him. I was convinced that it was too far advanced to be removed by medicine. Dr S. avowed to me his strong aversion to medicine," and Dr Jackson directed the treatment according to these principles till his death.

A deep sensation was produced in Boston by Dr Spurzheim's death. A public funeral was awarded to his remains, and a handsome monument was erected to his memory.

Social Customs in Boston.—The fate of Dr Spurzheim served as an instructive lesson to myself. I speedily became acquainted by experience with some of the causes which had occasioned his death. From the first day that my arrival in Boston was announced in the newspapers, I was waited upon at every hour between 8 A. M. and 10 P. M. by a succession of visiters, many of whom called without introductions, and kept me in a state of constant and fatiguing cerebral excitement; and this continued for day after day. Many of these visits were most gratifying to me, but some of them were made by individuals impelled chiefly by curiosity, who put a succession of common-place questions, received equally common-place answers, and retired, leaving scarcely an interval between their departure and the renewal of the interrogatories by a succeeding visiter. I seriously thought of getting the questions and answers printed and posted up in some conspicuous part of the room, where they might be read, while I might sit quietly and be looked at. This custom of introducing one's self is peculiar to America, so far as I have learned of the etiquette of other countries, and is meant as a mark of respect. The evil is aggravated by there being no hours of respite from it. If it were confined to the day, between 12 and 6 P. M., the evenings and mornings would be left for repose; but here it never ceased while the novelty and curiosity lasted. A phrenologist is more exposed to this infliction than ordinary strangers. There is so much of the wonderful supposed to be connected with phrenology, that my presence excited

the men of strange minds, the lovers of the fanciful and extravagant, and sent an undue proportion of them to do me spontaneous honour by an interchange of ideas. Knowing that these visits were kindly meant, I submitted to them in patience, and received the visiters with all the courtesy that I could command; but I soon felt that my organization could not sustain the excitement which was in preparation for me. I therefore laid down a rule, from which I did not deviate six times during my whole residence in the United States, namely, to give only three lectures a-week; never to accept of an invitation for the day on which I lectured; and never to remain in company later than ten o'clock in the evening. By a nearly inflexible adherence to this resolution, and by strict temperance, I withstood all the influences of the climate and the labours of my vocation, without suffering one hour's illness during my stay.

Lectures on Phrenology.—My full courses in Edinburgh generally extended to nearly fifty lectures of one hour each. It was not to be expected that the busy citizens of Boston would devote so much time to the study, and it was impossible to do the subject justice in much less. As a compromise between difficulties, I gave sixteen lectures, of two hours each, on three nights a-week. The first lecture was delivered on the 10th of October at 7 P. M. in the Masonic Temple. I was received in profound silence, and listened to in silence. This would have struck me as cold had I not observed that Mr Mann and Governor Everett, who are both highly popular, and

much esteemed, had been received in precisely the same manner when they delivered addresses at Taunton; and I was told that such is the custom in Boston. Far from feeling any disappointment at the absence of a noisy greeting, I was pleased; for in all my lecturing I have considered profound and sustained attention as the highest compliment which an audience can bestow. Audiences in Edinburgh are much given to this mode of testifying their interest in a subject; but in some instances it is felt to be inconvenient. The late Mrs Siddons, although she appreciated the delicacy of sentiment, and the deep intellectual discernment, which induced her audiences in that city to observe a profound silence at the climax of her most impassioned scenes, when the London public used to shake the theatre with applause, yet suffered severely from the want of that rest from exertion which the applause, often prolonged into three rounds, afforded her. A lecturer does not strain his powers to such an extent as this.

A sermon of an hour's duration appears very long, and a lecture of two hours wears a still more formidable and forbidding aspect. Aware of this, I delivered, at the end of the first hour, a brief address, by way of episode, to the audience, mentioning that Phrenology taught us that the mind thinks by means of the brain, just as we walk by means of the legs; that the brain is liable to become fatigued by too long attention, as the locomotive muscles are by too much walking; and I therefore proposed to them to take a brief rest. I requested them to stand up in order to

vary their position, also to converse freely with each other for the sake of relaxation, the more merrily the better, for cheerfulness circulates the blood; and I called their attention also to the absence of all means of ventilating the hall, remarking that, as we had already breathed the air which it contained for a full hour, it must have lost much of its vital properties, and needed to be renewed. I requested the gentlemen to put on their hats, and the ladies their shawls, to avoid catching cold, and then had the windows widely opened. This proceeding caused some astonishment and alarm at first; for the Americans generally have a dread of cold air, amounting almost to an aërophobia. I assured them that they would suffer no inconvenience, and they submitted to the experiment. The interval allowed was only five minutes, at the end of which I resumed the lecture; but so refreshing were the effects of the brief rest, of the change of position, and, above all, the admission of pure air, that during the second hour the attention was as completely sustained as during the first. The same practice was continued every evening through the whole course, and with the same success. Many individuals expressed their gratification at having discovered such simple means of relieving the tedium of a long discourse; and as my audiences continued to increase, after the length of the lectures was generally known, it became evident that the two hours' application, when thus arranged, was not felt as an unbearable affliction. I concluded the lecture also in silence.

In Edinburgh, the late Mr Robert Johnston, long distinguished for his philanthropy, requested that several inmates of the Asylum for the Blind might be permitted to attend my lectures on Phrenology; they did so, and were interested. I gave a general invitation to the pupils of the Institution for the Blind in Boston to attend, and about twenty honoured me with their presence every evening. On a subsequent visit to the asylum, I found that they had profited by the instruction, and that Phrenology was used by them as the philosophy of mind, and applied with skill and success in analyzing character, both historical and personal. They have been assisted in their studies by an Outline of Phrenology prepared by Dr Howe, and printed in raised type for their use, of which he presented me with a copy.

October 11. Ther. 51°. *Temperance.*—I have read in the Boston Evening Mercantile Journal, a notice that the inhabitants of Providence, the capital of the State of Rhode Island, assembled in a town meeting, had instructed the magistrates to grant no licenses for retailing any fermented liquors in quantities less than ten gallons; that a wine-merchant had sold a case of one dozen of champagne, as imported from France, and had been fined for infringing the law; that the case had been appealed to the Court of Review, and that the decision is now confirmed.

Fifteen-Gallon License Law.—In Massachusetts the temperance cause had made such great advances, that, in April 1838, an act was passed by both houses of the Legislature, and approved of by the governor, which

ordained, " that no licensed innholder, retailer, common victualler, or other person, except as herein provided, shall sell any brandy, rum, or other spirituous liquors, or any mixed liquor, part of which is spirituous, in a less quantity than fifteen gallons, and that delivered and carried away all at one time, on pain of forfeiting not more than twenty dollars, nor less than ten dollars, for each offence." The exception is, that " the county commissioners in the several counties, may license, for their respective towns, as many apothecaries or practising physicians, as they may deem necessary, to be retailers of spirituous liquors, to be used in the arts, or for medicinal purposes only." The same power is given to the mayor and aldermen of the cities. All licenses to be granted subsequently to the passing of the act, are to be restricted in accordance with its terms. It came into effect on 1st July 1838.

Both political parties concurred in the enactment of this law, and it was passed in consequence of a strong expression of public sentiment in its favour. Already, however, agitation is rife against it, and strong efforts are making by those whose interests it affects to defeat its provisions. Among other devices to evade it, one ingenious Yankee advertised a wonderful striped pig as a show. The price of admission was equal to that of a glass of rum; and each person who entered found a glass of this beverage standing on a table, placed there by unseen hands; he drank it while admiring the beauties of the pig, deposited the empty glass on the table, and retired;

having held converse with no one except the rum and the pig. Not only were the rum-makers and the rum-drinkers dissatisfied with the law, but some of the most enlightened men of the State considered that it was erroneous in principle: they regarded moral suasion, and not legal pains and penalties, as the only true foundation of virtuous habits: other excellent persons, true friends to temperance, considered that it had gone too far, for it prevented the great body of the people, who could not afford to purchase a stock of fifteen gallons at a time, from obtaining spirituous liquors of any kind even for the most temperate use in their families, while it left the rich in possession of the power of indulging their appetites unrestrained.

Grievances converted into "Political Capital."—One evil attending democratic institutions and universal suffrage, while the mass of the people are imperfectly educated and untrained to the guidance of reason, is the tendency to convert all questions into subjects of party contention. Although both parties in this State concurred in the license law, the democrats, discerning the rising discontent, are already preparing to turn it to their own account, or, in American phraseology, "to make political capital" of it. This phrase is so pithy, so expressive, and every way so excellent, that it should be transferred into the English language, more especially as we have the thing which it signifies in perfection, and want an adequate name for it. Its meaning is this: when a party perceives a strong feeling in the public either

arising, or capable of being excited, for or against any particular measure, they become the headlong advocates of the popular side, and charge the support of the opposite opinions on their opponents, altogether regardless of the real merits of the question, of moral rectitude, or of the ultimate welfare of the people. The popularity which they gain by this conduct, is called "political capital," because it carries so many votes to their own side, not only on the specific question, but in the general politics of the State. Among us, the devoted and vociferous champions of the Throne and the Altar, who in their speeches vilify the Queen, and in their lives set at defiance the pure precepts of Christianity, are manufacturers of "political capital." They know that the people are loyal and religious, and endeavour to catch their votes by pretending a loyal and religious zeal, which has a political foundation and no other.

In the United States, whenever party-spirit is strongly excited, the intrinsic merits of a measure, whether in morality or utility, are subordinate considerations; a despotism of party is engendered and wielded without compunction or control. A higher moral, intellectual, and political education of the whole people, appears to me to be the only remedy for this evil, which is yearly on the increase.

Oct. 12. *Mount Auburn.*—A friend drove us today to visit Harvard University, at Cambridge, three miles from Boston, and its President, Mr Josiah Quincy. We were kindly received by Mr Quincy and his family, and much interested in the institution

over which he presides. As, however, it has often been described by English travellers, I proceed to mention Mount Auburn, the celebrated cemetery which lies in its vicinity. The ground includes about one hundred acres, and was purchased by the Massachusetts Horticultural Society in 1831. A portion of it, lying next the road, is used as an Experimental Garden, and the remainder was consecrated on the 24th of September that year as a cemetery. The tract is beautifully undulating in its surface, containing a number of bold eminences, steep acclivities, and deep shadowy valleys. The principal eminence, called Mount Auburn, is 125 feet above the level of Charles River, and commands from its summit an extensive and lovely prospect. The grounds are covered with forest trees, of every variety common in the country, and some of them of large dimensions. The surface has been laid out with intersecting avenues, so as to render every part of the wood accessible. Lots of ground, containing each three hundred square feet, are set off as family burial-places. About two hundred of these have been sold at $60 each, and, in some instances, even an additional sum has been received in premiums for the right of choice.* The whole is inclosed by a substantial fence, seven feet high, with a gateway, finished in the Egyptian style, for its principal entrance. The gateway is handsome and massive, and is a successful imitation of granite.

* Bowen's Picture of Boston, 1838.

On entering the gateway, and passing up the central avenue, the first object that presents itself, placed on a gentle eminence, is a beautiful sarcophagus of marble resting on a pedestal of granite, and surrounded by a handsome oval iron-rail. It bears the inscription, "SPURZHEIM, 1832."

I beheld this monument with the most vivid interest. When I last parted from Dr Spurzheim in Edinburgh, no conception could be farther from the mind of either of us, than that I should ever heave a sigh over his monument in Massachusetts! Neither of us had then contemplated crossing the Atlantic. He was my master and my friend; and, in having taught me Phrenology—I regard him as my greatest earthly benefactor. The sarcophagus is said to be a copy of that of Scipio. Be it so; it is beautiful and simple, and to me it was full of pathos with its single word, "SPURZHEIM."

13th Oct. Ther. 44°. *Lowell.*—We visited Lowell this day. The town is situated twenty miles north of Boston, and is connected with it both by an excellent railroad and by a canal. It is built on a neck of land where the Concord River falls into the Merrimack, and commands powerful and copious waterfalls. The war with England in 1813, gave origin to the town, as a manufacturing station, and it has increased with astonishing rapidity. It now contains above 20,000 inhabitants, and already looks like a younger Manchester. On 1st January 1838, there were ten large manufactories for spinning and weaving cotton and carpets, for dyeing and printing

cotton, making machinery, &c. No young children are employed in the mills. The female operatives are mostly young women, daughters of farmers and the village inhabitants of New England, who come from a distance, and work in the manufactories, not for life, but for a few years only, till they have saved $100 or $150, when they marry, or leave the mills and go home. They generally visit their relations twice a-year. In one of the mills, an account was kept of the distance to which each travelled to reach home, and the average of the whole was eighty-four miles. They work twelve hours a-day, by their own choice, as they are paid by the piece. They are respectable in character, and appeared healthy. The articles manufactured in cotton are all of the common and cheap kinds, but handsome in pattern, and substantial in fabric. The southern slave states afford the great market for the manufactures of New England. The churches are numerous and belong to every sect, Episcopal, Baptist, Congregational, Methodist, Universalist, Unitarian, and Roman Catholic. All subsist in peace, because all are equal in power and privileges, and each pays for that religious instruction which his conscience considers to be right, and he is not taxed for any other.

The table, Appendix, No. II, affords an accurate and comprehensive view of the statistics of Lowell on the 1st of January 1838.

Oct. 14. *Sunday in Massachusetts.* We went to the church in Federal Street, of which the celebrated Dr W. E. Channing is the pastor; but he did not

preach, not having yet returned to Boston from Rhode Island, where he generally passes the summer. We heard an elegant, sensible, and pleasing discourse on the loss of children, by his colleague, the Rev. Mr Gannett. The church is large, and handsomely fitted up. The passages between the pews are carpeted, and the pews are both carpeted and cushioned. The music and singing by a choir were remarkably good. I mention these particulars, because I was struck by the superior elegance and comfort of the voluntary churches of America generally, compared with the condition of the established churches of Scotland. The congregation was genteel in their appearance, but not numerous.

In the New Testament, no express injunction is laid on Christians to observe the first day of the week in the same manner that the Jews were commanded, in the Old Testament, to observe the last day of the week, or Sabbath. In point of fact, there is no explicit prescription in the New Testament, of any particular mode of observing the first day of the week. While, therefore, all Christian nations have agreed in considering themselves not bound by the Fourth Commandment, to observe the seventh day, or Jewish Sabbath, they have differed in regard to the mode of observing the first day of the week; and as the Scripture prescribes no definite rule, each nation has adopted such forms of observance as appeared to itself to be most accordant with the general spirit of Christianity. Thus, in Catholic countries, amusements are permitted on Sundays, after divine service;

in Scotland, amusements and labour, except works of necessity and mercy, are prohibited. In Scotland, also, Sunday commences at twelve o'clock on Saturday night, and ends at twelve o'clock on Sunday night. In Massachusetts, on the other hand, different views are entertained. While Chap. 50, Sects. 1st, 2d, and 3d, of the Revised Statutes, prohibits all persons from doing any work, and from travelling on "the Lord's day," Sect. 4th declares that day, for the purposes of these sections, "to include the time between the midnight preceding and *the sunsetting of the said day.*" According to the Scottish law, therefore, Sunday consists of twenty-four hours, at all seasons of the year; while, according to the "Revised Statutes of Massachusetts," it consists only of sixteen and a half hours on the 22d of December, and stretches out as the days lengthen, but never exceeds nineteen and a half hours at any period. Hence, in Scotland, a person would be fined or imprisoned for doing acts after sunset, on the Sunday evening, which in Massachusetts are entirely lawful. Again: in the Revised Statutes of this Commonwealth, it is declared, by Sect. 5, that "no person shall be present at any game, sport, play, or public diversion, except concerts of sacred music, upon the evening next preceding or following the Lord's day," under the penalty of paying a fine of five dollars. In Edinburgh, the best plays and public entertainments are brought forth on the "evening next preceding the Lord's day," or Saturday evening,—and are then most numerously attended: so that in Boston a Christian is fined in five

dollars for doing, on that evening, what a Christian in Edinburgh is permitted to do, without any penalty whatever.

It has frequently been remarked that the theatre in Boston is unsuccessful; but this state of the law may be one cause of its failure. Sunday is observed with the greatest decorum in this city, and although the law declares it to terminate at sunset, the only relaxation of observance which I remarked was, that political meetings were held on Sunday evenings, and that ladies played on the pianoforte, sang, knitted, or engaged in any light employment, without any sense of sin. Many of the churches, however, were open for worship in the evening.

Oct. 15. *The Hon. Daniel Webster.*—To-day I met Mr Webster in company. The published bust of him, which is a correct delineation of his head, shews a voluminous anterior lobe of the brain, indicating very powerful intellectual faculties. Individuality, which gives the capacity for details, is deficient, but Comparison and Causality are broad, prominent, and massive. Benevolence is the largest among the moral organs, and the base of the brain is large. The temperament is bilious, with a portion of the sanguine, and lymphatic. He is a lawyer by profession, and at the bar and in the United States' Senate, is recognised as a man of gigantic intellect. His style in conversation is clear, simple, deliberate, and forcible, occasionally humorous and playful. The talent of the New-Englanders in bargain-making is proverbial in America, and the inhabitants of the lit-

tle barren island of Nantucket carry off the palm from all others in this accomplishment. One of the party at table, alluding to an illustration of this characteristic of the Nantucket population, which, according to Sam Slick, had occurred in the professional practice of Mr Webster, asked him whether it was true. He said it was essentially correct, and proceeded to state the real incidents as follows. A Nantucket client had asked him to go to that island,* to plead a cause for him. Mr Webster, after mentioning the distance, the loss of time, and the interruption to his other practice, said that he could not go unless he received a fee of a thousand dollars. The client objected to paying so large a sum for pleading one cause. Mr Webster replied, that the fatigue and loss of time in travelling to Nantucket, and remaining there probably during the whole circuit, amounted to as great a sacrifice on his part, as if he pleaded in every cause on the roll. "Well, then," said his client, "come, and I will pay you the thousand dollars; but you shall be at my disposal for the whole sittings, and I shall let you out, if I can." Mr Webster went, and was sub-let by his client, who drew the fees to relieve his own loss. Judge Story, who was present, remarked, that he had often heard the anecdote mentioned, but never before heard it authenticated. He added, "the current edition proceeds to tell that your client let you out for eleven hundred dollars, saved his own pocket entirely, and gained ten per cent. on

* It lies about 40 miles from the New England shore, at the north entrance into Long Island Sound.

his speculation." Mr Webster stated with great good humour, that, as his client had not reported the amount of the sub-fees which he drew, he could not tell whether this addition was correct or not. Sam Slick's report of this occurrence is not entirely accurate.

October 16. *Mr Catlin's Indian Gallery.* To-day we visited Mr Catlin's Indian Gallery in Faneuil Hall, generally mentioned as the cradle of American Independence, because here were held the public meetings of the citizens of Boston at which resistance against the duty on tea was first resolved upon. The great hall in which the Indian curiosities are exhibited, is 76 feet square, and 28 feet high. Mr Catlin has resided for several years among the native Indians settled west of the Mississippi, on the Missouri, and in other districts; he painted portraits of the men and women, on the spot, as he saw them; painted their country in numerous landscapes; represented their dances, superstitions, ceremonies, and hunting parties, and also their villages and tents; in short, their actions and modes of life. He has purchased one of their tents, composed of the skins of buffaloes ingeniously dressed and ornamented; their garments, ornaments, arms, and articles of luxury and amusement; and he exhibits the whole in this large gallery. He describes them also in lectures, in a very interesting manner. He admires the Indians and speaks of their high qualities, and of the cruel injustice with which they have been treated by the Americans. His representations and descriptions of their country, and especially of their boundless prairies, covered with

the richest green turf, and diversified with hills, named by the Americans Bluffs, varying in height from one hundred to seven or eight hundred feet, make one long to visit them ; yet, the horrible scenes of cruelty and superstition which he has represented contrast strangely with the virtues which he ascribes to them. The pictures, as works of art, are deficient in drawing, perspective, and finish ; but they convey a vivid impression of the objects, and impress the mind of the spectator with a conviction of their fidelity to nature which gives them an inexpressible charm. In the portraits, a few of the men are represented with tolerably good intellectual organs, and some of the women with a fair average development of the moral organs. The best, Mr Catlin suspected to be half-breeds ; but the great mass of pure Indians present the deficient anterior lobe, the deficient coronal region, and the predominating base of the brain, by which savages in general are characterized.

Oct. 17. *Manners in New England.*—I conversed to-day with a gentleman of great acuteness and experience, who has observed the progress of manners in New England, for upwards of half a century. He mentioned, that within that time there has been a great diminution in convivial drinking among the higher classes, independently of the influence of temperance societies, and that at dinner, the gentlemen drink much less wine. I have already had occasion to remark the exemplary temperance in this respect of the gentlemen in the first class of society here. Dinner is served at three o'clock, a few glasses of wine are taken, conversation proceeds with spirit, and

the entertainment terminates by a cup of coffee brought to the table about six o'clock. In many instances, the gentlemen retire to the drawing-room, and join the ladies an hour earlier. Some families, who have been much in Europe, dine at 6 o'clock, and entertain in the English style ; but this is by no means common.

The Church.—My friend continued to say, that their Voluntary Church system has led to the multiplication of churches even to excess, and to inadequate provision for the ministers, and has also, in some instances, occasioned animosities among the people. The dependence of the clergy on their hearers, has led some of them to study their humours, and to preach fanatical doctrines for the sake of excitement, rather than to follow the dictates of their own understandings. He has observed, however, that from there being among the sects no artificial distinctions created by the law, these animosities speedily subside, and that there is a constant tendency in the public mind to correct its own errors. The usual time now occupied by divine service in Boston, is an hour or an hour and a quarter. The morning service begins at half-past ten, and ends at a quarter before twelve. The afternoon service begins at three. The time employed in public worship has been much shortened within his recollection. There is a growing disposition in the people to subject religion to the examination of reason ; and opinion is, in some instances, passing even beyond Unitarianism. Still Calvinism, in its purest forms, is extensively professed by the people.

October 18. *The Brain and Skull in the Savage and Civilized Families of Mankind.*—This day, in presence of a number of medical friends, I visited the United States' Marine Hospital at Chelsea, about two miles from Boston. It is instituted for the temporary relief of sick and disabled seamen, and all mariners who have paid hospital money are admitted into it, except those who are afflicted with contagious or chronic incurable diseases, or who are insane. It is supported by a tax on all the merchant sailors who enter the port. There were about seventy patients in the wards. It stands on a gentle eminence looking down on Boston Bay, and appeared to be in excellent order. It had recently been enlarged, but was still rather crowded.

A seaman, a native of the Sandwich Islands, had died, and we examined his skull and brain. The skull presented the form which usually characterizes the Caucasian variety of mankind, and resembled, in dimensions and form, those of the natives of the Sandwich Islands in the Phrenological Society's Museum in Edinburgh. The brain corresponded with the skull. We examined also the skull and brain of an American Indian.

At my request, Dr Howe drew up the following account of these skulls and brains :—

" Remarks upon the Skull and Brains of a native of the Sandwich Islands, and of a North American Indian, at an examination held Oct. 18. 1838, at the United States' Marine Hospital, Chelsea, Massachusetts.

" Present Mr George Combe, Mr Horace Mann, Rev. Mr Bownson, and Drs Ingalls, Stedman, and Howe.

" The Sandwich Islander's name was Henry Nye. He was born in Maouvi. At eight years of age, he left his native island in a foreign ship. He passed his life as a sailor. He spoke a little English. He was a good looking man, and a favourable specimen of his tribe. He died a few days since in the Chelsea Hospital. Age twenty-four years. His brain, denuded of the membranes, weighed exactly 3 lb. troy weight.

" The North American Indian's name was Daniel Freeman, born in Colchester county; his parents were of the Gay Head tribe. He lived principally among the whites; served on shipboard; and could read a little. He was a well-made man, and his organization superior to that of the generality of his tribe. He died in this hospital. Aged twenty-nine. His brain weighed 2 lb. 12½ oz.

" Both brains shewed a proportionately large development in the animal region: (Nye's the largest.)

" The organs of the moral sentiments were clearly the largest in Nye's brain: the anterior lobe was also longest, but they were of equal height.

" Nye's skull was higher and broader in the coronal region; it resembled more closely the Caucasian skull. The brain presented a corresponding development.

" Mr Combe pointed out the greater development of the region of Cautiousness in Nye's skull; and on examining the corresponding convolutions of the brain, they appeared decidedly fuller than those in the brain of Freeman.

83927

"The skull of Freeman was fuller in the region of Veneration than Nye's; and the corresponding convolutions in the brain were also clearly larger.

"Nye's skull was more protuberant in the region of Benevolence than Freeman's, and the corresponding convolutions of the brain were also fuller.

"The skulls of both were equally developed in the region of the organ of Hope, and a corresponding fulness was observable in both, in the convolutions which constitute this organ. In general, the convolutions were rounder and plumper in the brain of Nye than in that of Freeman; but the latter was the firmer and harder of the two."

The natives of the Sandwich Islands appear, from the skulls which we have in Edinburgh, as well as from this instance, to possess a higher development of the moral and intellectual organs, in proportion to those of the animal propensities, than the North American Indians, and they have exhibited corresponding qualities of mind. They are more easily civilized and christianized.

In March 1838, an eminent philosophical divine wrote to me that he had remarked "the simplicity of the sutures in *brutes*, and in the savage compared with the more civilized man;" "and that, on the inspection of one-quarter or less of a skull, he could decide whether it were that of a Carib, for instance, or a European. The complexity of the sutures in the latter attracts the notice of the most inexperienced eye." We examined the following skulls with a view to the determination of this point, and Dr Howe also kindly drew up the following remarks:—

"Observations on the Sutures of the Crania, exhibited in the United States' Marine Hospital at Chelsea to Mr George Combe. Oct. 18. 1838.

"The first was the skull of an Indian of the Gay Head tribe, aged fifty-six. The sutures were but faintly marked by a continuous line; the serrations had disappeared. The sagittal suture had disappeared entirely.

"2. A Penobscot Indian's skull presented regular and distinct sutures. The serrations in the coronal suture were short, and not so minute as in the Caucasian crania. The serrations in the sagittal and lambdoidal sutures were distinct, and rather long, but not minute.

"3. A native of Celebes. The coronal suture presented no serrations; the bones seemed merely in juxtaposition; and the dividing line was straight and distinct. The sagittal suture presented in the front part only a continuous straight line; in the back part a waving line, but no distinct serrations. The lambdoidal suture presented no regular serrations shooting distinctly across and into each other, but an irregular line.

"4. A negro's skull presented a coronal suture with minute and distinct serrations; a sagittal and lambdoidal suture with distinct and coarse serrations projecting across and far into each other.

"5. A Sandwich Islander aged twenty-four. The sutures were hardly discernible; the serrations not at all.

"6. The skull of a North American Indian, aged twenty-nine, presented very faintly marked sutures

with short serrations. The sutures not discernible on the inside of the skull."

These cases support the observation that the sutures are simple in savage skulls.

Oct. 19. Thermometer 45°. *Medical Jurisprudence—Moral Insanity.*—To-day I read, in the American Jurist, No. 38, a very able review of "A Treatise on the Medical Jurisprudence of Insanity, by J. Ray, M.D., 8vo, pp. 476. Boston, 1838." It is dedicated, "To the Hon. Horace Mann, to whose persevering exertions our country is mainly indebted for one of its noblest institutions* for ameliorating the condition of the Insane." It is recommended by the reviewer to public attention, on account of the talent which it displays, and also because it treats of insanity on phrenological principles, and embodies the views of the most recent French, British, and American authorities on the subject.

I have since consulted the work itself, and find it to contain much excellent matter. In an able Essay prefixed to the volume, the contradictions, errors, and inhumanity of the doctrines on insanity, delivered, up to a very recent period, by the lawyers of England, are ably stated and commented on. Nor does Scotland escape the searching scrutiny of the author. "The doctrine," says he, "of *moral* insanity has been as yet unfavourably received by judicial authorities, not certainly for want of sufficient facts to support it, but probably from that common tendency of the mind, to resist innovations upon old

* The Lunatic Hospital at Worcester.

and generally received views. If, a quarter of a century ago, one of the highest law-officers of Great Britain pronounced the manifestation of 'systematic correctness' of an action, a proof of sanity sufficient to render all others unnecessary, it is not surprising, that the idea of moral insanity has been considered by the legal profession, as having sprung from the teeming brains of medical theorists. In the fulness of this spirit, Mr Chitty declares, that 'unless a jury should be satisfied that the *mental faculties* have been *perverted*, or at least the faculties of *reason and judgment*, it is believed that the party subject to such a *moral* insanity, as it is termed, would not be protected from criminal punishment;'* and, in the trial of Howison for the murder of the Widow Geddes, at King's Cramond, Scotland, two or three years since, moral insanity, which was pleaded in his defence, was declared by the Court to be a 'groundless theory.'† Such opinions, from quarters where a modest teachableness would have been more becoming than an arrogant contempt for the results of other men's inquiries, involuntarily suggest to the mind a comparison of their authors with the saintly persecutors of Galileo, who resolved, by solemn statutes, that nature always had operated, and always should operate, in accordance with their views of propriety and truth." P. 50.

Dr Ray adverts to the indecent haste with which the trial, sentence, and execution of John Belling-

* Chitty, Med. Jurisp. 352.

† Simpson on Homicidal Insanity, reprinted in Boston, 1834.

ham, for shooting Mr Perceval in 1812, were hurried over, and remarks, that few, at this period, "will read the report of the trial, without being forced to the conclusion, that he was really mad," or, at the very least, that his case should have been deliberately investigated. He adds, in reference again to Howison's case, "that application was made to the Secretary of State, by Howison's law-agent, for time to obtain further evidence of his insanity, but without success," although "several post-judicial facts were added," that left no doubt that the unhappy man was not a fit subject for punishment. This is all true; and the most striking of these facts, with which Dr Ray probably was not acquainted, is, that, in the night preceding the morning of his execution, Howison made a confession of a number of murders, which he stated that he had committed, and of which he specified the times, places, and circumstances, evidently believing them to be real, but which, on inquiry, turned out, one and all of them, to be mere phantoms of his own diseased mind. The organs of Destructiveness appear, in him, to have been liable to states of diseased excitement, giving rise to destructive monomania, and, while labouring under one of these paroxysms, which misled his own judgment and memory, and prompted him to clothe its suggestions with the attributes of reality, he was led forth to the gallows and executed! The evidence adduced at his trial, and subsequently obtained, appeared to me to prove that he committed the homicide, for which he suffered, in a similar state of mind, without

provocation, and without any motive discernible by a sane understanding.

American Inns.—We met to-day with a young physician whom we had visited last year in Germany, and with whom we renewed our acquaintance with much pleasure. We compared our respective observations and experience in travelling in the United States, and while we stated our satisfaction, he, being a single gentleman, and having had a more extensive experience than we, gave a different account. In travelling to Niagara, he had been put into a room with six beds, and in the Tremont Hotel in Boston, he had been ushered into an apartment containing three beds, one of which was allotted to him. On one occasion, he actually found another person sleeping in his bed. He resisted this treatment, and afterwards procured a bed-room to himself. I mention these facts, because we have met with nothing like them in the older parts of the United States, and because this instance serves to shew how different travellers may give widely different representations of the customs of the same country, and yet may both relate facts.

October 19. *Ventilation.*—An incident occurred at my lecture-room this evening, which, although trivial in itself, is illustrative of an error which is not uncommon in the United States; I mean the unskilful or inattentive management of stoves. A large stove had been lighted in the private room at the Masonic Temple, adjoining the hall, and the coals had burned into a bright red heat just before I en-

tered. I chanced to look at the construction of the stove, which was large, wide, and open in front, and I could discover no aperture for allowing the smoke to escape. I asked my assistant, a young gentleman of Boston, if he could explain how it was disposed of. He turned a small iron projection in the side, and instantly a damper revolved and presented an aperture for its escape. It appeared to me that this damper had been deliberately closed by a very *sensible* man who had charge of the temple, after the fire had come to a red heat, under the notion that there was no longer any smoke, and that the use of this contrivance was to prevent the heat from escaping up the chimney. The fire was burning vividly, and pouring into the room streams of heated air charged to the maximum with carbonic acid gas! Some portion of the bad health which is complained of in America arises from imperfect ventilation, and occasionally, perhaps, from such practices as this.

Oct. 20. *Statue of General Washington.*—We visited the State House built in 1795, and enjoyed a noble prospect from the top of the dome. It stands on the summit of what was Beacon Hill, and the dome is 230 feet above the level of the sea. Here, for the first time, the exact location of Boston, almost entirely surrounded by the sea, became intelligible. In the outer hall is a statue of Washington executed by Chantry. It is highly expressive of moral and intellectual greatness, although Washington is, perhaps, more poetical in this marble than he was in nature; but "such things must always be" in paint-

ing and statuary. It is gratifying to observe the profound respect with which the memories of Washington and Benjamin Franklin are regarded in Boston. Their figures appear on sign-boards, in print-shops, and in private houses; some few busts may be seen in private houses in marble or bronze, hundreds in stucco, and innumerable multitudes of portraits in engraving and lithography.

Benjamin Franklin.—In America, Franklin holds the same rank in public estimation that Saint John of Nepomuc does in Bohemia; he is their saint and prophet; and it is no disparagement to their taste and judgment that he should maintain this rank. There was a deep sagacity and comprehensive power of intellect, a calm and persevering activity, a generous philanthropy, and an inflexible integrity in Franklin, that placed him in the first rank of great and useful men. I have heard it remarked, however, that some of his modern admirers practise his lessons of thrift fully more rigidly than his maxims of justice, and that, in this respect, his writings and example are not purely beneficial. There may be truth in this observation, for circumstances have greatly changed since he wrote his lessons of economy in the character of Poor Richard. Then, capital was extremely scarce, the field of mercantile operations was limited, and banks were nearly unknown. A rigid economy was, therefore, indispensable to success in business, and saving was the only certain road to independence. In the present day, an extensive commerce and abundance of capital, supplied by banks

so numerous and active, that they inundate the country with their currency, render extreme thrift less necessary and meritorious.

Franklin in his will left L.1000 Sterling to the inhabitants of the town of Boston, to be managed by the select men, united with the ministers of the oldest Episcopalian, Congregational, and Presbyterian churches, and to be lent out in sums not less than L.15, and not exceeding L.60, upon interest at 5 per cent. per annum, to such young married artificers, under the age of twenty-five years, as have served an apprenticeship in the town, have a good moral character, and can obtain at least two respectable citizens to be sureties for them for the repayment of the sum lent, with interest. Franklin anticipated that at the end of a hundred years this legacy would accumulate to L.130,000, and he ordered L.100,000 of it to be then applied to the construction of public works, and the remaining L.30,000 to be lent out, as before directed, for another hundred years, at the end of which period he calculated that the accumulated fund, "if no unforeseen accident has prevented the operation," would amount to four millions and sixty-one thousand pounds, of which he left L.1,061,000 to the disposition of the inhabitants of Boston, and L.2,000,000 to the disposition of the government of the State, "not presuming to carry my views farther."

I was desirous of discovering how far Dr Franklin's intentions and expectations had been realized, and by the kindness of a friend I obtained a copy of the following authentic report on the subject :—

" JOHN THOMSON, Esq.

Philadelphia. BOSTON, *Dec.* 23. 1836.

" SIR,—Your letter to Mr Lyman, late Mayor of this city, has been handed to me as treasurer of the Franklin Fund, with a request that I should answer it, which I proceed to do.

" The whole number of loans from this fund from May 1791 to this time has been 255, in sums varying from $70 to $266 up to the year 1800, since which they have usually been $200. From July 1811 to the present time, the number of loans has been 91, of which 50 at least have been repaid in whole or in part by sureties, and in four of these are balances which cannot be collected, both principals and sureties being insolvent.

" Dr Franklin's donation was L.1000, and the present value of the fund is as follows :—

" Estimate of 13 bonds considered good,	$1,428.68
" Amount deposited in office of Massachusetts Hosp. Life Ins. Compy.,	22,739
" Cash in hands of the treasurer,	158.15
	$24,325.83

" It is apparent from these facts, that the benevolent intentions of the donor have not been realized, and that in the present condition of our country it is not advantageous to married men of twenty-four to borrow money to be repaid in easy instalments at a low rate of interest, and the improvidence of early marriages among that class may fairly be inferred.

"The great number of instances in which sureties have been obliged to pay the loans has rendered it not so easy as formerly for applicants to obtain the required security. This is proved by the present small number of loans from the fund, averaging for the last ten years not more than one a-year.

"Until within the last twenty years, no great care was given to accumulating the fund. It is now carefully attended to, and the money not required for actual use is placed in the Life Office, where it increases at the rate of about 5⅓ per cent. a-year.

"The loans are made at the rate of 5 per cent., but on instalments past due 6 per cent. interest is charged from the time they become payable, and the bonds of delinquents are put in suit after reasonable notice.

"Two sureties at least are required on each bond. Yours respectfully, (Signed) WM. MINOT."

Another sum of L.1000 sterling was bequeathed by Dr Franklin to the city of Philadelphia, under similar conditions, and at the present time (1838) it is said to amount to only about $14,000. Franklin had calculated that these legacies would at this period amount to $50,000 each!

The legal rate of interest in Massachusetts is 6 per cent., and any respectable person can obtain money from the banks at this rate, on giving such security as Dr Franklin required. There is, however, this advantage in applying for a loan to his trustees in preference to a bank, that the trustees lend at 5 per cent., and the banks at 6; but on the

opposite side must be placed the conditions that the borrower from them must have served an apprenticeship, and must be married, and under twenty-five years of age, and that the sum which can be lent to him must not exceed L.60 sterling, all of which operate as disadvantages. These circumstances, which Franklin could not foresee, account for the limited success of his benevolent bequest.

Fantastical Bequest to the City of Boston.—My inquiries about Dr Franklin's legacy, brought to my knowledge another bequest (apparently suggested by his example), which was lately made to the mayor and aldermen of Boston. The testator was Ambrose S. Courtis of Boston, who died in Nauplia, in Greece, on the 27th of August 1836. By his will, dated the 2d July 1834, the sum of $5000 is given to the city, from which it is to derive no benefit till it has accumulated to the amount of $3,000,000, and then it is to be devoted to the erection of an exchange with shops and stores; the like sum of $5000 is given, burthened with an annuity consuming the whole income for three lives, and after that, the income is to be devoted to the purchase of books and stationery for poor children in the public schools; the sum of $2000 is given to accumulate to $200,000, and then to be used for the establishment of a school to teach navigation to sailors; and another sum of $2000 to accumulate to $200,000, and then to be spent in the erection of public stone-baths.

The mayor and aldermen, on the report of a committee, declined to accept of the legacies under these

conditions, and the money devolved on the testator's legal representatives. "There are many considerations," say the committee, "which would go far to convince those who reflect on the subject, that such a prolonged accumulation is neither probable nor possible. In a world, of which the most prominent characteristic is mutability, where nothing but a few great features remain, for any considerable period, unchanged, and where every thing which depends on human agency is subject to the combined chances of change, arising from the ordinary laws of God's providence, and the imperfection, ignorance, and volatility of man (who, to some extent, is allowed to pursue the course his judgment or his passions may dictate), it seems nothing short of a wild presumption to attempt to chain down the course of action for successive generations, and to require this or that to be done by our successors, of whose character, condition, wants, and wishes, we know, and can know, absolutely nothing. And all experience confirms this view of things. It is not the first time that the attempt has been made, but in every instance known to the committee, the failure of such prospective arrangements has been signal and entire. Perhaps the two most remarkable instances are those of Franklin and Thelluson, well known cases which will naturally occur to all, as warnings rather than examples." The committee also regarded the testator as insane.

Oct. 20. *Sunday.*—To-day we went to the "King's Chapel," so named from its having been the government church before the Revolution. A reformed

prayer-book of the Episcopal Church is used. The choir and organ are excellent. Mr Greenwood preached on the text, "Grieve not the Spirit of God," which he interpreted to mean that we should not act against God's law of purity and peace, to our own injury and vexation. The whole service was exceedingly refined. The church was cushioned and carpeted, the temperature was agreeable, and the audience very attentive. In our Scotch churches, especially in winter, there is a great deal of coughing when the congregation first meet for the morning service. I have observed that there is much less of this in the American churches. Near the door were two excellent seats, each inscribed "Strangers' Pew." There has been no collection of money in any of the Boston churches which we have yet visited.

Educational Convention.—In the evening, we accompanied two friends to Brighton, a village five miles from Boston, to hear Mr Mann deliver an address to the people assembled in the church, on the improvement of their schools. We were introduced to a family in the village, who kindly invited us to partake of their evening meal; tea we should call it in England; they, I believe, name it supper. It consisted of tea, coffee, bread, butter, cold meat, preserves, squash pie, and cranberry tart. Before we commenced, our host said grace, in the course of which he introduced a petition for a blessing on Mr Mann and his efforts to improve the schools of the people, and also on the "strangers who had crossed the mighty deep to communicate their stores of

knowledge to the people of this land." The sentiments and language were equally beautiful, and there was no appearance of preparation or ostentation of literary attainments in the prayer. In passing the window of the house, I saw a young woman, apparently about sixteen, with a music-book in her hand, leading a little band of children and servants in singing their evening hymns. The church was well filled, and the people listened with profound interest to one of Mr Mann's eloquent and excellent discourses, which equally instructed, delighted, and amused his hearers. We returned to Boston at 10 P. M.

This was an instance of the advantage attending the law of Massachusetts which makes Sunday terminate at sunset. The people were at leisure, and well dressed, and their minds had been wakened to serious considerations by the previous exercises of the day. They were, therefore, in the best condition for meeting together and listening with advantage to such a discourse as was delivered to them. If any philanthropist had proposed such a benevolent act on the Sunday evening in Edinburgh, he would have been denounced as a Sabbath-breaker, if not fined by the Police-magistrate. In Britain, we have an indescribable extent of lee-way to make up in the instruction of the people, and as they have no leisure-day except Sunday, and many of them either go to no place of worship, or consider the forenoon and afternoon service sufficient for their spiritual edification, would it not be well to permit those who are

inclined to receive secular instruction on the evening of that day, to obtain it, without offering any impediment to others assembling themselves together for religious worship?

Oct. 22. Ther. 42°. *Ships of War.*—We visited a friend who resides at Charlestown, a village across the bay, and connected by a long bridge with Boston, and were introduced to Commodore Downes, the Superintendent of the United States' Navy-Yard. He was polite and attentive, and shewed us the rope-spinning machinery, which is said to be new, and the invention of a mechanic of the United States. It appeared to an unskilled judgment to be ingenious and to work well. The apparatus for tarring the ropes also was simple and efficient. The machinery untwists the yarn, when it dips it in the tar, and retwists it when it takes it out. The hull of a new frigate was nearly completed, and that of a new 74, to be named the "Vermont," was apparently finished. We saw large stores of "live oak," a tree found chiefly in Florida. Its specific gravity exceeds that of water, and it was sunk in the salt-water to prepare it for use. It is tough and enduring in an extraordinary degree, yet, when perforated by a ball, it breaks sharp off, without scattering splinters. The knees of a new sloop of war were lying blocked out of this timber, and were of great strength and thickness. The new ships are not planked in the inner surface; but the timbers are so close together for a considerable height above the keel, that the keel might be knocked off, and still the ship would not

leak until the timbers were chafed through or broken. We visited also the Columbus, a three-decker, which lies at the wharf as a receiving-ship. I felt an involuntary horror in walking along the decks of this great ship, and contemplating her fearful batteries of 32 pounders, prepared for the destruction of human life. There are a strength, solidity, and adaptation about a ship of war, that constitute it truly the triumph of human power; but it is painful to reflect, that this magnificent display of mind is still devoted to the service of the most mischievous of our animal propensities,—Destructiveness.

CHAPTER V

Life Insurance—Phrenology—Popular Lectures—Pictures—Use of Phrenology to Artists—Practical Phrenology—The Temperaments—Development of the Brain in the Inhabitants of Boston—Police of Boston—The Voluntary Church in Massachusetts—National Skulls—Servants in New England—Future Prospects of the United States—Aristocracy in America and England—Elections—The Sailor's Church—Popular Lectures—Temperance—The License Law—Phrenology—The Supreme Courts—Mr Webster—The Weather—Common Schools—The Power of the People greater than their Educational Attainments—Necessity of Improving Education in the United States—Tremont Theatre—Mr Buckingham's Lectures—Charlestown Lunatic Asylum—Elections.

1838.

Life Insurance.—In the course of conversation, it was mentioned to me that there is only one Life Insurance Company in Boston, one in New York, and one very recently established in Philadelphia; but no other in the United States, so far as my informant knew. I asked the reason of this, seeing that these companies are very numerous and useful in Britain. One gentleman said, that early marriages, which greatly increase the chances of the parents living to rear their own children, and also the great facility with which children can provide for themselves in America, render the people less anxious about insuring their lives than they are in old countries where the circumstances are different. Another friend remarked that capital here is so productive, that many persons believe that they can do better for their families by

employing it in trade, than by paying it in premiums to insurance offices; while a third hinted that there is also an impatience in the people for immediate returns, which renders them averse to an expenditure, however small, that is to yield its fruits only at a distant period, and after their own death; and finally, that suspicions have been entertained of the stability of Insurance offices in this country.

Phrenology.—I continue to receive invitations to deliver single lectures, or short courses of three, four, or six lectures on Phrenology, from various towns. Almost every village appears to have its lyceum, in which two or three lectures on a particular subject are delivered, and then the lecturer moves onward to another village, and is succeeded by another teacher. This scatters knowledge, but I fear to the winds, rather than upon the minds of the people. They generally offer me $25 for each lecture. As the progress of Phrenology has been much impeded by its teachers giving only brief and unsatisfactory expositions of its doctrines, I am under the necessity of declining these invitations.

Popular Lectures.—I find that the same system of desultory lecturing prevails in Boston. Lectures are delivered almost every night in the week in one institution or another, which are attended by audiences numbering from five to fifteen hundred persons of both sexes; but entertainment and excitement, as much as instruction, are the objects of these discourses. In general, there is a new subject and a new lecturer every night; and three lectures on one

topic are regarded as a very full exposition of it. The lecturers are men of talents and education in every profession of life, who desire to instruct the people or to render their own attainments known. The most distinguished divines, senators, physicians, lawyers, and merchants, appear before the people as lecturers. Among these, the Rev. Dr W. E. Channing and Mr John Quincy Adams, ex-president of the United States, may be named. These voluntary teachers generally lecture without fees: but if a minister, a lawyer, or a physician, have a large family and a small income, and also talents for public instruction, it is no disparagement to his reputation, but the contrary, if he prepare two or three lectures and commence a winter campaign on them, for fees. He will deliver them first in each of the public institutions for popular lectures in Boston, then in Roxbury and Charlestown, suburbs of Boston; he will next visit Salem, Lowell, Worcester, and Providence, by railroads, and by the close of the season, will have realized three or four hundred dollars, without having seriously interrupted his professional pursuits. Some lecturers of high reputation receive forty or fifty dollars for each lecture in the large cities. The instruction conveyed by this method, is comparatively small, but it cultivates intellectual tastes among the people; and it binds the higher and lower minds together by reciprocation of sentiment. To one accustomed to contemplate the indifference with which many of the aristocracy of Britain regard the masses of their countrymen, this effect of democratic institutions is highly pleasing.

In Britain, Lord Brougham and Sir G. S. Mackenzie have delivered lectures to the people, but I have never observed the names of other individuals of the same rank mentioned as having done so.

Oct. 23. Ther. 37°. *Pictures.*—We have seen some excellent pictures in private collections in Boston, by Alston, Stewart, and Newton. Alston's pictures are painted in the dark deep-shaded colours of the old Italian masters. He has produced both landscapes and figures. There appeared to me to be depth of mind in both, but in his landscapes there is a want of harmony in the colouring. We saw a large picture of Jeremiah dictating to an amanuensis the inspirations of the Holy Spirit. The eyes express the activity of the sentiment of the supernatural (the excitement of the organ of Wonder), but the figure is colossal and the attitude is firm and upright, expressive of the natural language of Firmness, Conscientiousness, and Self-esteem, as if he were about to defy a tyrant, rather than indite an inspired message. The eye-brows are horizontal, the forehead is calm, the muscles of the mouth express mental power, but without any peculiar character of emotion. With a slight change in the expression of the eyes, the picture might be called Cato addressing the Roman Senate, and the whole figure would be in harmony with the design. There is great talent, however, in the picture. There is power, depth, and also softness in the expression and colouring. The figure of the scribe is well executed.

Use of Phrenology to Artists.—Phrenology is cal-

culated to be useful to artists in teaching them the principles and readier discrimination of natural language. Every faculty when roused into *predominant* activity, stamps on the eyes and features a mental expression peculiar to itself, and it produces also peculiar attitudes of the body. When several faculties are strongly excited at the same time, the expression and attitude are of a mixed character, but the peculiar influence of each faculty is still clearly discernible. There is nothing arbitrary or contradictory in the results. Artists who do not know these expressions individually, are liable to misunderstand their combinations. The sentiment of Wonder, for instance, when strongly excited, rises into a feeling of the supernatural, and this is intended to be the predominant emotion in Jeremiah, in the picture now described. It is accordingly accurately pourtrayed in the eyes; but the forehead, and mouth, and attitude, do not express it; yet, in nature, they would have been modified into harmony with it. The eyebrows would have been arched upwards, the mouth would have been open, and the head raised gently upwards and to the side, in the direction of the organ of Wonder.

When visiting the Royal Gallery of Paintings in Dresden in 1837, I saw several striking illustrations of these remarks. The head of Christ in the Last Supper by Carlo Dolce (No. 494 of the catalogue) strikingly expresses goodness, intelligence, and internal suffering meekly endured. Christ stands before a table with the wine-cup and a roll of bread before him, and his eyes are turned upwards and gently

outwards, in the direction of the organ of Wonder. They and his whole features radiate a profound expression of his holding intercourse with supernatural powers. When I visited the gallery, an artist was engaged copying this picture, but he had given the turned-up eyes a direction much more to the middle line (expressive of Veneration) than that given to them (upwards and outwards) in the original, and had consequently changed the expression into that of simple veneration.

In the same gallery (No. 62. Saal B. C.) is a picture by Titian, representing Christ answering the question, Whether it were lawful to pay tribute to Cæsar. The question was insidious, and the answer was not direct, but one in which *savoir faire* was employed with exquisite dexterity to defeat a nefarious design. The countenance, preserving all the intellectual power and moral dignity which become the character, says, in language which cannot be misunderstood, "You think to entrap me into sedition, but I see through your duplicity, and am still deeper than you." The forms of the head and features in the picture, are in strict accordance with this expression. They body forth deep reflection and *secretiveness*. The natural language of active Secretiveness is, compression of the mouth and eyes, and an expression of concealment thrown into the face; all which are strongly delineated by Titian.

This painting is extremely fine, but near it (No. 440.) is a copy of it, by one of Titian's pupils, Flammingo Torre, in which the expression of profound

reflection is preserved, but that of Secretiveness is much diminished. An English artist had just finished a copy when we saw the picture, and he had omitted the secretive expression altogether. He had simply, and perhaps unintentionally, opened the eyes and removed the compression from the mouth, and the expression of this element of mental character was gone! I observed that the organ of Secretiveness was not largely developed in his own head, and it is probable that he did not *feel* the character of the expression alluded to, and possessed no philosophy which could guide him to a knowledge of it intellectually.

No. 552 of the same Gallery, is a head of Christ ascribed to an unknown artist. It gives him an expression of almost unmingled Self-esteem. He is represented as pert, confident, and aristocratic! It is probable that the painter mistook this for the natural language of moral greatness!

But to return to Boston. We saw a picture by Newton, of Don Quixote with Amadis de Gaul lying on the table beside him. It is a work of great merit. The figure is, of course, tall, gaunt, and lean, and the countenance long and sharp. But the artist has given him a high and narrow forehead, surmounted by an enormous organ of wonder, and he has blended the whole expression of the attitude and face into harmony with this combination. The eyes are turned up in the direction of the organ of "Wonder," and innumerable wrinkles, caused by its activity, and expressive of its quality, furrow the brow.

October 24. Thermometer 44°.—*Practical Phrenology.*—There are great numbers of "practical phrenologists" in the United States, and there are several now in Boston, men who examine heads and predicate characters for fees, and who are pretty extensively consulted. This practice, which, in the eyes of the uninitiated, resembles palmistry, and fortune-telling, is said to have created a strong feeling of disgust against Phrenology itself in the minds of men of science and education. This is unquestionably an evil; but on the other hand, I have found here a phalanx of very superior persons, belonging, most of them, to the learned professions, who are excellent phrenologists, so far as the philosophy of mind is implied in the study, but who are very little acquainted with that department of it, which embraces the organs and their combinations in different relative proportions. They are theorists, while the former are altogether practical. The temperaments also are very little understood by my present audience.

The Temperaments.—We held a meeting in the lecture-room to-day at ten o'clock, A. M., for the purpose of practical illustration. I exhibited four large drawings, representing respectively, the Nervous, Bilious, Sanguine, and Lymphatic Temperaments, and described the effects of them on the general activity of the brain; and I added Dr Thomas's theory of their formation as the best which has been offered. The persons who attended amounted to about sixty, three-fifths of whom were gentlemen, and two-fifths ladies. I first requested the company

to tell my own temperament and its effects. This they readily did. The gentlemen were next requested to come to the platform, one at a time, and the company pronounced an opinion on their temperaments. At first, there was considerable discrepancy in the views stated; and in these cases, the expression of opinion was allowed to proceed, until some one announced the temperament, or combination of temperaments, which appeared to me to be correct. I then stated the reasons why this opinion was to be preferred, and requested those who had stated different views, to assign reasons for them. In this way, instruction was given both to the eye, or rather to the observing faculties, and to those of reflection. I called attention particularly to the leading facts, that where the brain was large, and the lungs (as indicated by the expansion of the chest) and the abdomen (which contains the digestive organs) were small, the Nervous temperament was present, accompanied by fine hair, a fine texture of the skin; great mental activity, and an aversion to muscular motion: that when the lungs were disproportionately large in relation to the brain and abdominal viscera, the Sanguine temperament was indicated by fair or reddish hair, blue eyes, and a ruddy countenance; and that this temperament was accompanied by a great love of muscular action, and also by mental activity, the latter, however, manifested in *action* rather than in study, thought, or composition. That when the abdominal region predominated over the brain and lungs, the Lymphatic temperament, characterised by an un-

wieldy figure, coarse fair hair, a sleepy eye, and a heavy inexpressive countenance, was present; and that then the cerebral action was low, and the mental faculties inactive. The company recognised these differences and their effects readily. The Bilious temperament, indicated by a dark skin, dark strong hair, a harshly expressed outline of the countenance, and a firm compact condition of the muscular system, was demonstrated, by living examples, and the difficulties regarding any satisfactory theory of its formation were stated. I hazarded the conjecture, that it might arise from the predominance of fibrine in the general texture of the system. The effects of it were explained to be, great powers of sustained action, either mental or corporeal, corresponding to the quality expressed by the word "bottom" when applied to horses. Among ten of the gentlemen, six presented the combination of the nervous and bilious temperaments; two or three presented the nervous sanguine, and bilious; and scarcely in one was any trace of the lymphatic to be found.

The correspondence between these combinations, and the great activity by which the New Englanders are distinguished, was readily recognised.

The ladies next stood up, six or seven at a time, and their temperaments were predicated by the company. The combinations were essentially the same as those in the gentlemen, with a slight infusion of the lymphatic temperament, which is generally found to some extent in the female sex, and which gives to their figures that roundness of form which is so essen-

tial an element in beauty. In them, also, the temperaments are less strongly marked than in men.

These exercises excited much interest, and afforded a good deal of amusement. They served to convey a conviction of the truth and practical importance of the doctrine of the temperaments, which no extent of mere reading could have produced. They afforded an opportunity, also, of shewing the palpable absurdity of a statement which has made a great figure in the writings of the anti-phrenologists, namely, that the temperaments afford a back-door for escape when the phrenologist is pressed by a difficulty. I called their attention to the simple proposition, that in *the same individual* all the organs are under the *influence of the same temperament*, and that, therefore, the size of the organ determines their natural relative power. For instance: in one gentleman in whom the nervous temperament predominated, the observing organs were large, and those of reflection small; the high temperament rendered both sets of organs active, but the knowing organs were the more powerful, because they preponderated in size. In another, in whom the lymphatic temperament prevailed, the organs of Benevolence and Conscientiousness were large, and those of Veneration small. The low temperament rendered the whole brain inactive, but the feelings of Benevolence and Justice were more powerful than that of Veneration. The temperaments determine constitutional mental activity (the nervous); constitutional mental and muscular activity combined (the

sanguine); constitutional capacity for sustained action (the bilious); and constitutional inactivity, both bodily and mental (the lymphatic); but they afford no indication of the predominance of certain cerebral organs in the persons in whom they are found, which alone gives origin to distinctive natural mental qualities.

After practising for nearly an hour and a half, in discriminating the temperaments, almost every person present became capable of distinguishing them easily, and we proceeded to the examination of skulls and busts. I pointed out the method of distinguishing the relative proportions of the regions of the brain devoted to the animal propensities, to the moral sentiments, and to the intellectual faculties, and the company selected skulls and casts *ad libitum*, examined them, and pronounced an opinion on the relative dimensions of these parts. They were surprised at the extent of the differences, and at the facility with which they could be distinguished. These exercises continued till half-past 12, and the interest never flagged.

Development of the Brain in the inhabitants of Boston.—New England was peopled chiefly by individuals who left their native homes for the sake of enjoying religious liberty in their new abodes; and the cerebral organization which such dispositions imply, appears to have descended to their posterity. In all countries which I have visited, I have remarked that the female head, although less in size,

is more fully developed in the region of the moral sentiments, in proportion to the other regions, than that of the male; and Boston presents no exception to the rule. Here the female head is in general beautifully developed in the moral and intellectual departments, and the natural language of the countenance is soft, affectionate, and rational. In the men, also, large moral and intellectual organs are very general; but Benevolence and Veneration are more frequently large than Conscientiousness. The cerebral organization of this people, taking them all in all, appears really to have been enlarged in the moral and intellectual regions by long cultivation, added to the influence of a favourable stock.

On making this remark, however, to a friend, I was told that the persons who composed my class were the *elite* of the city, and above the average in attainments and talents. By going to a concert given by Madame Caradori Allan, to the theatre, to the courts of justice, to the churches, and other places of public resort, I became satisfied of the correctness of my friend's observation; but still I found a considerable predominance of the moral and intellectual regions, combined with the active temperaments already described, pervading the whole masses, and I consider this people naturally capable of rising to a high degree of civilization.

Police of Boston.—The economy of the citizens of Boston is perceptible in the imperfect lighting of the town. The public lamps were not lighted this evening till the moon set; and as many of the streets are

narrow, and the houses high, and the moon was only seven or eight days old, dark shadows obscured the way, and produced a melancholy gloom.

In the newspapers to-day, it is reported that yesterday evening, between 5 and 6 o'clock, a South Carolinian gentleman had some altercation with a gentleman of New York in the entry to this hotel (the Tremont House), and fired a pistol at him. The ball missed, and the offender was immediately apprehended and carried to the Police Court. We were in the hotel at the time, and at six o'clock sat down to tea at the table of the "ladies' ordinary," yet we never heard a word of the occurrence! It is said that a ball was found on the floor, but apparently it had dropped out of the pistol, for there was no mark on the wall, or any appearance of its having struck any object when fired. The offender is reported to be insane. He was admitted to bail on a recognisance of $500, to take his trial at the next term of the Municipal Court, and, for want of it, was committed. I advert to the incident for the sake of adding, that it affords no indication of New England manners. Both of the individuals were strangers, and, besides, the act was the result of mental derangement.

The Voluntary Church.—On the 4th of August 1838, Lord Brougham is reported to have stated, in his place in Parliament, that the Voluntary Church system has not answered in America. I have endeavoured, by inquiries made of persons whom I conceived likely to be well-informed, to discover what inconveniences have attended it. The following cir-

cumstances have been mentioned to me as evils. The congregations, it is said, are adopting the practice of engaging their ministers for only three, five, or seven years, and then turning them adrift, if they are not satisfied. In the villages, also, there are so many churches that some of them languish.

I asked, whether the congregations act capriciously in dismissing their pastor, at the end of the stipulated engagement; and have been told, that they do not intentionally act capriciously; but that as the minister with whose services they have dispensed is occasionally found to be highly acceptable to a different congregation, this charge is made against them with a shew of reason by those who differ from them in opinion.

It appears to me that this system of change, if generally adopted, would be attended with advantages, especially in the present condition of clerical instruction. Within less than seven years, most clergymen have exhausted their whole stock of ideas in preaching and ministering to their people, and although they continue their labours for forty years longer, they do not communicate a new view. By changing pastors, fresh minds would be brought to operate on the flocks, and a greater degree of energy would pervade the service. If rotation in churches prevailed, no minister of talent and industry would lack employment; for the vacancy made by the removal of one would be supplied by the call of another to fill his place.

In regard to the multiplication of churches, I remarked, that one of Dr Chalmers' arguments in fa-

vour of an Establishment is, that men have no appetite for religion, and that, if left to themselves, they will neither build churches, nor endow pastors, but prefer remaining in heathenism. Here, however, we are assured, that, under the Voluntary system, "church extension" goes on too rapidly, and that pastors and churches are more numerous than flocks!

One instance, however, was mentioned to me of a clergyman suffering annoyance from a fearless discharge of his duty. The Rev. John Pierpont, a Unitarian pastor, a man of great talent, and of the purest morals, has preached too strongly against intemperance, and taken too active a part in the temperance cause, to suit the taste of his congregation, a large proportion of whom are distillers and retailers of spirituous liquors. These have taken offence, and on a recent vote to decide whether his letter in explanation of his conduct was satisfactory or not, fifty-eight proprietors of pews voted "yea," and forty-four "nay." This vote is an approval by a majority, and he continues his ministerial functions. This case shews, however, that under the Voluntary system a minister is not necessarily the slave of his congregation, and that if instances to the contrary occur, the cause of them must be sought in the weakness of the individual who yields because he does not feel that self-sustaining power and independence which high endowments confer.

In answering my inquiries into their church affairs, some of my Boston friends asked me what objections were urged in Britain against the system of legal

establishments for the support of religion. I mentioned a few: The established clergy in England and Scotland support unalterable articles of faith declared by ancient acts of Parliament to be true interpretations of the will of God, and important to salvation: They expel from their livings every one of their own number who presumes to express doubts of the infallible truths of any of these doctrines: They invite their flocks to search the Scriptures, to try all things, and to hold fast that which is good; but if, in following this advice, the flocks chance to arrive at conclusions different from those sanctioned by act of Parliament, they are charged with heresy, denied church privileges, and in private are stigmatized as "bad men." These articles and "Confessions of Faith," moreover, were framed at the very dawn of civilization, when the arts and sciences, and the philosophy of the human mind, scarcely existed. Consequently some of the doctrines contained in them stand in direct contradiction to natural truth, while the entire scheme of theology which they propound is widely different from that which an extensive knowledge of mental and physical science applied to the interpretation of Scripture in the present day would probably dictate. The professors of these doctrines have the command of the parish schools, and of the universities, and to the extent of their ability they infuse their opinions into each generation as it comes on the stage: But mind cannot be arrested in its progress. Providence bestows on some individuals superior endowments of the moral and intellectual faculties, which lead their

possessors into doubt on some points in spite of themselves. But those who are thus gifted have a choice only between two evils; either to renounce their livings and depart into the wilderness of voluntaryism, as outcasts from the fold of the faithful, or to practise hypocrisy. The latter is sometimes preferred, although not without inward struggles. Some of these individuals may be heard praying publicly against "a wicked spirit of unbelief," which is constantly besetting them, and which is probably nothing; but the natural operation of their own superior faculties spontaneously suggesting truth, and quietly whispering that some of the dogmas they teach are erroneous. Other individuals, in whom secretiveness is large, and conscientiousness deficient, feel quite at home in the regions of hypocrisy, and enjoy their legal salaries undisturbed by inward visitations. Far from being the advocates of natural science and liberal education, many of the clergy oppose both, and insist that their peculiar articles of faith shall be combined with all public instruction at the expense of the State. They are placed in a false position also in relation to the enlightened portion of the laity, who, while they ostensibly adhere to the parliamentary articles of faith, privately disbelieve them, and, in consequence, while they accord an outward homage to the church, never lose an opportunity to thwart the schemes and defeat the views of the clergy. Conventional hypocrisy, likewise, is the refuge of the philosophers under the dominion of an established church. There is a tacit convention of mutual forbearance between them and

the clergy: The clergy make no inquiries into their orthodoxy, and, in return, they leave the clergy to guide the masses in their own paths. The general effect of the system is to chain up the intellect, and paralyze the moral sentiments of the best minds in the highest department of human thought,—theological and moral science.

It is objected also to legal establishments for the support of religion, that their natural tendency is to render the clergy indolent and negligent. The churches of England and Ireland present numerous examples of clergymen who, although enjoying rich endowments, are never seen by their flocks. Indifference in the pastors is the parent of indifference and formality in the people. The "pride, pomp, and circumstance" of a state-establishment produce supercilious feelings in the favoured clergy towards the pastors of all other sects; and the possession of legal power incites them to outrage the rights of conscience, by levying taxes from dissenters for the support of opinions which they disavow.

In the foregoing remarks on the voluntary and the legal systems, the abuses or worst features of both are stated and compared; while in the discussions which generally take place on these topics, all that is good in the one is contrasted with all that is bad in the other, a very unfair mode of treating the merits of either. There is much of good found in both. In point of fact, an able and conscientious minister in the voluntary church, unless in very peculiar circumstances, like those of Mr Pierpont, soon rivets him-

self in the esteem and affections of his people, and is cherished by them for life; while a clergyman of the same character in the established church is equally beloved and respected by his flock. Good, able, and active men are safe and independent in both, in so far as mere emolument is concerned; but the establishment is a paradise, while the voluntary church is a howling wilderness, for incapacity, indolence, folly, dishonesty, and the minor vices. The chief difference in the case of good and able men is, that, under the voluntary system, an individual of superior piety, talents, and attainments has it in his power to carry forward his flock to higher and purer views of Christianity, in proportion as these open up to his own mind (and he often does so in the United States); while his equal in the established church is tied down by the parliamentary articles of belief; he is the slave of them, and of his weaker brethren, who are ever ready to defend the bulwarks of ignorance and indolence under the guise of maintaining the purity of the faith, and to enforce the law of expulsion against any more gifted member, who would venture to remove one stone of the legal edifice. In America, as I formerly mentioned, the whole statute law of each State is revised every ten years; obsolete and repealed acts are omitted; altered statutes are remodelled into a connected and consistent form, and the whole laws are brought to harmonize, as much as possible, with the existing condition of the people: But the principles of infallibility and immutability are inherent in the nature of an established church. The

state of human knowledge may change, opinion may change, political institutions may change, and generation may give way to generation, but the articles of faith ratified and approved of by act of Parliament never vary!*

Oct. 26. Thermometer 38½°. *National Skulls.*—To-day I visited Dr Warren's collection of skulls in the Medical College. It is large and valuable, embracing many specimens of crania of different nations; and these I found to correspond in their general forms and dimensions with the skulls of the same nations in the Phrenological collection of Edinburgh. Dr Warren shewed me three skulls of an extinct people, picked up in the valley of the Mississippi. They strikingly resemble the Chinese skulls in the Edinburgh collection. The Rev. Dr J. D. Lang, who has investigated the subject, considers it clear that America was peopled from the South Sea Islands; while Dr Morton regards the native American Indians, as a distinct family of the human race, not referrible for their origin to any of the commonly acknowledged varieties. If numerous ancient skulls resembling these three should ultimately be found,

* My British readers may regard the preceding statements, and others that may appear in these volumes about British affairs, unnecessary to be printed for their information. This is true, but the present work is intended to be read on the other side of the Atlantic, and in introducing these topics, I am guided by what I found to be interesting to the Americans. Many of the descriptions of institutions and incidents in their country, which interest British readers, are common-place topics to them, yet there is as much reason for omitting the one as the other. I write for both nations,

they would strongly corroborate Dr Lang's opinion; but the skulls of the existing tribes favour Dr Morton's views.

Dr Warren possesses also several casts of skulls said to belong to a race of ancient Peruvians who preceded the present Inca family. They are exceedingly narrow and depressed in the forehead, and extend to an extraordinary length backward from the ear. In strange discord with this organization we are told that this people manifested high intellectual qualities; that they were civilised, powerful, and the authors of magnificent architectural works, the ruins of which still attest their greatness. The question has often been asked how Phrenologists reconcile these facts with their doctrines. At present we can give no answer on the facts as stated, except that we doubt their accuracy. Great ruins, and some extraordinary skulls, have been found in the same locality, and it has been assumed that these skulls, of which few have reached us, are fair average specimens of the crania of the builders of these works; and it is thence argued that Phrenology cannot be true. The number of skulls hitherto exhibited, however, is so small, that it may be quite possible that they are *abnormal* specimens selected as curiosities on account of their odd appearance; and even if such skulls abound, how can we be certain that any of them belonged to the men who planned and superintended the execution of the works? An inferior and enslaved race may have laboured under the direction of powerful minds.

It is a rule equally sound in philosophy as in law, that we should always obtain the best evidence possible of facts, before we form our judgment on the inferences to be deduced from them. On the one hand, then, we find that in all countries hitherto explored, a living head of which the circumference, taken a little higher than the orbit, does not exceed thirteen inches, while the distance from the top of the nose backwards, over the top of the head to the occipital bone, is less than nine inches, is, in the existing races of mankind, invariably accompanied by idiocy; that the skulls of the ancient Egyptians discovered in their tombs amidst the proud monuments of their greatness, belong to the Caucasian variety of mankind, and exhibit the same development of the intellectual organs which is found in the civilized Europeans of the present age who rival them in art; that in the ancient Greeks and Romans, whose histories are authentic, and whose busts and statues remain, intellectual greatness was concomitant with large dimensions in the forehead; that in modern Europeans the same concomitance is still observable; that the existing races of native American Indians shew skulls inferior in their moral and intellectual development to those of the Anglo-Saxon race, and that, morally and intellectually, these Indians are inferior to their Anglo-Saxon invaders, and have receded before them: These facts are tangible and authentic, they all harmonize, and go to support one conclusion, namely, that diminutive size in the anterior lobe of the brain is concomitant

with feeble, and large size with great, intellectual powers.

If we place this evidence on the one hand; and the alleged facts concerning the ancient Peruvians on the other, only one of two conclusions can be logically adopted,—either that the latter facts are erroneously or imperfectly observed; or that, in the case of the ancient Peruvians, nature has not followed the same law which she has adhered to in all other instances in which her operations have been most rigidly scrutinized. In the present state of our knowledge, I embrace the former opinion. The real value of the evidence afforded by these ancient Peruvian skulls will be best estimated by supposing the phrenological proposition of size being a measure of power, to be reversed, and that we had, on the strength of these skulls, maintained that deficiency in the anterior lobe is the cause and sign of mental *superiority*. How triumphantly would our opponents have cited existing facts in refutation of our theory, and pitied us for our imbecility in building our doctrines on such a defective basis!

One observation, however, it is important to keep in view, namely, that if these skulls have been artificially compressed, it may be possible that the intellectual organs existed in medium size in the brain, and were only displaced; just as the spine exists and performs its functions in persons afflicted with curvature, although part of it is out of its usual line. But this point cannot be determined without inspecting *brains*.

Oct. 27. Thermometer 41°. *Servants in New England.*—An American tourist relates the story of a domestic servant, who rose to be Colonel of a militia regiment, and in this capacity entertained his own master as a guest at a public dinner given by the regiment. I have heard the tourist blamed for publishing this anecdote, as the parties are still alive, but am assured that it is perfectly authentic, and that the servant, after entertaining in his capacity of colonel, his master and other gentlemen at table, descended to his station without having felt either elated or depressed, honoured or degraded. He knew that such things result from the constitution of his country. Much has been said against the character of servants in the United States. We already perceive that a large proportion of the domestic "helps," as they are called, are Irish, or Negroes; the number of Anglo-Americans employed in this capacity is small. So far as we can discover, there are several reasons for this fact. Service is not esteemed honourable among the Americans; and it is ill paid. The young women engaged at the cotton-mills in Lowell earn larger wages, after paying for their board and lodging, than the female domestic servants of Boston. They prefer also working for twelve hours, and then being free from all restraint during the other twelve hours and on Sundays, to undergoing that constant superintendence which is inevitable in family service. But there are instances of American servants, both male and female, remaining in the same family for thirty or forty years, and making excellent "helps." They

must be well paid, and treated with consideration. If a master or mistress be selfish, unreasonable, and unmannerly, their domestics refuse to bear with their humours, and leave them.

Future Prospects of the United States.—It has been my object, in meeting men of enlarged knowledge, experience, and understanding, to discover the views entertained by them regarding the prospects of the United States. It is only by hearing and comparing opinions, and the reasons of them, that a stranger can obtain elements for forming judgments of his own on a country which he visits. I am informed, then, that the political changes in England are studied here with great interest, and that the intimate connection between the prosperity of the two countries is well understood by all classes of the people of New England. The late conflicts between the dissenters and the established church in Britain have attracted attention. One highly intelligent friend expressed his expectation that the Church of England would fall in five years: I allowed fifty years for the accomplishment of his hopes. The opinion is pretty general that the future seat of government of the United States must be in the west, and that the future destinies of the Union will depend on the degree in which moral and intellectual shall keep pace with physical development. The facilities of realizing wealth in the countries watered by the Ohio and Mississippi are so great, that there is danger that a sordid spirit of money-getting may take possession of the people to such an extent as to render wealth the

sole criterion of consideration, to the neglect of mental culture; and in such an event, that inequality of fortune with which England is afflicted, would arise, and a depressed common people would be called into existence. If this were to be the case, and if these degraded beings were left in possession of political power (which could not be prevented), intestine commotions, quarrels between the States, disunion, and ruin, would be the probable fate of America. The best minds have confidence in the natural harmony between the interests of all the States, when justice pervades the councils of all; and also reliance on the power of their republican institutions, if aided by education, to preserve the mass of the people in virtue and comfortable circumstances, if they can only succeed in making instruction keep pace with wealth and numbers. Even the rich men here speak with approbation of the law which distributes the paternal property equally among the children. They say that it presents a powerful obstacle to the overgrowth of families, and that they do not know any family that has continued in possession of extraordinary wealth for three generations. The very principle of division reduces the largest fortunes when twenty or thirty grandchildren come to inherit them. The same law renders it more easy for men of superior moral and intellectual qualities to emerge from poverty to wealth. Several such have been pointed out to me, who, having distinguished themselves by their virtues and talents, have married daughters of rich families, and eventually risen to the first stations in the common-

wealth. Several clergymen are in excellent circumstances by this means. In Britain, the parents of these young ladies would have watched for the hand of some younger son of a noble or aristocratic family, whose poverty needed their fortunes, and who gave them rank in exchange for wealth. In America nature's nobility is preferred, and amidst the trials and vicissitudes of life, high mental qualities are found a surer stay for happiness than artificial rank. The prospects of the family also are superior. Natural gifts, if possessed by both parents, descend to posterity; artificial rank vanishes in descendants, and leaves no substitute in its place.

Aristocracy in America and England.—It has frequently been stated as a charge against the Americans, that they recognise no aristocracy except that of wealth. I find that here, as well as in other countries, men possessed of great wealth, and those who have a strong desire for it, without being able to boast of any superior moral or intellectual qualities or attainments, estimate their neighbours by the extent of their possessions; and they assure me that this is the only criterion of superiority acknowledged by society—that dollars are indispensable to the acquisition of influence or consideration. But, on the other hand, I perceive that those individuals who are endowed with high moral and intellectual faculties, extensively cultivated, estimate their fellow-citizens by the degree in which they possess these attributes, and some men are spoken of with the highest love and admiration, whose greatness is mental, and not

pecuniary. Mr Daniel Webster, the greatest political character of Massachusetts, is not rich.

British travellers who blame the Americans for worshipping an aristocracy of wealth, appear to me to forget the practice at home. In Britain all the aristocracy who are worshipped by the inferior ranks are rich, most of them very rich; and to the best of my observation, when a noble family has sunk into poverty, the members of it receive less respect from their own rank, and certainly far less homage from their inferiors, than are offered to those whose possessions are large. In regard to the untitled aristocracy of Britain, their station and influence depend almost entirely on their wealth. When they become poor, they sink at once into obscurity. Thomas Moore the poet, a man of genius, and of great refinement of taste and manners, who has associated much with the aristocracy of England, observes (if I recollect rightly), in his Life of Sheridan, that only the possession of political power forms a passport to men of plebeian birth into the ranks of the high aristocracy on a footing of equality; and that, although men of talent in other departments of life may be admitted to associate among them, they are never permitted to become as one of them, or words to this effect. When I read this observation many years ago, I considered the fact to be degrading to genius and virtue, and whatever faults may be chargeable against the Americans in this respect, I cannot perceive that we have much reason to boast of superiority at home.

Elections.—So far as I can learn, candidates for

offices in the State do not travel from door to door and canvass for votes in Massachusetts, as I have seen them do in Scotland. We are on the eve of an annual election, and ward-meetings have been called by each of the political parties in the city; these choose delegates to represent them, and the delegates from all the wards assemble and prepare a list of candidates to be proposed to their party, as proper persons to fill the vacant offices. These lists are named "tickets." The whig ticket and the democratic ticket are announced in the newspapers of the respective parties, and the one is supported and the other depreciated, by all the facts, arguments, and wit, and I fear also by all the inventions, falsehoods, and calumnies, which the talents and industry of each party can bring to bear on the merits of their own candidates, and the demerits of those on the other side. We may regret the departures from truth, courtesy, and honour, which these contests often evoke in the public press, but all who have mingled in public life must be well aware that similar practices disgrace the press of Britain in no limited degree. The voters are registered, and the city and counties are divided into districts of convenient dimensions, in each of which a polling place is fixed and publicly announced. The voters repair to these stations on the day of election; each announces his name to the officer in charge of the register; if it is found there, the voter passes to the ballot-box, in which he deposits his printed list or "ticket," and retires. Numerous partizans of each side attend, who check any attempts at voting under

false names. No man can vote twice, because he is checked off in the register when he first appears. The " ticket" is not subscribed by the voter, because this would betray the secret of his vote ; but his hand is pretty strictly looked at to see that he does not deposit two or more " tickets" in the box. At the close of the election, the tickets are examined, and a statement of the votes made up by officers appointed for the purpose, and those candidates are chosen who have *a majority of all the voters in their favour.* If an individual voter is not satisfied with the " ticket" of his party, he may erase any names from it he pleases, and add others. As there is generally no concert among those who make these alterations, they very rarely elect their own candidates. The only effect of their proceeding is to weaken the vote of their party. These votes are regarded as thrown away, and technically are said to be " scattered." Occasionally there are three or more " tickets," each containing a different list of candidates ; and if each of these lists is presented in nearly equal numbers, the result will be no election. Each list will be supported by only one-third or less of the voters ; and as by law a majority of the whole is essential to an election, none of the candidates will be elected. A new election on a future day is, in these cases, announced. I am assured that " intimidation" of voters in the English sense of the word, is unknown, and would, if attempted, be deeply resented and successfully resisted. The vote of every man is known to his party, and although every individual has it in his

power to conceal it, few or none have any desire to do so. There is no commotion or hostile excitement at the elections.

October 28. Ther. 44°. *The Sailors' Church.*—This day, I went to hear the Rev. Mr Taylor of the Sailors' Church preach. He had a numerous audience of sailors of various nations, and also a portion of the ordinary citizens of Boston. The seamen occupy the pews in the middle of the area of the church, which are all free. The citizens occupy the side pews. His text was in Romans x. 1, "Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved." His temperament is bilious-nervous; the anterior lobe of his brain is long and high, but not broad. Eventuality, Comparison, and Causality, are large. Benevolence, Imitation, and Firmness, are large. He was a seaman himself, and has not received a regular theological education; but there is genius in him. He is a bold, upright, benevolent, shrewd, and sensible man; indefatigable in exertion, and generally beloved. He produces a powerful impression in preaching, by his originality, good sense, earnestness, and eloquence. His oratory is of a peculiar character; it is full of imagery of the boldest description, drawn chiefly from nautical affairs; and it makes a deep impression on the sailors. They sat with ears, eyes, and mouths open, as if spell-bound, in listening to him. I wrote down the following passages of his discourse from memory immediately on going home. They are inferior to the originals, but are not caricatured, or in-

tentionally coloured in any respect. He described "a ship at sea, bound for the Port of Heaven, when the man at the lead sung out 'rocks a-head.' 'Port the helm,' cried the mate. 'Aye, aye, Sir,' was the answer; the ship obeyed and stood upon a tack. But in two minutes more the lead indicated a shoal. The man on the out-look sung out 'Sand-banks and breakers a-head.' The Captain was now called, and the mate gave his opinion, but sail where they could, the lead and the eye shewed nothing but dangers all round; sand-banks, coral reefs, sunken rocks, and dangerous coasts. The chart shewed them clearly enough where the Port of Heaven lay; there was no doubt about its latitude and longitude; but they all sung out that it was impossible to reach it; there was no fair way to get to it. My friends, it was the Devil who blew up that sand-bank, and sunk these rocks, and set the coral insects to work; his object was to prevent that ship from ever getting to Heaven, to wreck it on its way, and to make prize of the whole crew for slaves for ever. But just as every soul was seized with consternation, and almost in despair, a tight little schooner hove in sight; she was cruizing about with one Jesus, a pilot, on board. The Captain hailed him, and he answered that he knew a fair way to the port in question. He pointed out to them an opening in the rocks, which the largest ship might beat through, with a channel so deep that the lead could never reach the bottom, and the passage was land-locked the whole way, so that the wind might veer round to every point in the compass, and blow

hurricanes from them all, and yet it could never raise a dangerous sea in that channel! What did the crew of that distressed ship do, when Jesus shewed them his chart, and gave them all the bearings! They laughed at him, and threw his chart back in his face. '*He* find a channel, where *they* could *not!* Impossible!'—and on they sailed in their own course; and every soul of them perished!" He told them that when men offer wholesome advice to others, and try to save them from their sins, they are constantly maltreated for their pains. "This same Paul (who wrote the Epistle to the Romans)," said he, "found the people at Ephesus worshipping a piece of silver which they called the goddess Diana, and he told them that it was a mere graven image. What did they do? Why, there was among them a fellow named Demetrius, whose trade was to make shrines for that image, and he said to Paul, 'Paul you shall hold your tongue. We know well enough that Diana is a great goddess, and if you don't go about your own business, we will do for you.' Paul said, that 'he did not care; he would tell them the truth, as it was his duty to do, and they might do as they pleased.' They soon shewed him what they would do. They mobbed him! and if he had staid much longer within their reach, they would have lynched him. This is always the way men act towards those who would turn them from their sins."

Popular Lectures.—There is no class of idle men in the United States, and I am assured that there is scarcely an example in Boston, of one individual in possession of wealth who is idle. The men who

have realized an independence, either continue in trade or devote themselves to public business. It is calculated that six thousand persons attend lectures in Boston every winter, and, as formerly mentioned, men of talent of all ranks and professions appear before the people as lecturers. The subscription for a gentleman and two ladies to a lecture once a-week, from October to April, delivered at the Odeon, formerly the theatre, under the patronage of the directors of the Lyceum, is $2; and generally 1500 persons attend. The Franklin Society gives a lecture once a-week during the winter season, and the subscription is half a dollar each person for the whole. Dr W. E. Channing gives the first lecture this season for this Society, and I have agreed to deliver the second. Mr J. S. Buckingham has promised them the third. In Salem, a town of 16,000 inhabitants, about 13 miles from Boston, there are 1200 subscribers to the Lyceum lectures at $2 each for the season. Mr Catlin lectures to them this week on his Indian Gallery. His audience is so large, that he repeats each lecture; the lecture-room being capable of accommodating only one-half of them at a time.

October 29. Therm. 32°. *Temperance.—The License-law.*—The Temperance question is keenly debated here at present, and already it has assumed a political form. The staunch opponents of the License-law refuse to vote for any representative to the Legislature, unless he pledge himself to endeavour to get that law repealed. There are many of these among the Whig party. The friends of Tem-

perance do not, in general, carry their principles so far. They do not all refuse to vote for a representative although hostile to the law, if he be, in other respects, well qualified for his duties as a legislator. This has made a split in the ranks of both of the political parties. There are Whig License-law men, and Anti-License-law men, and the same among the Democrats. Public meetings are held almost every evening in the churches, at which the merits of the License-law, and whole question of Temperance, are debated with great energy and talent, before large audiences. Each party is heard in turn, and perfect order is preserved.

October 30. Therm. 30°. *Phrenology.*—This morning at ten o'clock, I met my class, and gave them practical instructions in observing the relative size of the organs in busts and skulls. Several busts and skulls having the organs marked were presented to them. They formed themselves into parties of three or four, and took a skull or bust from the collection, examined each organ in succession, and wrote down their opinions of its size. These were revised by me, and corrected, if they appeared to be erroneous. About seventy individuals attended, and engaged in this exercise, and after attentive observation, accompanied by a real desire to discern, they were gratified to find that it is quite possible to distinguish, not only the situation of the organs, but the relative dimensions of many of them, on ordinary skulls. In the few introductory remarks which I made, I reminded them that they find no difficulty in distinguishing between

a comma and a period; between the point and the head of a pin, and between the eye and the solid part of a needle, and that the superficies of the smallest phrenological organ in an ordinary head, is equal to that of at least five hundred of these minute objects. I also presented to them several casts of the heads of idiots, requested them to measure them, and remarked, that, in the lowest class of idiots, in whom the intellectual manifestations are nill, the horizontal circumference, taken a little higher than the orbit, varies from 11 to 13 inches, while the distance from the root of the nose backwards, over the top of the head, to the occipital spine, is only between 8 and 9 inches. Finally, I instructed them how to distinguish the size of the regions of the animal propensities, of the moral sentiments, and of the intellect, and presented casts of the heads of virtuous men, which they contrasted according to these rules, with those of executed criminals. The practising lasted for three hours, and was conducted with much interest by the class.

If Phrenology be a delusion, as some men are still pleased to maintain it to be, it must be a strange one; for we afford our opponents the best means of refuting us, by publicly teaching them our art of observation, by furnishing them with hundreds of specimens, and by bringing them into contact with Nature herself! On the 16th of February 1838, the Rev. James Walker, D.D. delivered a lecture on Phrenology before the Boston Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, in which he brought forward many ob-

jections against it, and in which, as I am informed, he uttered a whole series of mistakes. But this gentleman did not avail himself of this opportunity of learning how to refute it in the best manner, by a direct appeal to facts. He has since been elected Professor of Moral Philosophy in the Harvard University at Cambridge.

Oct. 31. Thermometer 34°. *The Supreme Court.* —It snowed all this morning, but the snow melted as it fell. I attended in the United States' Supreme Court, Judge Story on the bench, to hear Mr Webster address a jury in a case of marine insurance, but he and the other counsel were engaged all day in examining witnesses and discussing points of law. Neither the judge nor counsel wear gowns, wigs, or any other insignia of office; yet they are treated with as much respect as if they were clothed in horse hair and ermine. The same individuals act both as solicitors and as barristers; but when a man shews distinguished talents for the department of pleading, he generally assumes a partner who devotes himself to the proper business of a solicitor. Mr Webster, for instance, practises in the Supreme Court of Massachusetts, and in the Supreme Court of the United States, at Washington, as a senior counsel does at the Scottish Bar in Edinburgh, and in the House of Lords in London, as a court of appeal. Here the witnesses are allowed to remain in court, and to listen not only to the pleadings of the counsel, but to the examination of the other witnesses, and even to discussions between the counsel and the bench as to

the competency of putting certain questions to themselves. For cause shewn, the judge will remove them from the court, if required by either party to do so; but the general practice is to allow them to hear all the proceedings. In Scotland, witnesses are provided with a separate room, in which they remain till called for to undergo examination themselves, that each may be unbiassed by any thing that may have occurred in court. Another object of isolating them is, to prevent collusion among them. As no one has heard what the others have said, each gives his independent testimony, and if they concur, the conviction of the truth of their statements becomes the stronger. If they differ widely, the court and the counsel, who have heard all that has been testified, enjoy advantages for testing their veracity by putting searching questions.* I saw a ludicrous example of the effect of allowing witnesses to be present in court before they are themselves examined. An Irish sailor was called up, who had listened attentively to the opening speeches of the counsel, and to the examination of several witnesses on the opposite side. He had construed every word that had been uttered, both in the speeches and in the evidence, as so many attacks *against his side*, and he set himself fairly to the duty of answering them. When placed in the witnesses' box and sworn, and asked a question, he did not answer it directly, but launched out into bold declarations that such a statement made by such a witness

* While I was in the United States, a Bill passed through Parliament to relax, in some particular points, the Scots Law of Evidence.

was false, and that another had uttered a misrepresentation, and then began to tell his own story, and to enforce his own views of the facts by declamation. The counsel of both sides interrupted him, and the judge explained his duty; but after the next question that was put to him, he started off again in the same career. He had a rich Irish brogue, and great volubility of speech, and withal was acute and naive. He convulsed the spectators with laughter, and at length fairly upset the gravity of lawyers, judge, and every one in court. Judge Story did his best to recover his gravity, and addressed first the spectators, informing them that there was a native eccentricity about the Irish in expressing their ideas, which every one was aware of, and that it was unbecoming to disturb a court of justice by laughing at the witness's mode of delivering his testimony, and then he explained to the witness himself, that his duty was to confine himself to direct answers to the questions asked. Another attempt was made to proceed with his examination, but still with imperfect success. At length a discussion arose about the competency of some question. I heard Mr Webster state his views, but as the court was excessively crowded, highly heated with stoves, and destitute of ventilation, I was forced, by the unpleasant state of the atmosphere, to retire before the examination was resumed. Mr Webster's mind is profound and powerful, and a great subject is necessary to rouse him to shew his might. The discussions in the present cause were not of this description.

November 1. Thermometer 24°. *The Weather.*—Winter has now fairly commenced, but we are assured that it is six weeks earlier than usual, and that we may still enjoy what is called the Indian summer, or calm, mild, dry weather, in which the sun shines without clouds the whole day, but in which a gentle haze pervades the sky, from the very stillness of the atmosphere. This is said to be the most delicious season of the year in the United States.

Common Schools.—I visited several of the common schools to-day. In the Appendix to this volume, and the preceding chapters, I have explained the educational machinery of this Commonwealth. Its plan and general structure are excellent; but it is capable of much improvement. Its present condition, compared with that which it is susceptible of attaining, is like that of a wooden clock contrasted with a chronometer. The schools are supported by assessment, and are free to every white child who chooses to attend. The coloured children are educated separately. This practice serves to maintain that odious distinction of colour which is so unbecoming in a country boasting of its Christian spirit. The school-houses consist of several floors. The head-master, who superintends the whole, receives a salary of $1500 per annum; there is a male assistant for each floor who receives $600 per annum; and a female assistant who receives $250. The children between four and seven years of age, form the lowest class, and they are taught by a female. Wilderspin's system of infant education is not practised, and the

instructions given to these children is chiefly in spelling, reading, and reciting. At seven, the child is admitted to a higher class, where grammar, a little geography, writing, and arithmetic, are taught. Singing has been recently introduced, and with much advantage. It relieves the monotony of the other studies, affords gratification to the children, and serves to cultivate a taste for refined and innocent pleasure. In one school, the children were requested to sing and to select their own song. They chose "I love my native land," and sang it with great zest, and good execution. The sentiments savoured a good deal of Self-Esteem, like the patriotic songs of old England. I was glad to observe, however, sentiments of Benevolence and Justice towards other nations introduced into the last verse.

Mrs Minot, a lady of Boston distinguished for her enlightened zeal in education, is endeavouring to introduce drawing into these schools. She attends an hour a-week in one of them, and gives lessons in drawing to the children. They are delighted with the exercise, and it is to be hoped that her success will induce the committees who manage these seminaries to make it a part of the general system of instruction.

There is also an English High Schŏol, in which grammar, history, book-keeping, and the elements of some of the physical sciences, are taught, and a Latin Grammar-School, which, in 1836, was attended by 250 scholars. These schools are also free.

Many of the school-rooms are deficient in ventila-

tion, the consequences of which are headach, loss of appetite, and irritability in such of the teachers as do not enjoy exceedingly robust constitutions; and drowsiness in the children, in the latter portion of each meeting, when the air is particularly foul. In the morning, when the children come fresh to school, they look healthy, cheerful, and well dressed; but "words" form the staple of the instruction, to the too great neglect of objects. Improvement in the things taught, as well as in the modes of teaching, advances slowly, not through want of good intention in the members of the school committees, but from attachment to old customs, and lack of knowledge of better modes than those now existing.

The power of the people exceeds their educational attainments.—The institutions and actual condition of the people of the United States exhibit at present a heterogeneous aspect to a reflecting mind. The institutions are democratic in a high degree, for, with a few exceptions, political power is placed in the hands of every man above twenty-one years of age, except he be absolutely insane, a pauper or a convicted felon, without regard to his wealth, character, or mental attainments. This is not merely a theoretical arrangement on paper, but a practically working system. In point of fact, the masses make and unmake the laws, and every interest of the State is placed at their discretion. One ignorant man is not a fit ruler for a great nation; nor are ten ignorant men, or a thousand, or ten millions, of ignorant men, more fit to wield successfully the destinies of a great people

than one. Numbers do not increase their knowledge, while they add to their confidence and power. Moreover, numbers increase their capacity for evil, and diminish it for good, because they keep each other's ignorance and presumption in countenance. The people become formidable, also, in the fierceness and energy of their passions, in proportion to their numbers, when one common impulse moves them.

These points are so plain, that it is almost unnecessary to state them. Nevertheless, I daily meet with excellent persons here, who seem not to perceive their consequences. Education, history, and habit, and, above all, the daily example of Europe, have filled their minds with the idea of a labouring-class, for whom instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic, with moral and religious training, are all that is necessary, and a dominant class whose education should be more extensive, to fit them for higher duties; overlooking the palpable fact, that in Europe the better educated class rules the less instructed, while in the United States the more ignorant governs the more enlightened.

I have seen men of sense and understanding here regard my views as obviously Utopian and absurd, when I ventured to express the opinion that both the quantity and quality of instruction communicated in the common schools of the United States, and even in Boston, is fitted much more for a government like that of Austria, than for that of the United States! The Austrian government does not object to its subjects being taught reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography, because these are only

the elements of knowledge, and do not necessarily imply any practical results in action.

The democratic institutions of the United States are only now beginning to develope themselves. The generation of 1775 was trained under a monarchy, and they had the feelings and habits of Englishmen. When their independence was achieved, their mental condition was not instantly changed. Their deference for rank and for judicial and legislative authority, continued nearly unimpaired; George Washington took the place of George the Third, and the public authorities elected by themselves, came as objects of respect, in place of those named by the English governors. The leading men of each State suggested or proposed candidates for public offices, and the people, as a general rule, adopted them. In this state of things the best educated class continued to rule. But the condition of affairs is now changed. The generation trained to obedience under monarchical institutions is extinct; a race occupies the field which has been reared under the full influence of democracy. The people worship themselves, as the fountains equally of wisdom and of power. They bend all institutions in subserviency to their own views and feelings. They are no longer led by, but they often dictate to, the wealthy and highly educated. Their own education, however, remains essentially unchanged, reading, writing, and arithmetic are its staples, as in the days of yore!

This is an error of the most portentous magnitude, and it is astonishing how so many persons re-

main blind to it. There are still living a few remnants of the old Federalists, who desire to see the people happy and contented as labourers, but who are as averse to their thorough education as an English Tory would be in similar circumstances. These worthy men forget that their dreams of popular felicity combined with ignorance can never be realised in this country, for the people have obtained power, and they love to wield it. The education provided for them, therefore, in their common schools, should be the most instructive and practical that human wisdom can devise; for here the masses need every possible light to enable them to discern their true interests in the management of the State. Their governors and legislators are their deputies, and must obey them. Men of great minds may no doubt lead the masses, although ignorant, to good; but in proportion to that ignorance is the risk that bad men of powerful talents will lead them to evil.

It is gratifying, however, to perceive that a large number of enlightened individuals are deeply imbued with these convictions, and are labouring to render them general. Still they have a mighty task to accomplish, before they prevail in reducing them to practice. It is an unpalatable statement to thousands in Boston, that their common schools are far below what their institutions require, and that in many parts of the country the condition of these seminaries is still more defective; but the truth, however disagreeable, must be proclaimed.

Nov. 2. Thermometer 34°. *Phrenology.*—I gave another lesson to my class in practical Phrenology;

the attendance was larger than at any of the previous practical meetings.

Tremont Theatre.—We went to the theatre in the evening, to attend Mr J. Wallack's benefit. This house is large in proportion to the population of Boston. It is elegant and convenient in form, quite modern, and handsomely fitted up. The pit is occupied entirely by males; the ladies resort exclusively to the boxes. The house was filled and the acting good. The theatre is not successful here. The law prohibits performances on the Saturday evenings; and between lectures and churches, the public are provided with cheap excitement on the other days of the week, so that with many the inducement to attend the theatre is much diminished. Religious scruples also prevent many persons from frequenting it.

Mr J. S. Buckingham has been lecturing on Palestine and Egypt in Boston, to an audience said to amount to 800. I see, however, that the newspapers report the attendance at my own lectures to be at least double the truth, and probably his numbers also are exaggerated; but I hear that his audience is large, and that his lectures have excited much interest.

Nov. 3. Thermometer 38°. *Charlestown Lunatic Asylum.*—To-day I visited this asylum, which is conducted by Dr Bell. The situation, on a gentle eminence, with a fine open prospect, is excellent. The ventilation is perfect. There are apertures above the doors of the patients' rooms, and also ventilating chimneys for each room. The order and cleanliness could not be surpassed, but there ap-

peared to me to be too little provision for labour in the open air. Dr Bell is young, and has been recently appointed. I examined the heads of some of the patients. In several who laboured under disease chiefly of a single faculty (monomaniacs), the organ which corresponded with their hallucinations or impulsive tendencies, was found to be large; but in others this was not the case. This is exactly what had been previously observed and published in Phrenological works. Large organs, *cæteris paribus*, act with more energy than small organs. They are more liable from their large size to pass beyond the normal state, and enter into a state of functional excitement; but small organs also may become diseased from other causes, and may give the character to the monomania. I observed that from Dr Bell's recent introduction to the charge of the asylum, he possessed only very general information of the mental manifestations of the patients; and that the more minutely these were known, in the cases examined, the coincidences between them and the cerebral development of the individuals became the more marked. Dr Bell mentioned that they have a good many cases of insanity among men, caused by masturbation; and the number of patients from this cause proportionally increases, the more strict the morals of the people are, in any district.

The Elections.—I have repeatedly made inquiries about the private machinery put in operation previously to the elections, and am informed that it is the following. The towns and counties are divided into districts; each political party appoints a commit-

tee for each district to canvass the voters. They converse with them about the merits of the candidates presented on their "ticket," and persuade them to come to the poll and vote on their side. Money is subscribed by the wealthy members of each party to defray the expense of printing addresses, advertisements, rooms for meetings, and even for carriages to convey the infirm to the poll, at each election. The numbers who vote are about one-half or two-thirds of all who are entitled to claim to come to the poll, unless on some exciting occasions, when almost every individual can be brought forward. The lawyers take a great lead in politics; but the clergy and the medical men generally take no active part. Individuals among them may do so; but they are exceptions to the general rule. Those who know the movements of political machinery in Britain, will acknowledge that there is much resemblance in this respect between it and the United States. I am assured that the ballot, in this country, affords no protection to the voter. It is perfectly well known how every man votes; and there is no intimidation, because any man threatening another with any injurious consequences for not voting as he wished him, would be publicly disgraced. The politicians consider that we attach too much importance to the ballot in Britain, and assure me that it will not screen the voter, as we expect. They, however, do not know the condition of abject dependence of many of the British voters, nor the violence that is practised on their consciences; and overlook the indulgence with which intimidators are regarded in Britain.

CHAPTER VI.

Mr Pierpont's Church—Home Education—Juvenile Association for the Suppression of Profanity—House of Refuge for Juvenile Offenders—Dr Channing's Lecture "on the Elevation of the Labouring Portion of the Community"—Dr Channing's Appearance—North American Indian Crania—The State Prison at Charlestown—Mr Webster—The Legal Profession in Britain and Mussachusetts—Sir W. Scott and the Ballantynes—Practical Phrenology—Religion in the United States—Religious Freedom in Prussia—Election in the State of New York—Insanity and Criminal Jurisprudence—Extraordinary Talent for Languages—Anniversary of Dr Spurzheim's Death—House-keeping—Museum at Salem—Unitarian Church there—The House of Correction—Criminal Jurisprudence—Human Responsibility as affected by Phrenology—The Elections—Affection of the Faculty of Language—Phrenology—Female Education in Massachusetts—Dr Spurzheim's Skull and Brain—Effects of Exercise in improving the Dispositions.

1838.

Nov. 4. Thermometer 53°. *Mr Pierpont's Church.*—We went this afternoon to the Rev. Mr Pierpont's church, and heard him preach an excellent sermon. The dissatisfaction of part of his congregation with his exertions in the temperance cause has diminished the numbers who attend his ministrations. It also rained horribly, which in Boston thins all audiences.

Home Education.—In visiting a friend this evening, an influential man, we found that he entertains very enlightened views regarding what constitutes education, and what is necessary to be done in improving it, for the true interests of the United States.

He advances the instruction of his sons in a way at once simple, agreeable, and efficacious. In the evening after tea, when the family are enjoying the quiet comfort of the winter fire-side, he desires one of his sons to read from the daily newspaper the list of ships which have arrived in the port of Boston; it specifies the places from which they have come, and the nature of the cargo. He then asks one to point out the place in the map, and to tell the latitude and longitude; another is requested to assign a reason why it brings that particular cargo from that port. This leads to an explanation of the climate, soil, and natural productions of that part of the globe; this is often followed up by details concerning the religion, government, manners, and customs of the people. They learn a great deal of useful and interesting information in these conversations, which also give them a perception of the real value of their geographical and historical studies at school.

November 5. Ther. 57°. *Common Schools.*—I visited a common school to-day, and found it like the others which I had seen. A book of mechanical and natural philosophy is used in these schools, embracing Astronomy, Pneumatics, Electricity, and Optics; but the children are taught from this book without any previous instruction in chemistry or natural history, and, besides, the school committees do not furnish the teachers with an efficient apparatus for illustrating the subjects of which it treats. I found the children all in one room, and every variety of

lessons proceeding at the same moment. The children were requested to sing a song of their own selection, and again they favoured us with "I love my native land the best."

Juvenile Association for the Suppression of Profanity.—I visited also the "Hawes Common School" in South Boston, and found one peculiar institution. The children have been formed into "An Association for the Suppression of Profanity," which the teacher said had been eminently successful in banishing not only oaths, but rude language and violence from the school. The organization of the association is very similar to that of a temperance society. It has a president, vice-president, secretary, and a standing committee, elected every three months. The teacher kindly presented me with a printed copy of "an Address," delivered by one of the boys, George A. Stevens, at the public annual exhibition of the male department of the school, on 23d August 1837. It is highly creditable to the young gentleman's talents. "The members of the society," he says, "wish to begin life with fair prospects. We believe it to be important to gain the mastery over our tongues; and to aid us in so doing, to excite us to watchfulness, we have formed this association."—"The society has a pledge which its members sign, and a constitution by which all its proceedings are regulated."

Article 5. of the constitution provides, that "any member who shall be known to be guilty of profanity may be indicted by the standing committee, and

expelled or suspended, or otherwise punished at the discretion of the society."

Article 6. "Profane swearing shall be divided into two classes. In the first class there shall be comprehended the use of the name of 'God,' or the 'Saviour,' together with that of 'damn' or its compounds, and 'hell' and its compounds. In the second class shall be included all other words which may indirectly come under the title of profane; such as 'curse,' 'devil,' and their compounds, of which the society shall judge."

The form of initiation is not published.

This society, in addition to its moral influence, trains children to the practice of public business, an object of importance in a country where every man, after attaining twenty-one years of age, becomes an influential member of the social body.

House of Refuge for Juvenile Offenders.—We next visited this institution in South Boston. Every person who has attended to criminal legislation in Britain, must have remarked, that the law inquires only into the facts, "whether a crime has been committed, and to what extent;" and then assigns a punishment intended to bear a proportion to the magnitude of the offence; but that no investigation takes place into the particulars—What was the cause of the crime? What effect will the punishment produce on the offender? What influence will it exercise on society? If a child commit a petty theft, the law awards confinement in prison for twenty or thirty days; the effects of which are to

destroy the character of the culprit, to blunt his feelings, and to remove from his mind all terror of the law, by rendering him thus early familiar with its power; and as if to school him into crime, it deals gently with him at first, giving him only a delicate experience of its lash, and often, by placing him in the society of more accomplished rogues, educates him to more extensive depredations. The want of houses of refuge for such offenders has been generally experienced; and in several cities such institutions have been instituted and supported by charitable donations. The state of the criminal law, however, has presented great obstacles to their success; for as it awards confinement in prison for a definite number of days as a punishment, and makes no adequate provision for the reformation of its victims, it leaves these houses of refuge without legal power, or means, to correct offenders, or to prevent them from falling again into crime. In Boston this branch of public police stands on a better foundation.

An Act of the Legislature was passed on 4th March 1826, entitled "an Act concerning Juvenile Offenders in the City of Boston," which provides as follows:—

Sect. 1. Gives power to the City Council of Boston to erect a suitable building in the city "for the reception, instruction, employment, and reformation of such juvenile offenders as are hereinafter named."

Sect. 2. Provides that the Directors of the house "shall have power, at their discretion, to receive and take into said house all such children who shall be

convicted of criminal offences, or taken up and committed under and by virtue of an Act of this Commonwealth 'for suppressing and punishing of rogues, vagabonds, common beggars, and other idle, disorderly, and lewd persons,' and who may, in the judgment of any justice of the supreme judicial, the municipal, or the police courts, 'be proper objects therefor:' Notice shall be given to the directors of the house, and if they shall declare their assent to receive the culprit, 'the said judge or justice shall sentence him or her to be committed to said house of employment and reformation, subject to the control of the directors thereof, in conformity with the provisions of this Act.'"

Sect. 3. Enacts, that any of the said justices, on the application of the mayor, or of any alderman of Boston, or of any director of the house of industry, or house of reformation, or of any overseer for the poor of said city, "shall have power to sentence to said house of employment and reformation, all children who live an idle and dissolute life, whose parents are dead, or, if living, from drunkenness or other vices, neglect to provide any suitable employment, or exercise any salutary control over said children. And the persons thus committed, shall be kept, governed, and disposed of, as hereinafter provided; the males till they are of the age of twenty-one years, and the females of eighteen years."

Sect. 4. Enacts, that "the directors of the house shall have power to place the persons committed to their care" (the males until twenty-one, and the fe

males until eighteen, years of age) "at such employments, and to cause them to be instructed in such branches of useful knowledge, as shall be suitable to their years and capacity; and they shall have power to bind out said minors as apprentices or servants, until they arrive at the ages foresaid, to such persons, and at such places, to learn such arts, trades, and employments, as in their judgment will be most for the reformation, amendment, and future benefit and advantage of such minor." This section contains also enactments adopting the provisions of the Act of 26th February 1794, for the employment of the poor, as part of this Act.

Sect. 5. Enacts, "That whenever said directors, overseer, or managers, shall deem it expedient to discharge any minor, committed to their charge as aforesaid, and not bound out as a servant or apprentice, and shall recommend the same in writing to the court by whom such minor was committed, said court shall have power to discharge him or her from the imprisonment or custody aforesaid."

Sections 6. and 7. contain merely local arrangements.

An Act was passed on 12th June 1829, providing "that any party aggrieved by the sentence of the police court, or any justice thereof, passed pursuant to the before-recited Act, may appeal from such sentence to the next municipal court" in Boston, whose judgment shall be final, the party appealing "recognising with sufficient surety or sureties, to the satisfaction of the justice of the police court by whom

the sentence is passed, to enter and prosecute such appeal, and, in the mean time, to keep the peace, and be of good behaviour."

Here the principle of vengeance or punitive justice, as it is more politely called, which is the mainspring of British criminal law, is abandoned. Juvenile offenders are regarded as erring and unfortunate beings, for whom the law prescribes a mode of treatment, at once humane and beneficial towards them and society. In Britain, the laws are enacted by the aristocracy; in Massachusetts by the *people*, through their representatives. In Britain, the lawgivers are far removed from personal contact with the poor, the vicious, and the ignorant, and they think only of punishing them when they do wrong. In Massachusetts, the lawgivers live and move in daily communication with the mass of the people, and are dependent on their will for their functions; they become acquainted with the causes of crimes and the effects of punishment, and they treat offenders with humanity and justice. In Scotland, juvenile offenders, after being committed two or three times to Bridewell for sixty days, or less, for petty offences, are at last transported to New South Wales. In Boston, their first offence would conduct them to this house of refuge, from which they would not be liberated until they were reformed, provided for by their friends, or had attained to the age of twenty-one if males, or eighteen if females, by which time reason might be better able to govern their actions. This Institution is managed by directors at all times

amenable to public opinion: it is open to public inspection; the inmates are not regarded as undergoing punishment, but reformation; there is neither desire nor interest in any one to detain them one day longer than is necessary for their own welfare, and the directors are always happy to liberate them whenever, by the interference of their friends, or by other means, they can be adequately provided for. The expenses of the establishment are most properly provided for by public assessment. There is no reason why the benevolent members of society alone should be burdened with the support of such an institution. In Britain, we are still so deeply immersed in the barbarism of the dark ages, that the maxim is very generally admitted to be sound, that society has no right to compel its members to pay money for benevolent objects. It is regarded as a legitimate exercise of legislative power, to levy taxes to maintain prisons and penal colonies for *punishing* offenders, but quite illegitimate to exact money to rescue the young from the temptations that lead to crime; it is legitimate to levy taxes to maintain fleets and armies for the purpose of fighting the people of other states; but illegitimate to raise money to be applied in national education, which, by rendering our own people just, might avert the necessity for fighting altogether!

The children were busily employed when we visited the Institution. They are taught a trade, and receive instruction in the common branches of learning, and in morals and religion. A chapel forms part of the buildings.

I examined the heads of several of the children, and found in one of them the moral and intellectual organs favourably developed in proportion to those of the animal propensities; this child is naturally capable of much improvement. In another, the moral and intellectual organs were very deficient in proportion to the animal organs; and, in my opinion, he is a moral patient, who should be superintended for life; but the great majority presented that nearly equal balance between the higher and lower organs which renders the individual the victim of external influences. This combination very generally prevails among criminals, and institutions such as this, which remove temptations from their propensities, and supply stimulants to their moral and intellectual faculties, are calculated to establish the habitual ascendency of their higher powers, if any human means will do so. It must be added, that the extent of moral and intellectual cultivation which is supplied in this institution, is by far too limited. Much more is necessary to be done, to establish such characters permanently in virtue.*

Nov. 6. Therm. 50°. *Phrenology.*—To-day, I gave another practical lesson to my class on Phreno-

* It is gratifying to observe, that a vast improvement has recently been provided for in the prisons in Scotland, by the passing of the Scottish Prison Bill. Mr Brebner, Superintendent of the Glasgow Bridewell, and Mr Frederick Hill, Inspector of Prisons for Scotland, among others, entertain sound and salutary views on the subject of Prison discipline, and by precept and example are doing great good to the country. 1840.

logy in the forenoon. The interest and attendance increase.

Lecture by Dr W. E. Channing.—In the evening, we heard Dr Channing deliver the introductory lecture to the Franklin Society, an association formed for the purpose of furnishing weekly lectures to the labouring men and women of Boston, at half a dollar each for the season. The lecturers are gentlemen who give their services gratuitously, and as each chooses his own subject, the instruction is of a very desultory nature. Dr Channing's address was "On the Elevation of the Labouring portion of the community." The sentiments were noble and pure, the language classical, occasionally poetical and touching, and sound sense pervaded the whole. A few of the propositions probably would not stand the test of a rigid analysis on the principles of Phrenology and the natural laws; but these were not important in themselves. The Hall of the Masonic Temple was crowded, and the dress and appearance of the labouring people were so respectable that I could scarcely distinguish between them and the upper classes, many of whom were present. He adverted to the abolition of slavery, and elicited applause by his remarks. He was received in silence, as usual, without any demonstration of welcome, but occasionally his sentiments drew forth expressions of approbation as he proceeded.

Dr Channing is in stature below the middle size, he is slender, pale, sensitive, and fragile in his aspect. His nervous system seems to have preyed on all the

other portions of his frame. The anterior lobe of his brain is well developed, the lower region predominating; Ideality is prominently conspicuous, and the organs of all the moral sentiments are large. His hair is brown, profuse, and hangs loosely over the forehead, hiding its expanse from the eye of the phrenologist. The lower part of his face is small, and expresses great delicacy of feeling, gentleness, and benevolence. His voice is feeble, but soft, clear, and distinct.

After the lecture, a gentleman who had listened to it addressed me, and told me, that Dr Channing has lost his popularity and his influence entirely, by becoming an abolitionist; that the discourse which we had just heard was a piece of cant; and that the proposal to educate the labouring people was absurd. I told him that I dissented from his last two propositions, and that if Dr Channing has lost any degree of popularity by advocating the cause of abolition, he has lost only what was not worth possessing, the approval of men who defend one of the most grievous wrongs ever perpetrated on humanity.

I mention these remarks, because the sentiments which they embody are entertained by a few persons in respectable circumstances in Boston, and an English visiter falling into the society of one of these persons, and responding in some degree to his opinions, would immediately be introduced by him to others of them, and might thus be led most erroneously to represent these views as generally entertained in good society in Massachusetts.

Nov. 7. Therm. 38°. *North American Indians.*—This morning at nine o'clock, Dr J. T. V. Smith, Health Officer of Boston, and Captain Sturgis of the Revenue Service, with a six-oared boat, took me four or five miles down Boston Bay, to "Pulling Point," in the township of Chelsea, where we dug for Indian skulls. In digging the foundations of a Methodist meeting-house here, an Indian skull had been disinterred, which had been presented to Dr Smith, and from the number of bones discovered, there was reason to conclude, that this had been an Indian burying-place. Our six sailors, and some carpenters who were erecting a house close by, dug around the meeting-house, and they speedily uncovered the skeleton the skull of which had been presented to Dr Smith. It lay north and south, and had been doubled up, with the knees touching the sternum, and the legs parallel to the thighs, the elbows close to the sides, the fore-arms folded up parallel to the humerus, and the hands resting on the breast. The head lay to the south. We continued to dig in the same direction, and found another adult skeleton entire, lying exactly in the same attitude, the skull in its place, and entire. We found close by this skeleton, another of a young person; but the skull had been flattened, the occipital bone being forced into contact with the frontal bone, and the temporal bones separated and spread out.

There could be no doubt of these skeletons being Indian. The attitude in which the bodies lay corresponds with that of other bodies found in other In-

dian burying-places. In the American Family Magazine (Vol. iv. No. II. p. 66) an account is given accompanied by a figure of an Indian skeleton, the position of which was similar; but it possessed a brass breastplate and brass belt. It was found in the town of Fall River, Bristol county, Massachusetts, in July 1836. The skeletons which we discovered were only about twelve inches below the surface, and are supposed to have been in the ground more than two hundred years. The soil was gravel, intermingled with a yellowish clay and sand.

The gentlemen kindly presented me with the skull, and Dr Smith added the one which had been previously given to him. Both skulls presented a large base of the brain, a sloping and narrow coronal region, deficient in Conscientiousness, Benevolence, and Ideality, with a moderate anterior lobe. The sutures are moderately serrated. This combination is the general accompaniment of the savage character.

The day was splendidly clear and calm. The six young sailors who manned the boat were beautifully clean and healthy in their appearance. Captain Sturgis allows no spirituous liquors in his cutter, and uses no punishment. He never uses harsh or profane language, nor permits his crew to use such towards each other. He treats them with kindness, does not pay them their wages on stated days, but gives them money to buy necessaries when asked for it, and when a balance has accumulated, he pays it, and induces the sailor to carry it directly to the Savings' Bank. If any of them behave ill, he is dismissed.

November 8. Thermometer 53°. *State Prison.*—I visited the state prison in Charlestown. It contains about three hundred male convicts. None are sent hither who are not sentenced to imprisonment for one year and upwards. The prison dress is made of coarse woollen cloth, the left side blue, and the right red. The prison is conducted on the Auburn system. Each prisoner is locked up in a separate cell when not at work. The cells, judging by the eye, seem to be about seven feet long, five broad, and seven in height. The upper half of the door of each cell is grated for the admission of light and air. A ventilating hole about four inches square, left in a corner at the top of the wall, opens into a large air chimney. The light enters through windows in the external walls, and the cells are built facing these windows, with a passage of eight or ten feet in breadth between them and the outer walls. At night lamps are hung on these walls, which send rays through the gratings into the cells. There are four or five floors of cells, one above another. In the morning the convicts are marched in solemn silence into large workshops, in which they labour at various trades; stone-dressing, smith-work, carpentry, upholstery, and shoe-making. If the room is small, a superintendent sits and overlooks the whole workmen, preventing them from speaking, holding communication with each other, or being idle. If the workshop is large, several superintendents are employed. In every other respect the prisoners appear like tradesmen in a well-regulated manufactory, busily engaged

in work. They are instructed after the hours of labour, and also on Sundays, in their cells.

I examined the heads of eight or nine of the criminals, and found the animal organs large in proportion to those of the moral sentiments and intellect; but, on the whole, the moral region was less deficient in these individuals than in the average of criminals whose heads I have examined in Britain. Several, whose brains indicated very low dispositions, were mentioned as being well conducted in prison, a strong testimony to the efficiency of the discipline. I could learn very little about the dispositions which they had manifested when free members of society. The statistics of crime will never be satisfactory until the history of the external circumstances of the criminal, and also his development of brain and temperament, are recorded.

I was informed, that when Dr Spurzheim visited this prison in 1832, he stated that a particular prisoner's head was so well developed in the moral and intellectual, and so little in the animal regions, that he could not conceive how he came to be under sentence for a crime. Afterwards it was discovered that he was not guilty. He was liberated, and is since married, and is now a respectable citizen. He all along denied his guilt.

After I left the prison, several of the prisoners whose heads I had examined wrote accounts of their own dispositions, which were sent for my information. Most of them represented themselves as amiable and unfortunate men, either wrongfully condemned,

or so full of penitence, that it was cruel to continue their confinement. If these autobiographies are true, Phrenology is false; but, unfortunately for the veracity of the narrators, their vicious actions form a striking contrast to their professed virtuous dispositions.

Mr Webster.—On my return from Charlestown, I visited the Court House, and heard Mr Webster address a jury in a suit about paying a contractor for making a road. His manner of speaking is calm, deliberate, clear, and forcible.

The Legal Profession in Britain and Massachusetts.—I have had several conversations with gentlemen of the law in Boston, regarding the combination of the functions of solicitor and counsel in the same individual in their courts. They stated that the impediment which it might be supposed to present to men of great talent in rising into the higher walks of the profession, is removed by the practice of adopting junior partners; while it is attended with some advantages, one of which is, that it checks that tendency to falsehood and exaggeration in the pleadings of counsel which sometimes disgrace the English and Scotch bar. In the great majority of lawsuits, both litigants are seeking to obtain only what they sincerely believe to be justice; but there are instances of unprincipled and vindictive clients who resort to the law as an engine of extortion or oppression. The division of the offices of solicitor and counsel aids such persons in pursuing their nefarious objects. In London or Edinburgh an unprincipled client will find

out a solicitor as dishonest as himself, and communicate to him a whole tissue of untruths. The solicitor, when he is not called on to do more than convey them to counsel, sets them forth as he received them, or perhaps colours them a little to add to their effect. The barrister believes in his brief as he does in his Bible, and adding a little more colouring to the facts, and much eloquence in the expression of them, presents to the judge and jury a tissue which very much resembles the wrong side of the web of truth. All the parties who weave this tissue affect to be honourable men: The client is merely misled by his own egotism, and the solicitor and counsel are not bound to know that he falsifies. If the client be rich—the greater the falsehoods, the higher in rank is the counsel selected to give them weight and respectability. In such cases the most eminent, and sometimes the most evangelical, men are employed to state the most desperate calumnies and untruths, a duty from which, if the fee be large, they rarely shrink. I am informed that in Massachusetts every counsel is presumed to know the facts from the investigations which it is his duty to make into the evidence in preparing his case; and that extravagant departures from truth, which ordinary sagacity might have avoided, injure his personal reputation.

The Weather.—At 5 P.M. the thermometer in the open air stood at 68°. It blew hard from the south-west, and at intervals torrents of rain poured down from the clouds. Between them there was a lull.

The air was excessively damp within doors. The wind comes with the gulf stream, and from it receives its high temperature and moisture.

Sir Walter Scott and the Ballantynes.—The "Refutation of the Misstatements and Calumnies contained in Mr Lockhart's Life of Sir Walter Scott, Bart., respecting the Messrs Ballantyne," by Mr James Ballantyne's representatives, has recently been republished here, and is exciting much interest. In society the questions are very often put to me, Do you know Mr Lockhart? What is the development of his organ of Conscientiousness? Did you know the Ballantynes? What is the truth about them and Sir Walter Scott? My answer to these questions has been: That I had seen Mr Lockhart, but had no personal acquaintance with him, and that I declined giving opinions about the heads of living men, unless they had permitted authentic casts or busts of themselves to be published, which he, to the best of my knowledge, had not done. I asked why they put this question. "Because," said they, "there seems to be a defect in his moral perceptions. He obviously means well by the reputation of Sir Walter Scott, but he has unnecessarily published matters which detract from the respectability of Sir Walter's character, apparently without being at all conscious that they have this tendency." I remarked that probably Mr Lockhart wished to do justice to the public as well as to Sir Walter, by telling the whole truth, and leaving the world to form its own judgment on his merits. "But has he told the whole truth, and

nothing but the truth, in regard to the Ballantynes?" My reply was, that after Constable's failure, which drew along with it that of Sir Walter Scott and James Ballantyne (John having died in 1821), the affairs of all the three parties had been placed by their creditors in the hands of professional men for investigation, and that the general result of this scrutiny was the understanding among the creditors that James Ballantyne had been ruined by his connection with Sir Walter Scott; and they acted on this belief by treating him with great kindness: They allowed him to retain his household furniture, and also the wines which Mr Lockhart says so much about, and they continued him in the management of his printing business with a large salary. No creditors ever troubled him personally, even when carrying on business, undischarged, after the bankruptcy, for he was not legally discharged till after Sir Walter's death, when his (Sir Walter's) representatives compounded for the debts that then remained due. I should say, that the statements contained in the recent publication by James Ballantyne's heirs coincide with the views formed by the business circles in Edinburgh, after the whole facts of the case had been disclosed.

"Was James Ballantyne the vain fool which he is represented by Mr Lockhart to have been?" I replied that I knew James Ballantyne personally, and certainly regarded him as vain; but this was his only weakness. It is only justice to add also, that I have heard persons who knew him more intimate-

ly than I did, say that the pomposity or grandness of manner which led ordinary acquaintances to regard him as vain, lay on the surface merely, and that a closer observation shewed that his good sense had subdued the quality itself. He was a man of talent and of taste, and in my opinion essentially honest. I recollected his conduct at the time when the Reform Bill was depending in Parliament. His newspaper the "Weekly Journal" was a profitable publication, and had long advocated Tory principles. Sir Walter Scott was a co-proprietor of it with him and Mr Hogarth, and Sir Walter's hostility to reform was well known. It was a difficult point to determine whether the "Journal" should oppose reform, or go with what appeared to be the irresistible stream of public opinion in its favour. In this state of matters, I met James Ballantyne one day, waiting with hundreds of other persons, the arrival of the London post, to ascertain the fate of the Bill, on one of its readings. He addressed me, and asked whether I had a quarter of an hour to spare. I said that I had. He then explained that he was in doubt which side to take in the "Journal;" that his desire was to support that which his conviction should lead him to regard as the best founded in public utility and justice; that he had great difficulty in discovering the real merits of the question, and had thought that the best method of reaching them was to come here (the front of the Register-Office) and endeavour to induce the advocates of both sides to state to him the *grounds* of their opinions; and that

he intended then to decide for himself. "You are a reformer," he continued, "will you do me the favour to devote a quarter of an hour in explaining to me *why* you support reform, and *what effects* you anticipate to flow from it." I readily complied with his request, and walked an hour with him in Prince's Street, stating my views. He urged objections occasionally, and listened patiently to my answers. When I left him, he said that this was the third or fourth day on which he had been following this course, and had conversed with strenuous advocates belonging to both of the political parties, and that he meant to continue his investigations. In a week or ten days afterwards he declared in favour of reform. I have no doubt that he acted under a strong sense of duty, as well as from a prudent regard to what he considered to be the interests of his paper, and that in his decision he did great violence to his feelings of respect for Sir Walter Scott. His regard for Sir Walter appeared to me to amount to a superstition or worship; and both judgment and sense of right must have concurred and operated strongly in his mind before he could bring himself to act in opposition to the views of his idol.

Nov. 9. Thermometer 52°. *Phrenology.*—I gave practical lessons to my class, from 10 o'clock till past 1. Sixteen or eighteen children were brought, and the class was formed into parties of three or four, who examined the cerebral development of a child, wrote it down, and brought it to me to be checked. In this day's practising, they had the means of judg-

ing whether there is a correspondence between the natural dispositions and the development of the brain in young persons. In almost all the children, the anterior lobe was large, indicating great intellectual power. I called the attention of the class to the frontal sinus; shewed them specimens of it in skulls, and told them that before the age of twelve it very rarely exists so high as the base of the brain. Here, then, was an opportunity for them of putting the assertions of phrenologists to the test of observation. We maintain that the sinus in adult and aged persons is found chiefly in the situations of Individuality, Size, Weight, and Locality; that these organs are amply developed and also active in children below twelve; that in the children now present these organs appear very different in size, and of course, if Phrenology be true, a difference should be found in the talents related to them: if, for instance, Individuality be large in a child, he should be a great observer and inquirer about things that exist; if in another the organ be small, he should be deficient in this power; and so forth with the other organs. As the sinus does not exist in early life, it presents no obstacle *to our ascertaining the functions* of these organs by observing the heads and talents of children. This was an appeal to facts, worth a thousand arguments; and neither at the time of the examination nor afterwards, did any one of the class communicate to me discrepancies between the development of these organs, and the manifestations of the children.

I observed that in these children, the cerebellum

was generally largely developed for their years: Cautiousness was not so large as in Scotch children; Acquisitiveness was very generally large; Conscientiousness and Firmness were not in general so large as Benevolence, and Self-Esteem was more frequently larger than Love of Approbation, than it is in Scotch children. I am not certain to which class of society the children belonged. Some of them had the moral and intellectual organs admirably well developed, but with small narrow chests, indicating mental precocity with feeble health. I strongly urged on their parents the necessity of limiting their mental exertions and increasing their bodily activity. My impression is, that many of the children did not belong to persons attending my class, for those whom I have seen in their houses were, on the whole, superior. Some I knew were brought from charity schools; and others were borrowed from persons in the humbler walks of life. In England, parents of the same class with those comprising my class here, eagerly brought their own children to similar examinations.

Nov. 9. *Religion in the United States.*—Many inquiries are made of me in society, concerning the state of religion in England and Scotland, and of the church in both; the condition of Germany (which I had visited in 1837) moral, educational, and religious; the practice of banking in Scotland; what Lord Jeffrey is doing; who now conducts the Edinburgh Review; and many similar questions, shewing a wide range of observation and thinking, and a great desire for information. I mentioned to the inquirers

that Evangelical Religion is in the ascendant both in England and Scotland, but that a war is raging against the church as a legal establishment in both parts of the island; that the manner in which the conflict is carried on is curiously indicative of the intellectual difference between the English and Scotch. In the former, Individuality and Eventuality (which give a practical tendency to the understanding) predominate, and the English oppose the church by refusing church-rates to maintain the edifices of the State religion, and by every other direct means that the law places in their power. In the latter, Causality predominates (which impresses a speculative tendency on the intellect), and they write books, deliver lectures, and pour forth a continued fire of argument from a thousand batteries against a State religion, in the full confidence that in the progress of time, reason will triumph; and the Church will fall. The English seek an immediate result; the Scotch wait patiently for half a century, or a whole one if necessary, and never relax their cannonade. In Scotland the church is making a vigorous defence with the same arms. Pamphlets, periodicals, speeches, and sermons are constantly pouring forth, charged with vigorous arguments in favour of state-enacted articles of belief, and a state-paid clergy.

Religious Freedom in Prussia.—I added, that northern Germany appeared to me to be rapidly advancing in education, intelligence, and industry, while Austria is nearly stationary; that the Germans are the most simple-minded and kind people among

whom I have travelled; that in a residence of nearly five months among them, I was not conscious of being imposed on more than thrice, while I had many opportunities of observing their simplicity, and experiencing their kindness; and that Prussia was the only country which I had visited in which religious freedom seemed to be understood and practically allowed. This last observation led to more particular inquiries, and I added that I considered no country to be entitled to boast of its religious liberty in which public opinion was not so far advanced as to permit every man to follow the dictates of his own understanding in his religious belief, without exposing him to disadvantages on account of his differing from the prevailing sects. "But this is the law here," said several persons. "True, it is the law, but it is not the practice. A man is safe in Massachusetts, if he profess a faith which is already supported by a powerful body of respectable persons; but if his opinions be singular, or not recognised by an influential sect, he is exposed to all that minor persecution which operates insidiously and in the dark: To take a strong example, it would obstruct the rise of a young man at the bar, in medicine, or in any employment depending on the people, if he were known to be conscientiously a Jew, however moral and respectable he might be in character." "But would not the same happen in Prussia?" "No." I was told that if a man's personal conduct be irreproachable, it makes no difference in his social estimation in Berlin, what religious faith he professes; that no

one is esteemed either more or less for professing publicly a strict religious belief, if he act up to it; but that also no one is disesteemed, although he give no outward indications of his adherence to any particular creed; that religious belief is viewed as a question between God and every man's own conscience, with which his neighbour has no concern; that the Prussian Government employs equally in its civil service,—and elects as professors of languages and the natural sciences in its Universities,—Protestants, Catholics, Unitarians, Rationalists, and men of every other form of faith, provided they be moral and capable of teaching successfully the branches of science which they follow. In the provinces of Prussia, the same liberality does not exist, and even in Berlin there are evangelical coteries who act in a narrow spirit, but they have very limited power of giving effect to their opinions."

I told my friends that Lord Jeffrey is now a Judge of the Supreme Court of Scotland, that he has retired from the Review, and that he is giving great satisfaction to the country in his judicial capacity. They informed me that the influence of the Review on opinion in the United States was at one time very great, but that it has much declined, and is still declining.

I put questions to them in return, and learned that Evangelical doctrines have generally revived in America; but that the Evangelical Presbyterian church, whose head quarters are in Pennsylvania, has divided within itself; that a large minority has

renounced the doctrines of original sin, election, imputed righteousness, and some minor articles of faith. Both parties, however, agree in regarding the Unitarians as common enemies, and oppose them. I asked what was the cause of this revival? and the general result of all that I could gather was, that the great mass of the American people cannot boast of a high intellectual education, but have strong impulsive emotions; that the Evangelical party address themselves to their feelings, particularly to their sentiments of fear and self-love, representing the faith which they teach as the most momentous of all considerations for the eternal welfare of their souls; that the rational party in religion have abandoned this lever, and preach more to the understanding and the disinterested sentiments of the people; and in consequence fail to satisfy the mass. In New England, there is a superabundance of churches. In one village, containing 1800 souls, there are four congregations, three of which maintain ministers. The churches are unnecessarily multiplied through contention.

I was informed by a gentleman who had paid some attention to the state of religion in France, that in that country, a desire exists for a better form of religion than the Catholic; but that the devotional sentiment is so much stronger than reason, that a ceremonial is regarded as indispensably necessary to the success of a reformed faith, and that the great obstacle to its introduction is the difficulty of inventing a new ceremonial that should not draw down ridicule from the people while it was new.

Election in the State of New York.—This day the news of the election of the members of the Legislature, Governor of the State, &c. of New York, arrived at Boston. The Whig Party, or that opposed to M. Van Buren, have triumphed. The Whig party here took out to the Common, two brass field-pieces belonging to the State, and fired a *feu de joie*. The two guns were loaded and fired so rapidly, that I conceived there was a whole park of artillery on the ground, until I arrived and saw only this number of pieces. I asked how the guns of the State came to be lent to announce a party triumph, and was told that they are equally at the service of the opposite party when they have a victory to celebrate.

Insanity and Criminal Jurisprudence.—Mr Cushing, the Editor of the Law Journal, told me, that at the September term for Merrimack county in 1838, the Honourable Joel Parker, Chief-Justice of the Court of Common Pleas for the State of New Hampshire, had delivered a charge to the grand jury on the subject of Insanity, which had embodied the Phrenological views of this malady, and which had been published by request. He favoured me with a copy of it. It mentions, that, " by returns from 83 towns, made by order of the Legislature (of the State of New Hampshire) in 1832, there were within these towns 193 cases of insanity ; from 127 towns no report was received. At a similar ratio for all the towns in the State, the number would be about 500. Of those returned 98 were paupers, and 95 not so. From the returns, about half were, or had been, in confinement, and probably omissions in that respect gave a less

number who had been restrained in this way, than the facts would have warranted. Some were in cages and cells, some in irons and chains, and some in jails.

"The report of a Committee in 1836 shews returns from 161 towns, in 141 of which the whole number of insane returns was 312. In 20 of the towns from which returns were received, there were no insane. The period in which the insanity had existed, as far as reported, was from two weeks to 60 years, and gave an average of about 13½ years' duration. Taking the ratio of the population of the towns from which the returns were received, as compared with the population of the State, the whole number of the insane would be nearly 450. There are obvious reasons why this should be below the actual number. By inquiries recently made, it appears, that the number of insane in the county of Cheshire is 50; nearly two for every thousand inhabitants, which would give about 500 for the whole State." He proceeds to mention the various circumstances in which the question of insanity may come before courts of law and juries; such as in claims for the support of lunatics; in applications for the appointment of guardians to lunatics; in controversies about wills executed by persons alleged to have been insane; in disputes about contracts alleged to have been undertaken by the insane; in questions concerning the guilt or innocence of persons who are alleged to have been affected by insanity at the time of committing an offence. He next gives a description of the disease, in which he recognises not only *intellectual* insanity, but also mor-

bid affections of the feelings. He expressly says, that "the propensities and sentiments may become deranged," and among other forms of disease of them, he includes "an irresistible propensity to steal," "an inordinate propensity to lying," "a morbid propensity to incendiarism," and "a morbid propensity to kill." The whole charge is lucid, sound, and practical; and it is gratifying to a phrenologist to see the principles of his science brought thus practically to bear on the interests of a State, under the direction of one of its highest legal authorities. Mr Parker illustrates his divisions of insanity by quotations from the reports of Dr Woodward, superintendent of the Worcester Lunatic Hospital, an avowed phrenologist, and from Dr Ray's work on Medical Jurisprudence, already alluded to.

Extraordinary Talent for Languages.—I was favoured with the perusal of a letter dated Worcester 6th September 1838, written by Elihu Burrit to William Lincoln, Esq. of that village, afterwards published, in which the writer mentions, that, being one of a large family, and his parents poor, he apprenticed himself, when very young, to a blacksmith, but that he had always had such a taste for reading, that he carried it with him to his trade. He commenced the study of Latin when his indentures were not half expired, and completed reading Virgil in the evenings of one winter. He next studied Greek, and carried the Greek Grammar about in his hat, studying it for a few moments while heating some large iron. In the evenings he sat down to Homer's Iliad, and read twenty books

of it during the second winter. He next turned to the modern tongues, and went to Newhaven, where he recited to native teachers, in French, Spanish, German, and Italian. At the end of two years, he returned to his forge, taking with him such books as he could procure. He next commenced Hebrew, and soon mastered it with ease, reading two chapters in the Bible before breakfast; this, with an hour at noon, being all the time he could spare from work. Being unable to procure such books as he desired, he determined to hire himself to some ship bound to Europe, thinking he could there meet with books at the different ports he would touch at. He travelled more than 100 miles on foot to Boston with this view, but was not able to find what he sought, and, at that period, heard of the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester. Thither he bent his steps, and found a collection of ancient, modern, and Oriental books, such as he "never before imagined to be collected in one place!" He was there kindly allowed to read what books he liked, and has reaped great benefit from this permission. He spends three hours daily in the hall, and has made such good use of these privileges, as to be able to read upwards of *fifty* languages with greater or less facility.

The following is a specimen of his common-place book:—"Elihu Burritt in account-current with Time, Worcester, June 5. 1838.

"June 5.—50 lines of Hebrew; 37 lines of Celtic; 6 hours of forging.

"June 6.—37 lines of Hebrew; 40 lines of Celtic; 6 hours of forging.

"June 7.—60 lines of Hebrew; 60 lines of Celtic; 54 pages of French; 20 names of stars; 5 hours of forging.

"June 8.—51 lines of Hebrew; 75 lines of Celtic; 40 pages of French; 15 names of stars; 8 hours of forging.

"June 9.—68 lines of Hebrew; 50 lines of Celtic; 40 pages of French; 3 hours studying Syriac; 9 hours of forging.

"June 10.—100 lines of Hebrew; 85 pages of French; 4 services at church; Bible-class at noon."

He proceeds to state, that he wrote and delivered a lecture on astronomy. Many days he was unwell, and yet worked hard, sometimes twelve hours a-day at his forge.

I was not so fortunate as to see this prodigy of talent, and regret that I cannot report the development of his brain, more especially as there still remains much obscurity concerning the functions of the organ of language, and the precise faculties on which the talent for acquiring foreign languages depends. One thing, however, is pretty obvious, that the necessity for forging saved this student's life. If he had not been forced by necessity to labour, he would, in all probability, have devoted himself so incessantly to his books, that he would have ruined his health, and been carried to a premature grave.

November 10. Therm. 27°. *Dr Spurzheim.*—This is the anniversary of Dr Spurzheim's death, and his memory is cherished here with the fondest and most respectful regard. Most of my friends recol-

lect that this is the day, and mention some incident connected with it. The house in which he died at the corner of Pearl Street no longer exists. It has been taken down, and new shops and warehouses have been built in its place. Mr Ward, banker, acted as his executor. Claims by his relations, properly authenticated, came from France, and were allowed by the Consistorial Court of Boston, and Mr Ward remitted to them the funds which he left. There was a report in England that he had died insolvent; but the circumstances now mentioned by Mr Ward shew that this could not be correct. I was told by Mr Capen that his property in Boston exceeded $2000.

House-keeping.—We continue to hear many ladies complain of the labours of house-keeping in this country. When one makes a call in a forenoon, the lady of the house is rarely found sitting in her drawing-room, as is the custom in England, but appears to be engaged in some other part of the house. I have already remarked, that one cause of this, is the aversion that generally exists to paying for domestic service at the same rate at which other labour is remunerated. Another cause may be found in the prosperous condition of the labouring classes in general, which renders them independent, and produces a dislike to the restraints of domestic service. The inconvenience which the rich suffer from this state of things, appears to me to be far more than counterbalanced by the general happiness, which is among its causes.

November 11. Therm. 26°. *Sunday.*—I heard the Rev. Mr Blagden preach an excellent sermon in the Old South Church. He is evangelical and presbyterian, and his congregation was large, and highly respectable in appearance. The more sermons I hear in this country, the more the conviction grows that they are of a higher order in thought, composition, and delivery, than the average of discourses in the Established Church of Scotland, and that the churches are better fitted-up, and the people more attentive.

Nov. 12. Ther. 32°. *The Election.*—This day we visited Salem, a seaport town about fourteen miles distant from Boston, down the bay on the north shore. The day was bright and clear, with moderate frost. It was election-day in the State of Massachusetts. I visited one of the polling-stations in Salem, and found men at the door holding the rival lists of candidates, and offering them to each voter as he entered. It was with difficulty I persuaded them that I had not the honour of being a voter. The voter presents himself to the polling-clerk, and announces his name; it is looked for in the register; if found, it is marked, and he puts into the ballot-box the printed list of candidates for whom he votes, and walks away. All was quiet, and only a few individuals were standing at each polling place, gossiping and calculating chances.

The Museum at Salem.—We visited the museum, containing about five thousand objects of curiosity; it was formed by shipmasters who have doubled Cape-Horn, or the Cape of Good Hope. The members

have the privilege of giving free admission to any one whom they choose to introduce. It contains many oriental articles of interest and value; particularly full-sized figures of individuals of different ranks among the Eastern nations, each in his proper costume.

Unitarian Church.—A new Unitarian stone church has recently been erected here. It cost $35,000. The pews were sold to the subscribers by auction (or "*at* auction," as it is called here). They were set up at $300 each pew, and the best brought $700. They are very handsomely furnished.

Nov. 13. Ther. 42°. *The House of Correction.*—The house of correction in South Boston, in its general economy, resembles the state prison. It is used for the confinement, only of persons convicted of the less heinous kinds of offences. No punishment is used to enforce the jail discipline, except the shower-bath, with abundance of water.

Criminal Jurisprudence.—Judge Thacher of the Municipal court has attended my whole course of lectures, and he accompanied me to-day to the House of Correction. He told me that he concurs essentially with my views of the mental constitution of criminals; and that many facts indicate that some of them are incapable of resisting the temptations to crime presented to them by the ordinary condition of society. He says, that it has been a great comfort to him, as judge of the city's criminal court, to have the "House of Reformation for Juvenile Offenders" (described on p. 171), and this "House of Correction;" and also a farm-school on one of the islands in the

bay, to which he can commit different offenders, for indefinite periods, for reformation. They have come to him after their liberation, and thanked him for the beneficial results of a long confinement.

The citizens by whom these houses are inspected, are so constant in their superintendence, and so much publicity pervades the management, that strong checks are interposed to the abuse of this discretionary power. Pious ladies come from the city and instruct the inmates on Sundays; but there is too little of moral and intellectual instruction and training on week days.

Human Responsibility.—I have now delivered my lecture on human responsibility as affected by Phrenology, and it has been well received. In my public discourse, I limited the discussion to the question of the responsibility of offenders to the civil magistrate, but some of my hearers have conversed with me regarding its relation to the prevailing interpretations of Scripture. The view stated to my class was briefly this: Men may be divided into three great classes. The first comprehends those in whom the moral and intellectual organs are large, and the organs of the propensities proportionately moderate in size. This class possesses the highest qualities of sentiment and intellect in ample proportion; they have received the power to know what is right, and to do it; and they are justly liable to be punished by the law, if they do what it proclaims to be wrong. The second class includes those individuals in whom the organs of the animal propensities, moral sentiments, and intellec-

tual faculties are nearly equally balanced, being all large. Such persons experience strong impulses both to good and evil, and their actual conduct is greatly influenced by the circumstances in which they are placed. If uneducated, and exposed to want and vicious society, they may lapse into crime: If well educated, trained to industry, and favoured with the society of the intelligent and good, their higher powers may acquire and retain the ascendency during life, and they may avoid all serious offences. These men are liable to be influenced by the fear of punishment, and are therefore responsible; but they should be treated with a due reference to their nature; corrected and improved, and not merely tormented. The third class comprehends those in whom the organs of the propensities are large, and the organs of the moral and intellectual faculties very deficient. I stated it to be my conviction, founded on observation, that such individuals are incapable of resisting the temptations to crime presented by ordinary society, that they are moral patients, and should not be punished, but restrained, and employed in useful labour during life, with as much liberty as they can enjoy without abusing it. I mentioned, that, according to my view, a severe responsibility lies on the first class, for on them a bountiful Creator has bestowed his best gifts, and committed their weaker brethren to their care; that hitherto, in most countries, they had thought merely of punishing these feebler minds, and that it would be a just retribution to administer to them, for their harsh and unjust conduct, no small

portion of the sufferings which they have inflicted on those whom they should rather have instructed and protected.

Several of my hearers having been led into the same train of thought by the lecture, asked me whether I was certain of the correctness of the facts. I stated, that after an extensive series of observations made in the prisons of England, Ireland, Scotland, and some parts of Germany, I was convinced of their truth; that their own prisons in Boston, which I had visited, presented evidence to the same effect; and that nearly all practical phrenologists were agreed on the subject. They then asked whether the clergy of Scotland had turned their attention to these views of human nature? My reply was, that I believed not. "Are there not clergymen members of the Phrenological Society in Edinburgh?" "Yes." "Does not Dr David Welsh, who wrote the Life of Dr Thomas Brown, declare himself in that work to be convinced of the truth of Phrenology?" "Yes, he does." "And is not he now a professor in the University of Edinburgh?" "Yes, of Church History." "How does he reconcile Phrenology with the doctrine of original sin?" "He has never stated, in any public form, his opinions on this subject." "Your description of the men who compose the first class implies that they possess natural qualities that *are good*, and that they are culpable only if they abuse them,—what, then, becomes of the total corruption of human nature, which is the foundation of Calvinism, if this doctrine be true?" "This is a question for those who embrace the doc-

trine of total corruption: Your countryman, the Rev. Joseph A. Warne, has attempted to answer it, but I am not aware that any of the Scottish divines who believe in Phrenology have published any solution of the difficulty. Here, in Massachusetts, it should form a less formidable obstacle to the reception of Phrenology than in Scotland, because several of your sects have already abandoned the notion of entire corruption." "Yes, we have, and we consider that Phrenology bears us out in doing so. It is a philosophy which harmonizes with our views of Scripture."

"But," continued my friends, "the view of human responsibility which you presented to us goes deeper than the question of original sin. According to the common interpretations of Scripture, the individuals included in your third class, the habitual criminals, who do evil continually when left to the suggestions of their own minds, constitute the wicked, for whom the whole terrors of divine wrath are prepared in the world to come, unless they repent and obtain forgiveness; yet your doctrine represents them as unfortunate rather than criminal; as 'moral patients,' to use your own phrase, rather than fit subjects for punitive justice." "I acknowledge the correctness of the inference, and the only answer that I can give to the objection which is implied in it, is, that men must revise their interpretations of Scripture, and bring them into harmony with natural truth." "But does not this imply that the Scripture is a convertible standard that may be made to suit any views, and, if so, what is its value?" "The answer to this

objection is obvious. The Scripture is made a convertible standard by each sect founding its doctrines on parts of it disjoined from the rest; whereas its true character is to be sought in its *general* tendency, which is towards justice and mercy; and in this respect Phrenology is in accordance with it. In Massachusetts, where you seem to have studied the Scriptures zealously and attentively, each of your sects makes them echo its own doctrines. Your Unitarians deny the divinity of Christ, and your Universalists deny the existence of the devil and of future punishments, and they, as well as your orthodox sects, maintain that their opinions are founded in Scripture. This shews that the Scriptures are treated here as a convertible standard in the sense in which you use this phrase; and as Nature will not bend to erroneous interpretations, it follows that all sects must either interpret in harmony with her dictates, or she will condemn them openly." "You speak of the discrepant interpretations of Scripture by our sects; have you not the same conflicts of opinion in Scotland?" "Not to the same extent. Those who, in Scotland, are popularly called dissenters, are only seceders; they differ from the church in matters of church-government, but all adhere to the Westminster Confession of Faith embraced by the Established Church. The Episcopalians with us are 'dissenters,' but their articles of belief coincide, in all the leading doctrines, with those of the Church of Scotland; hence there is with us scarcely any avowed difference of opinion concerning scriptural interpretations.

There are a few Unitarian congregations, which feebly exist; and Scotland, so far as public profession goes, is nearly unanimous in the belief that Calvinism contains the only true interpretations of Scripture. Our people regard you as great backsliders from the true faith." "*Fore*-sliders we should rather be called; because we once held the same opinions with the Scottish Church, and if some of us have left them, it is because we have *advanced* in our interpretations of Scripture. We have adopted more sound and consistent views, tried by the whole body of Scripture itself, and views also more in harmony with natural truth: We call this *advancing*, not backsliding: but this is apart from the subject;—Do not the Scottish clergy perceive that Phrenology, if true, contains facts that must force reflecting men to question their interpretations of Scripture? and why do they not shew more interest in an inquiry that is destined, sooner or later, to call forth their strongest efforts to maintain their position, or to force *them* also to *advance?*" "The number of individuals who have embraced Phrenology in Scotland, is small compared with the mass, and the clergy satisfy themselves with denouncing it as untrue and dangerous; this suffices for the day; and they have other enemies to contend with, whom they regard as more formidable and pressing than the adherents of a small philosophical sect."

There is a sharpness of intellect, and a boldness in following up views to their consequences among

the educated men here, that gave rise to numerous conversations such as this now recorded, which is rather an epitome of many, than an exact report of one. Candour and courtesy uniformly prevailed in these discussions.

November 14. Ther. 54°. *The Elections.*—The elections for the city of Boston are now reported, and in consequence of a split among the Whig party on the question of the License-law, that party have, to a considerable extent, lost ground. By law, a majority of all the voters must concur, before an election can be effected. Three lists of candidates, or "Tickets," were presented at the polling stations. One for the Democratic candidates; one for Whigs who were *against the License-law*, and one for Whigs without regard to their opinions on this question. At least this was the form of the division as I understood it. Only those individuals whose names were in both of the Whig "Tickets," had a majority of the whole voters, and were elected. There must be a new election for those who had less, and who are in consequence not chosen.

It is confidently expected, that, as the Whig party has triumphed in New York State, they will bring in and pass a bill for establishing a registry of voters in that State, in which at present, not only does universal suffrage (excluding paupers and felons) prevail, but the qualification is settled at the poll, a state of the law which has led to great falsehood and many shameful practices in the late election, particularly in the city of New York.

Affection of the Faculty of Language.—A gentleman attending my lectures, lately favoured me with the following case :—

"To George Combe, Esq.

Warren Street, Boston,
October 31. 1838.

"Dear Sir,—The lady whose affection of the organ of Language I mentioned to you last evening, is ———, the wife of Mr ——— of ——— Mass.*

"At the age of two or three years, she was able to repeat long stories that had been related to her word for word. She was also able to spell any word after she had heard some one spell it.

"The power of her verbal memory continued to be remarkable through all her school-days.

"A year or two since, she and Mr ——— were with a few friends one evening. It was proposed to try who could repeat the most of a certain poet's works. A volume of Byron's was taken for the purpose, I think. They opened to a passage. Mrs ——— repeated page after page. They laughed at her, and said she had been reading the piece lately. She denied this, and asked them to turn to any other part of the volume. They opened to another piece. She repeated it as fluently as before.

"During the trial, she shaded the light from her eyes with her hand.

"Before long she fainted, and was carried to her room.

"For nine weeks was not able to call her husband

* I suppress the names.—G. C.

or friends by name. She was at a loss, too, for the names of things. Her faculties were unimpaired in other respects. She occupied herself with calculations in arithmetic,—the organ of Number was in extreme activity. After her recovery, she said she had been troubled with pain in the back of her eyes.

" She or her husband would be very happy to give you any farther particulars."

Phrenology.—The last three lectures of my course were devoted to " Physical Education," " Mental Education," and " The application of Phrenology to the present condition and future prospects of the United States." The committee who managed the arrangements for the lectures solicited my permission to invite the mayor and aldermen, and other gentlemen entrusted by law with the management of the common schools of the city, to these lectures, which I granted with great pleasure, and many of them attended. Having observed the unwholesome condition of the class-rooms, court-rooms, and other places of public resort in Boston, for want of ventilation, I called the attention of the audience strongly to the dependence of the mental faculties on the condition of the brain for their power of action; to the dependence of the brain, for its vital properties on the condition of the blood; and to the dependence of the blood on the condition of the digestive and respiratory organs; thus pointing out the direct connection between sound digestion, pure air, and mental vigour. I found that even a brief exposition of the

structure and functions of the digestive and respiratory organs, and of their connection with the brain, illustrated by large drawings, brought home to the understandings of my audience the importance of digestion and ventilation to mental energy, and gave general satisfaction. The ideas were by no means new to them; but although they had often heard them stated by other lecturers, and had read them in books, it had occurred to few to carry them into practice. I, therefore, insisted largely on the evils which they inflict on themselves and their children by this neglect. Pulmonary consumption produces a large proportion of all the deaths that occur in New England, and I pointed out to them an obvious train of causes in full operation, which lead to this disease. By breathing hot and vitiated air in ill ventilated apartments, the blood is not properly aërated, the lungs are enfeebled, and the tone of the whole system, mental and bodily, is lowered; nevertheless in this condition they make the most rapid transitions from a temperature of 70° or 75° of Fahrenheit's thermometer, which is common in their houses, churches, and lecture-rooms, to one of 5° or 10° degrees below zero, in the open air; a change sufficient to injure the respiratory organs in the most robust state of health, and much more so when weakened by this previous injudicious treatment. These remarks, as I afterwards learned, were not without some beneficial influence on a portion of my audience.

In the course of the same lectures I pointed out the deficiencies which still generally exist both in

Britain and Massachusetts in the education of females, and strongly urged the necessity of an improvement in this respect, for the benefit of the rising generation. In the United States, even more than in Britain, it is of great importance not only to families, but to *the State*, that mothers should be well instructed, because in America the fathers are too busy to devote proper attention to the education of their children, and the formation of early habits and opinions depends to a very great extent on the mothers.

Female Education in Massachusetts.—This subject strongly engages the attention of the enlightened women of Boston themselves. Mrs Hale edites a work named "The American Ladies' Magazine," now united with "The Ladies' Book," in which some excellent essays on it have appeared. But the *State* neglects its duty in this respect. No legislative or public provision has been made for female education, except the privilege of attending the common schools. There are in the United States upwards of eighty public colleges, or seminaries, for the instruction of young men in the higher branches of education, many of them richly endowed, and *all* receiving support to a greater or less extent from public funds; while not a single seminary has been *endowed*, or permanently established in Massachusetts, by legislative liberality, for the education of young women in the superior walks of knowledge.

When I visited Berlin in 1837, I was informed by a gentleman who took a deep interest in public instruction, that an error in the Prussian system had

then begun to develope itself, namely, that the education provided for the males, throughout the country, was so superior to that given to the females, that a disparity in point of knowledge and mental attainments had been created between the sexes, in the same rank of life, which was operating injuriously on the domestic happiness of the people; and he was a strenuous advocate for an improvement in the education of the Prussian women. If neglect of the female mind, be injurious to society in Prussia, it will prove ten times more so in the United States of America.

I publish in the Appendix (No. III.) a table shewing the degree of interest with which the whole course of my lectures has been followed. I was assured that in point of intellectual attainments and station in society, no audience in Boston could excel that with whose attendance I was honoured.

November 15. Ther. 47°. *Dr Spurzheim's Skull and Brain.*—In conversation Dr Spurzheim more than once said to me, "I hope, that when I am dead they will not bury my skull. I wish it to be preserved as evidence of my natural dispositions. Posterity will judge by it whether I am a quack and a charlatan, as your Edinburgh Reviewer called me." His wish has been fulfilled; the Phrenological Society of Boston has preserved his skull, and his brain also, in alcohol; both are locked up in an iron safe, and form a very interesting addition to their collection of casts and skulls. The safe was opened to-day in presence of a committee of the society, and I inspected its

contents. The skull is rather thicker than the average of British healthy skulls; the diploe presents large cells, but the surfaces are dense. It is thickened over Combativeness and Conscientiousness. The superorbitar plate of the skull is both broad from side to side, and long from the front backwards, indicating a large anterior lobe of the brain. The convolutions have left strong indentations in the bone, particularly those of the organ of language. Under them the skull is very thin. The skull is thin also at Constructiveness, and there is a considerable sinus at Individuality and Size; but these organs are nevertheless large in the brain. I have heard Dr Spurzheim converse fluently in German, French, and English, and he wrote these three languages grammatically. I am not certain whether he spoke Italian, but rather infer from some incidental remarks of his that he did. He lectured without notes; and his language was exceedingly appropriate and pregnant with meaning. The brain is in perfect preservation; it is large, and shews a large anterior lobe and large coronal region, the convolutions here being plump and round. The base also is well developed; but as it is floating in alcohol and hermetically sealed, I could examine it only through the glass. I perceived, however, that Colouring is deficient. The convolutions of Language and Form are large. The convolutions of the Love of Life and Destructiveness are large. Those of Alimentiveness are less, and he was extremely temperate in his habits.

He was in his fifty-sixth year at the time of his

death, and apparently changes had already begun to take place in his skull. During life he used to complain of his deficiency of Combativeness. The rude and illiberal attacks that were made by the press, not only on his opinions, but on his character as a man, roused his Destructiveness and made him angry; but his deficiency in Combativeness rendered it extremely disagreeable to him to enter the lists as a combatant, in his own defence. He had a perfect command over his Destructiveness, but he felt its power. I have heard him say, "I am too angry to answer this at present; I must wait till I am cool;" and he would wait for weeks or months, until he could give a calm and philosophical reply.

November 16. Ther. 47°. *The Institution for the Blind.*—We visited this institution again, and examined it in detail. We were much gratified with its admirable management and complete ventilation, and with the provision for the physical, moral, and intellectual advancement of the pupils, under the enlightened direction of Dr Howe; but as I surveyed it a third time in 1839, I reserve my remarks till that period. I may here, however, introduce an anecdote which Dr Howe told me, and which I subsequently used as an illustration in my lectures. It shewed the

Effects of Exercise in improving the Dispositions.—A boy, who was extremely mischievous, was sent to him as a pupil. He was so full of destructive energy, that he broke the benches, tore the chairs asunder, swung on the doors till he wrenched them off their hinges, and perpetrated all sorts of mischief

on frangible objects; while he was so restless, that he was incapable of bending his attention to books. Dr Howe reasoned with him, appealed to his moral sentiments, and did every thing in his power to improve his habits by means of moral suasion; but with little success. He was satisfied that there must be causes for these dispositions, and endeavoured to discover them. He observed that the boy had large lungs, and a high sanguine temperament, which gave him great strength and restless activity; also large organs of Destructiveness, that prompted him to exert those qualities habitually in injuring the objects around him. He thought of providing him with a legitimate field for the exercise of his dispositions. He sent him into the cellar every morning, for three hours together, to saw and split wood for the use of the institution. This exercise had the desired effect. After undergoing it for some time, he became quite willing to sit still in school and receive instruction with the other boys; and the benches and chairs were safe. The boy himself was delighted with the change, and soon sawed and split up all the wood in the cellar. He was then set to running, leaping, climbing poles, and disporting himself in various ways, in the gymnasium of the institution; and Dr Howe found that so long as a legitimate and adequate vent for his excessive muscular energy was provided, he conducted himself with propriety, and was capable of mental application.

CHAPTER VII.

Journey from Boston to New York—Phrenology—Social Customs—New York City—Calvinism—Thanksgiving-day—Civic Pauper Establishments—Asylum for the Blind—Phrenology—Lunatic Asylum at Bloomingdale—Colonel Burr—Martin Van Buren—Houston Street Public School—Defect in American Institutions—Homœopathy—The Press—Mercantile Library Association—Public Defaulters—Tobacco-Chewers—Physical Education—Morality of New York—Native Education in India—Law of Copyright—Negro Slavery—Electro-Magnetic Machine—Health of the Clergy.

1838.

Nov. 16. *Journey from Boston to New York.*—We left Boston this day at 3 P.M. by the railroad, *via* Providence, Stonington, and Long Island Sound, for New York. We arrived at Providence between five and six o'clock; here left the cars, and crossed the Providence River in a steam-boat. It was dark, and the bustle was great. We started again in railway cars; each containing twenty-four persons and a blazing stove. We arrived at Stonington at 9 P.M., and immediately embarked on board a steam-boat. It was very large, and the whole hull was fitted up into two sleeping apartments; five-sixths of the length were devoted to the gentlemen, and the remainder to the ladies. The gentlemen's cabins contained 150 beds, in three tiers extending along each side. We paid $7 each at Boston for the whole fare, and got a ticket indicating the numbers of our beds. There are large blue curtains hanging in front of the beds, which are let down and run forward on brass

rods, about a foot from the beds, so as to screen the passengers when undressing, and to produce a sort of privacy. The benefits of fresh air, however, are excluded. There is no provision for ventilation. At one o'clock A.M. I wakened with a painful sense of suffocation, and rose. I found all the windows closed, the cabin doors shut, two great stoves, at least twenty argand lamps, and more than one hundred pairs of lungs, all consuming air, without one aperture intentionally provided to allow it to enter! I found all the passengers and servants asleep, proceeded quietly up the cabin stairs, opened and fastened back two doors to admit fresh air, took a walk on the upper deck, enjoyed the clear bright star light; and then descended and slept soundly, without having undressed.

Nov. 17. *Long Island Sound and the East River.*—We should have reached New York this morning at six, but the boiler of one of the steam-engines became unserviceable, and it was nine before we arrived. The day was beautifully clear and frosty. The sail in Long Island Sound must be lovely in summer, for even now it is interesting. About fifteen or twenty miles from New York, the Sound, which has run north-east and south-west, suddenly narrows and turns to the south. At this point, the United States are erecting an enormous battery to stop the approach of an enemy to New York in this direction. On the east lies Long Island, and on the west Manhattan Island, on which New York stands: The narrow channel between them, although

a continuation of the Sound, is named East River. The tide rushes through it with great violence. About three miles from New York, we passed Blackwell's Island, which stands in the middle of the stream, having a narrow channel and a rapid current on each side. It is about a mile long, and varies from 500 to 1000 yards in breadth. It contains 120 acres, and was lately purchased by the Civic Corporation of New York for $32.000. They have erected a prison capable of containing 480 individuals at the south end, and a large and handsome lunatic asylum at the north end of it.

I have frequently read in the New York newspapers, letters from American travellers, complaining of the shameless impositions which are practised on them when they first land in Britain. Perhaps they do not know, that the same evil awaits English travellers when they first appear on the American shores. When we landed from the Great Western in September, we allowed a carter to take our baggage from the wharf to the Carlton-House Hotel, without making any previous bargain with him. He charged us 16s. Sterling. On the present occasion, we arrived from Boston, and were taken for "Yankees," who have the reputation of being persons whom it is very difficult to cheat. We had all our former and two additional packages. I asked a carter for what sum he would carry the whole to the Carlton House, and his demand was $1.25 cents, or 5s. 3d.! In both instances, the distance was nearly the same.

November 19. Ther. 32°.—*New York.—Phreno-*

logy.—I commenced my course of lectures in the Clinton Hall this evening at 7 o'clock. The arrangements were made by a committee before my arrival, and were essentially the same as at Boston. Each lecture lasted two hours, with an interval of five minutes, and three were delivered in each week. I found the lecture-room provided with a powerful ventilator for introducing warm or cold air as wanted, but without any aperture for permitting the vitiated air to escape. During the interval, I had the doors and windows thrown open, at first to the astonishment, but subsequently to the great satisfaction, of my audience.

Nov. 20. Ther. 31°. Nov. 21. Ther. 33°. Nov. 22. Ther. 31°. Nov. 23. Ther. 44°. Nov. 24. Ther. 40½°.

Social Customs.—During these days, my whole time has been consumed in receiving and returning visits; many of them exceedingly agreeable and gratifying; but from 8 A. M. to 10 P. M. an incessant stream of strangers, in whom it was impossible for me to take any interest, introduced themselves, and repeated each the same string of questions, received the same answers, and departed, never to be seen or heard of again. Of these, some were evidently actuated by the kindest feelings, and meant their visits as marks of respect; but others were obviously moved by sheer curiosity. It would be a very great improvement, if some limits could be placed to the hours in which calls could be made on strangers.

New York City.—I have asked several intelligent persons what is the cause of the disorderly condition of the lower portions of this town, and find two

reasons assigned for it. First, a large sea-port necessarily draws together a numerous population of inferior habits, and a constant influx and efflux of foreigners and strangers, many of whom are in a state of destitution, and some are the outcasts of European and American society: And, secondly, Universal Suffrage, without a register of voters, prevails; and not only are the great officers of the State and members of the Legislature elected by the people, but in the city all the municipal officers from the mayor to the constables are chosen annually in the same manner. The lower classes form the great majority of voters, and any magistrates who should propose either to tax the city for the expense of a proper cleaning establishment, or of a police force sufficient to enforce order, would be deprived of their offices at the end of the first year. In this city, Universal Suffrage appears in its worst form and is followed by its worst effects; and I frequently remarked to the higher classes of American citizens who suffer from and lament these evils, that the United States generally ought not to be regarded as answerable for the condition of New York. It is the refuge of thousands of every grade, flying not only from misfortune, but from the criminal law in all parts of Europe and America.

November 25. The thermometer fell to 17° in the forenoon, with a high wind, and the weather was bitterly cold.

Calvinism.—We heard Dr Spring preach a highly orthodox sermon to a numerous and very respectable-looking congregation. I have listened to orthodox

sermons in Scotland for upwards of thirty-five years, and have long ceased to hear a new idea from the pulpit. I find Calvinism precisely the same in America as on the other side of the Atlantic; so purely doctrinal, and so little practical; so completely systematic, and bearing so little reference to any particular time, place, or circumstances, that every preacher of it seems to repeat all other preachers.

November 29. Ther. 23°. *Thanksgiving Day.*—This is "Thanksgiving Day" in New York. Service is performed in all the churches, in which gratitude is expressed to God for his mercies, and the evening is spent in domestic festivities. The Governor issues a proclamation *recommending* (not enjoining) its observance, and all the sects obey. The stores were shut during divine service, but in the evening, many were open.

Civic Pauper Lunatic and Prison Establishments.—I availed myself of the leisure which the day afforded, to visit the Alms-House, Lunatic Asylum, and Penitentiary at Bellevue, about three miles from New York, on the East River; also the Criminal Prison, and the new Lunatic Asylum on Blackwell Island; and the School for charity orphan and destitute children on Long Island, called the Farm Schools. All these institutions are under the management of the civic corporation of the city. Some of the buildings at Bellevue are old, ill-adapted to their purposes, and crowded, and, in consequence, the inmates are not properly accommodated. The New Prison is occupied, and seems to be well managed; but this was no day of rejoicing for the prisoners. Labour was

suspended, and they had remained all day idle, locked up in their solitary sleeping cells. The New Lunatic Asylum is a handsome building, on the modern plan of such erections; but, strange to say, not the slightest arrangement had been made by the architect for ventilating it. The omission of apertures for this purpose struck one of the civic officers, who has a particular charge of these institutions, as an oversight, and he suggested the remedy of opening spaces between the plaster and the wall, from the bottom to the top of the building, making each room to communicate with them, and thus to carry off the vitiated air; which has been done. The children in the Farm Schools presented a melancholy aspect. The weather was cold, and as the cold had come on suddenly, many of them had not yet received their winter supply of stockings and shoes. They were crowding round the stoves with an expression of suffering and discomfort, which was distressing to behold. The buildings in which they live are frame or wooden houses, divided into moderate-sized rooms, low in the ceilings, and without any means of ventilation except the doors and the windows. They sleep crowded together in these apartments; the beds stand so close to the windows and the air is so cold, that they are not open during the night, and the air is excessively vitiated before the morning. The consequences are visible in the appearance of the children; many of them are suffering under ophthalmia, and they present generally that sunken, inanimate, and unhappy aspect which betokens blood in a bad condition from

imperfect nutrition and impure air. There is, I believe, no stinting of food; but the digestive functions suffer from the confinement in an unwholesome atmosphere, and hence the nutrition is imperfect.

On my return to the city, I made inquiries of several persons how it happened that these institutions are in a condition so unworthy of a great city, and various reasons were assigned. They lie upwards of three miles from the town, and so many pressing public duties are imposed on the members of the civic council, that they have not adequate time to visit them. One excellent person, whose attention was particularly directed to them, saw and proclaimed their imperfections to the council, but he could not succeed in drawing sufficient attention to their condition. Again; most of the buildings are old, and money is indispensable for their improvement. In New York the whigs and democrats are nearly equally balanced, and each party makes "political capital" out of every increase of expenditure and taxation proposed by the other, and hence the party which should improve these institutions too rapidly at the expense of the citizens would lose their places. Economy there, as everywhere else, is the watch-word of opposition; and in New York the people are disposed to place the advocates of it in power. Farther: In this city vast improvements, partly for the introduction of water, are actually in progress; many more are wanted; and the rulers are compelled to accomplish those works first which are advocated by the most influential persons. The poor, the insane,

and the criminal have few, and these not noisy, advocates, and their interests are postponed. Lastly, it is an *unpopular duty* to expose the imperfections of any American institutions, and hence the actual condition of some of these establishments is really unknown to the great body of the upper classes of the city, who would otherwise be well disposed towards their improvement.

As some of the civic rulers, and a number of influential citizens, were attending my lectures, and as, in treating of physical education and insanity, I could legitimately introduce remarks on these institutions, I proposed to avail myself of this means of calling public attention, in the most respectful and delicate manner possible, to the condition of the poor children in the Farm Schools especially, but was told that the interference of a foreigner would give offence, and retard instead of advancing the object of improvement. Having more confidence, however, than my advisers, in the good sense and right feeling of my audience, and having no object except doing good in view, I did venture to mention in my lecture on physical education the want of provision for ventilation in the new Lunatic Asylum, and also the crowded and unwholesome condition of the pauper children in the Farm Schools. The remarks appeared in the "Daily Whig" newspaper, which regularly reported all my lectures, and no offence was taken, at least none was expressed to me.

Dec. 2. Thermometer 40°. We heard the Rev. Mr Dewey preach an excellent practical discourse on the relative duties of parents and children. His

composition and delivery are dramatic in effect; he paints his ideas, and places them almost tangibly before the mind, yet his manner is calm and soft, altogether free from theatrical gesticulations. This description may appear to imply a contradiction, yet it is literally correct.

Dec. 4. Ther. 32°. *Asylum for the Blind.*—We visited the Asylum for the Blind under the charge of Mr Silas Jones. Mr Jones has a large head, ample anterior lobe, large Benevolence, and Love of Approbation, with a sanguine nervous, lymphatic temperament, and is the very picture of joyousness and health. He has lectured publicly on Phrenology for a number of years, and published an instructive work on the subject, and has only recently been appointed to this institution. He practises Phrenology in his teaching, and selects his domestics by their heads.* We heard the pupils examined, and were gratified to observe their attainments in education, and the comfort which they enjoyed. They are good musicians, and take great pleasure in playing in concert. They weave rugs and mats, and make baskets and other articles of simple construction.

Phrenology.—One young lad in the asylum has a very large organ of Number, and is a great mental calculator. A little girl is extremely deficient in it, and she could never learn arithmetic. I sympathised with her, as I labour under a similar defect both of the organ and the power. This is a small organ, and from its position, outward from the external angle of

* The conditions under which this is done by Phrenologists are stated in my System of Phrenology, p. 717, fourth edition.

the eye, there is difficulty in observing its dimensions accurately except in extreme cases. In these, however, its local situation and its functions are so clearly discernible, as to leave no room for doubt. I confess myself to be so deficient in the power of calculation, and in the development of the organ to such an extent, as to be incapable of learning the multiplication table; and I continue unable to add, subtract, and divide sums, even of moderate magnitude, correctly, after thirty years of practice. I have observed, on previous occasions, that in the great majority of individuals who are born and continue blind, the organ of colouring presents an obvious deficiency in size, while it is developed to an average extent in those who have become blind only after the period of full growth; and in this asylum the same fact was found to present itself. It shews that an organ habitually deprived of its natural stimulus does not attain its full natural dimensions,—an important point in education.

Lunatic Asylum at Bloomingdale.—We next visited this institution, situated six or seven miles north of New York, on the east bank of the Hudson. It is a handsome edifice, containing large and well-kept apartments, and it seems to be humanely managed. There appears, however, to be a defect in not enforcing labour as part of the sanative treatment. There are yards for exercise, and ground in which the patients may work in the proper season, but labour is not part of the discipline of the house. This evil is general in Asylums for the higher classes of patients, who regard labour as a degradation. The

inmates pay board according to the accommodation furnished to them. Among the patients is an old soldier of the Revolutionary war, who asked us what news there were abroad, and if the war was flourishing? His eye was still sparkling, although its socket was furrowed by a thousand wrinkles. Another patient announced that he had lately made an important discovery—a method of navigating the flames of hell-fire by means of steam!

In the course of conversation, a case was mentioned to me as having occurred in the experience of a highly respectable physician, and which was so fully authenticated, that I entertain no doubt of its truth. The physician alluded to had a patient, a young man, who was almost idiotic from the suppression of all his faculties. He never spoke, and never moved voluntarily, but sat habitually with his hand shading his eyes. The physician sent him to walk as a remedial measure. In the neighbourhood, a beautiful young girl of sixteen lived with her parents, and used to see the young man in his walks and speak kindly to him. For some time he took no notice of her; but after meeting her for several months, he began to look for her, and to feel disappointed if she did not appear. He became so much interested, that he directed his steps voluntarily to her father's cottage, and gave her bouquets of flowers. By degrees he conversed with her through the window. His mental faculties were roused; the dawn of convalescence appeared. The girl was virtuous, intelligent, and lovely, and encouraged his visits when she was told that she was benefiting his mental health.

She asked him if he could read and write? He answered, no. She wrote some lines to him to induce him to learn. This had the desired effect. He applied himself to study, and soon wrote good and sensible letters to her. He recovered his reason. She was married to a young man from the neighbouring city. Great fears were entertained that this event would undo the good which she had accomplished. The young patient sustained a severe shock, but his mind did not sink under it. He acquiesced in the propriety of her choice; continued to improve, and at last was restored to his family cured. She had a child, and was soon after brought to the same hospital perfectly insane. The young man heard of this event, and was exceedingly anxious to see her; but an interview was denied to him, both on her account and his own. She died: He continued well, and became an active member of society. What a beautiful romance might be founded on this narrative!

December 6. Ther. 42°. *Colonel Burr.*—I examined an authentic cast from nature, taken after death, of the head of the celebrated Colonel Burr who killed General Hamilton in a duel, and afterwards attempted to get up an insane expedition from Blannerhasset's Island in the Ohio, the precise object of which is not well ascertained. He died at an advanced age, and the brain may have shrunk: The head at death was of average size; the intellectual region was moderately well developed; the organs of Individuality, Size, and Weight predominating. The organs of Amativeness, Philoprogenitiveness,

Combativeness, Destructiveness, Secretiveness, Self-Esteem, and Firmness were large. Those of the moral sentiments, particularly Conscientiousness, were remarkably deficient. The moral region was shallow, and also narrow. In short, it was that kind of head which is generally found in criminals. It indicated sensual, fierce, vindictive, cunning, and selfish dispositions, unrestrained by justice or humanity, but combined with great courage, determination, and perseverance. The intellect is acute, but neither profound nor comprehensive. Burr was an infamous and heartless seducer; a vindictive duellist; and an adept in plausibility and falsehood. He enjoyed some degree of intellectual reputation, but his general conduct shewed that he was a shallow politician, a nonentity as a statesman, and a third-rate lawyer. He loved his daughter dearly, and this was almost his only virtue.

Martin Van Buren.—On the same occasion, I saw a cast from nature of the head of Mr Martin Van Buren, the present President of the United States. The head is large; the anterior lobe is of ample dimensions in both regions. The base of the brain is largely developed; the coronal region is both broad and high. Secretiveness, Cautiousness, and Love of Approbation are very large, and Self-Esteem is large. Acquisitiveness and Ideality are fully developed. Benevolence and Veneration are large. Firmness is rather less than Veneration, but not deficient, and Conscientiousness is only rather full, being the smallest of the moral organs. This head indicates power,

and on the whole presents many of the elements of an estimable character. The combination of great Cautiousness and Secretiveness, however, with Conscientiousness and Firmness relatively less, will produce a tendency to prefer indirect to direct means of accomplishing an end. In difficult situations dexterity and address will be more relied on than open manly courage, and an apparent expediency will sometimes be preferred to justice. The intellect is capable at once of managing details, and taking in comprehensive views, and if, as is affirmed, appearances of mystification occasionally present themselves in his public conduct, they are not owing to imperfect intellectual perceptions, but are designed to serve a purpose. The combination of the whole organs resembles that which one would expect in a dexterous and successful courtier in an absolute monarchy, rather than in the President of a democracy.

It is impossible at present to obtain an impartial account of Mr Van Buren's character in America. His political enemies ascribe to him the worst and meanest qualities, while his political friends confer on him every virtue and accomplishment. Judging from his head, I should be inclined to anticipate that posterity will probably not approve of all the means which he may have used to obtain and to preserve power, but that it will recognise him as having been actuated essentially by a love of the real good of his country, and having pursued it, in difficult circumstances, with no mean talent.

Houston Street Public School.—This school-house

is a large new building, with a play-ground round it. The basement floor, sunk below the level of the street, is occupied by children from two to five or six years of age. There are nearly 150 of them in one apartment. It is low in the ceiling, and has no means of ventilation except the windows. The children are taught Wilderspin's exercises with the hands, marching and singing, in addition to reading. In the floor immediately above, are about 300 girls in one apartment. They learn reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, and, if inclined, drawing. The room is high in the ceiling, and very light; and the girls looked clean, animated, and healthy. They read and spelled exceedingly well; but their book was Lindley Murray's Sequel to the English Grammar, and the part selected was the embassy of Coriolanus's wife and mother to induce him to spare Rome. In looking over the contents of their books, I could not help regretting, that in a country where so many important duties are devolved on women, and where they have so little time, after they leave school, for acquiring useful knowledge, some instruction more directly related to their condition than is contained in these works, should not be presented to them as part of their education. The writing of the girls is excellent. They are taught first on slates.

On the upper floor were about 300 boys, in a large, well lighted apartment, which is also well ventilated by means of large apertures in the ceiling. Their appearance also was pleasing. They recited in geography extremely well; but these children, from the

youngest to the oldest, are not taught from objects, or made acquainted with the properties and modes of action of any thing that exists. The boys receive a few lessons in astronomy, but the whole remaining departments of natural science are shut out from them.

Defect in American Institutions.—One defect in the American institutions and social training at present appears to me to be, that they do not sufficiently cultivate habits of deference, prudence, and self-restraint. They powerfully call forth all the faculties that subserve the interests and ambition of the individual; but they leave the higher social qualities imperfectly exercised and ill-directed. There is no training of veneration, except in religious tuition, which is too often confined to vague moral instruction, and to the points of faith regarded as essential to salvation. Making allowance for individual exceptions, it may be stated, that an American young man, in emerging from school, has scarcely formed a conception that he is subject to any natural laws, which he must obey in every step of his progress in life, or suffer. He has not been taught the laws of health, the laws by which the production and distribution of wealth are regulated, or the laws which determine the progress of society; nor is he trained to subject his own inclinations and will to those or any similar laws as indispensable to his well-being and success. On the contrary, he comes forth a free-born, self-willed, sanguine, confident citizen, of what he considers to be the greatest, the best, and the wisest nation on earth, and

he commences his career in life guided chiefly by the inspirations of his own good pleasure. He votes and acts on the destinies of his country in the same condition of mind. In Britain, we cannot boast of much superiority in practical education, but our young men are not ushered into life so early; they are trained by the institutions and circumstances by which they are surrounded, to a greater exercise of prudence and self-restraint, and few of them wield political power.

It was my endeavour to explain to the Americans the importance of the new philosophy to a people in their present condition. Phrenology brings home to every mind capable of ordinary reflection, that all our functions and faculties, bodily and mental, are regulated by the Creator according to fixed laws; that within certain limits they produce enjoyment, and beyond these, misery. By teaching children this view of their own constitution, and also rendering them familiar with the physical, organic, and moral laws, instituted by the Creator, and *by training them to obey them*, that reckless self-confident spirit which now animates many of them in the United States, would be supplanted by a disciplined understanding and regulated affections. Their institutions render them indisposed to reverence man, or human wisdom; but still they may venerate God and practically fulfil his laws. Indeed this species of moral and intellectual discipline appears to me to be indispensable to the permanence and success of a democracy. If the Americans do not adopt it, and rely on it as their sheet-anchor, no other means which ordinary sagacity can

discover, will lead them safely through the perils that will rise thicker and thicker in their path, in proportion as their population becomes more dense.

The children attending this public school meet at 9 A.M., and continue in school till 12. They are then sent into the play-ground for half an hour, and eat their dinner. They next resume their lessons till 3. They practise various manual exercises and evolutions calculated to circulate the blood and relieve attention; but still, this long period of continuous exertion is too great a draft on their attention. In my lectures, I endeavoured to convince my audience that man thinks by his brain, as he walks by his muscles, and that as they would not impose a walk of six hours, with a rest of only half an hour, on young children, it is equally unwise to demand from their immature and still feeble brains that amount of exertion. The evil is both felt and acknowledged, but the reason assigned for the rule is, that if the children are once allowed to leave the school, many of them do not return till the next day; the distance to which they go, their own habits of self-will and self-indulgence, and the aversion of the parents to enforce discipline, combine to render it impossible for the teachers to secure regular attendance. This is a serious evil, and is one form in which the spirit of independence shews itself disadvantageously even at this early period of life.

Homœopathy.—Dr William Channing, a physician of talent and respectability, is a great advocate for homœopathy in this city. He has published an able

and eloquent exposition of its principles, in a "Discourse on the Reformation of Medical Science;" but it meets with much opposition.

The Press.—I have had one specimen of the freedom which is sometimes used in publishing private remarks in the newspapers. There are in this country a considerable number of "Practical Phrenologists," who travel from place to place, give one, two, or three lectures free, to excite attention, and then examine heads and write characters for fees. When I have been told of the injury which these men do to Phrenology, I have answered that the educated men and philosophers are to blame for the consequences, because they neglect or decline to study and to teach Phrenology as a science; that being a useful and important natural truth, it cannot die; and that if it be refused admission into schools and colleges, it will seek refuge in the lyceums of villages. A friend of one of these "practical men" came to me to have my opinion of him. He, like fifty other persons, introduced himself, began with talking about things in general, and by degrees introduced the name of the individual in question, soliciting my opinion of him, but without giving me the least hint of any object he had in view, or even that he was interested in him. I stated all the good of him I could, and also mentioned several points in regard to which I thought him in the wrong. The friend, without my knowledge, published in one of the newspapers my favourable remarks, omitting the rest. The first notice that I received of the publi-

cation, was being asked by a gentleman whether I had "endorsed" all the errors and absurdities of the individual alluded to? I replied, Certainly not, and gave him authority to state that the paragraph in the newspaper had appeared without my knowledge or approbation. This proceeding may have been dictated by good feeling, and it led to no unpleasant results; but the principle of action involved in it is dangerous and improper.

Mercantile Library Association.—This evening I lectured to the Mercantile Library Association, on physical education, and the attendance must have approached to 700 persons. They have an extensive and well selected library, supported by 4000 members, who pay two dollars per annum each for the use of it and the reading-room. They provide lectures on the Tuesday and Friday evenings, during the winter season, for a fee of two dollars each person; and they have classes for particular branches of instruction, the fee to each of which is $8 per annum. The lectures are delivered by the most eminent and talented men of the Union, but as each chooses his own subject, they are very desultory. The association pays as high as $50 for a lecture, when the individual and subject are attractive. At the present time it is proposed to engage permanently, four or more competent professors, whose duty it shall be to prepare and deliver, during the greater part of the year, successive and systematic courses of Lectures upon the various branches of knowledge, most useful to those who are

to be future merchants. These are stated to be, "The Principles of Commerce, including Commercial Jurisprudence, and Social and Political Economy," which will form the department of one professor,—"Statistics of Commerce and the Arts, Commercial History and Geography, Agriculture, Mining," &c., to form the department of the second professor,—"Natural Philosophy, including Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, and Natural History in its Commercial Applications," to form the department of the third professor. That of the fourth to include "History, Moral and Intellectual Philosophy, Æsthetics," &c.

In the existing condition of elementary education in the United States, it may be questionable whether continuous and instructive courses of lectures will be well attended in the cities. I fear not; and the desultory system may be naturally the long prelude to higher objects. If the elements of natural science were once introduced into the common schools, so as to open the minds of the young to the deep interest and importance of such studies, the people would demand a higher instruction in lectures. In the mean time, it is consolatory to remark that the extent to which lecturing prevails, is a striking indication of mental activity, and it will, I sincerely trust, ultimately lead to important consequences.

December 8. Thermometer 40°. *Public Defaulters.*—Ever since we arrived in this country, we have read and heard a great deal about the elopement of Mr Swartwout, collector of Customs at New York,

deeply indebted to the public Treasury. A verb has been coined from his name, and every person who absconds with his employer's property in his possession is said to "swartwout." The subject has been invested with fresh interest by the sudden disappearance of William M. Price, Esq. District Attorney for the Southern District of New York, who also, according to the newspapers, is largely indebted to the public. I have learned the following particulars regarding the system pursued in the appointment of public officers.

By law, the public officers both of the United States, and of the separate States, are appointed by the President or Governor, and approved of by the Senate, and hold their offices during pleasure. Before General Jackson's Presidency, the practice was to regard the appointments as virtually made during life and good behaviour, *ad vitam aut culpam.* It is particularly mentioned that Mr John Quincy Adams, when president, being strongly urged to dispossess Mr Thomson from the office of Collector of Customs for New York, requested the Secretary to the Treasury to report, how long Mr Thomson had held the office, and what was the state of his accounts. The report bore that Mr Thomson had discharged the duties of collector for twelve years, had once been in arrear to the extent of sevenpence halfpenny, or some such sum, and had paid up the balance immediately on its existence being certified to him (for it had arisen from an error in his figures). Mr Adams said that he saw no reason which could au-

thorize him to remove Mr Thomson from his office.

Under General Jackson, however, the maxim was announced that "the spoils belong to the victors;" in other words, that the offices of the State belong to the triumphant party; and this principle was then acted on, and has since been pretty extensively followed (I am assured) by both whigs and democrats. Another form of speech for the same idea, is "rotation in office, no monopoly of power." The phrase "the spoils belong to the victors," seems to have been understood literally and acted on by some of the functionaries. I heard it positively asserted in society that Mr Van Buren had been warned, and offered evidence to shew, that Mr Swartwout was not a man to be trusted in such an office; but nevertheless, as he was a powerful political partisan, the president appointed him to it. Many persons speak in favour of Mr Swartwout as having discharged the duties of his office in a liberal and accommodating spirit, and regret that he was so far misled as to believe the public money to be his own legitimate "spoils."

It became the duty of Mr Price to prosecute Mr Swartwout, who had retired with the "spoils" to Europe; but instead of doing so, he chose suddenly to follow him into exile. It is stated in the "Daily Whig" newspaper of this date, on the authority of "an Eye-Witness," that "the United States' flag was flying at the peak of the Liverpool Steam-ship, and directly under it a blue signal, with a white ball upon

it. When all was ready, all the hausers except one were let go. The signal next dropt to the deck, and three minutes after a carriage drove to the wharf, from which Mr Price and his son got out, and went on board." The following letter appeared in the newspapers yesterday evening, and it is affirmed that in no other form did Mr Van Buren become acquainted with its contents.

"*To the President of the United States.*

U. S. District Attorney's Office,
NEW YORK, *Dec.* 6, 1838.

"SIR,—In the course of my public and personal relations with Samuel Swartwout, Esq. formerly collector of this District, I have had no occasion to question either his intention or ability to absolve himself from all obligations to Government or individuals.

"The Solicitor of the Treasury has officially requested me to superintend and control the proceedings against him and his sureties, for the collection by distress-warrant against his person, and the goods and chattels, lands and tenements, of both principal and sureties.

"Inasmuch as I doubt both that the claim against him (Swartwout) has been *truly* stated, and that the summary process to obtain it has been constitutionally issued by the Solicitor of the Treasury, I beg leave to decline any official connection with it. Under these circumstances, I cannot consent to become the instrument of their destruction. My office of District Attorney of the United States, is therefore hereby surrendered to you, with the hope that you will

speedily direct an account to be stated between the Treasury department and myself, in order that I may be absolved from any personal liability in the premises.

"The amount of costs due to me for the unfinished business of the office I hold, will far exceed that which I have recently received from debtors of the Government, and will, upon a final adjustment, entirely acquit me of any indebtedness to it.* I have the honour to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

"WILLIAM M. PRICE,
District Attorney for the Southern
District of New York."

I introduce these instances of malversation in public offices, and shall record others that fall under my observation, for this reason,—that corruption in public men is one of the vices constantly urged against monarchical institutions, and it is instructive to observe, whether in a democracy there is that high-minded purity and disinterestedness in official persons which is generally expected, and which, if existing, would shed a moral lustre on the sovereignty of the people. A democracy must expect to be rigidly scrutinized on the subject of its integrity; because *justice* is its avowed foundation,—equal-handed justice to all. If the United States exhibit to Europe the spectacle of public immorality flourishing under popular in-

* It is proper to state, that shortly before I left the United States in June 1840, Mr Price voluntarily returned to New York; but I have not heard how matters have been finally adjusted between him and the public.

stitutions, how are the friends of mankind to defend the great cause of political freedom?

Dec. 9. Ther. 20°. We attended the Episcopal church in Broadway, of which Dr Hawkes is pastor. He is highly orthodox, and his congregation is fashionable, and as large as his church can accommodate. Like all the other churches which we have visited in this country, it is most commodiously fitted up.

Dec. 11. Ther. 32°. *Tobacco Chewing.*—A Scotsman who has resided for a good many years in the United States, assured me that the following statement is essentially correct. A few years ago, a convention of clergymen of all denominations was held in New York, to promote Bible, missionary, and other religious societies, as to the utility of which they were all agreed. The inhabitants appointed a committee of themselves, who obtained the address of all the families who were willing to receive clergymen as guests during the convention, and ascertained the numbers each could accommodate. The clergy were distributed in the houses of these benevolent hosts; but the latter soon found their furniture and carpets distressingly damaged by the floods of tobacco juice which the clergy from the country districts poured out remorselessly upon them. At the next convention, very few names were presented to the committee; and, on inquiry, this damage was assigned as the cause. The matter was finally arranged by families sending their offers in these terms:—"Mr A. B. will accommodate two clergymen, provided they do not chew tobacco." It

is probable that this may be called an old "Joe Miller," as the Americans name all well-known disagreeable narratives; but whether it be old or new, I have seen occurrences that render it credible to me as a fact.

Physical Education.—I gave my second lecture on Physical Education to the Mercantile Library Association this evening. A skeleton and a number of anatomical drawings were introduced, and no objections to them were stated by the audience, which consisted of highly respectable persons of both sexes. This fact is mentioned solely on account of the charges of an absurd delicacy, which are sometimes made against the American women, who, it is said, put trousers on the legs even of their pianofortes. The views delivered were simple and elementary, such as are contained in the best works on Hygiene. I had heard so much of the great extent to which the Americans read, that I was afraid that I might appear to my audience as delivering a thrice-told tale; but they were very attentive, and I was afterwards informed by a medical friend, that although they hear a good many doctrines about health, they do not generally carry any salutary rules consistently into practice, and that a rational exposition of the principles of Hygiene in lectures is still much wanted.

Dec. 12. Thermometer at 7 A. M. 40°; at 10 P. M. 22°. *Morality of New York.*—I have already remarked (p. 223) that New York is the rendezvous of the rogues of both Europe and America. A young Scotsman gave me an account of his own experience

of the benevolence and honesty of his countrymen when he arrived here. He landed with $700 in his pocket, and soon became acquainted with a gentleman from his native place, who had been settled here for some years. This friend introduced him to another Scotsman, who also was in business in the city. They both overloaded him with civilities, and were extremely anxious to *do* for him. They soon found an excellent opening for him. They introduced him to a person who carried on a lucrative trade, and just wanted a young active partner, with $700 of capital, to realize a comfortable independence for both. A copartnery was formed, and a legal contract duly executed, by which he obtained a share in all the advantages, and became liable for a proportion of all the debts of the going trade. No sooner was it signed, than his friend, who had discovered the opening, immediately compelled him, as a partner of the firm, to pay him $200, which the senior partner owed him, and to relieve him of an obligation for $500, which he had granted as surety for the same person. In one week his $700 were gone; and in another he was bankrupt and in jail. He then discovered that one of his countrymen who had so ardently interested himself in his welfare, had fled from the criminal law in Scotland, had changed his name, and was now exhibiting an exterior of respectability in New York! This is the story as it was told to me by the sufferer. It may be erroneous, or may have been coloured by him, for his feelings were still strongly excited when I saw him; but it contains so much of the substance

of what frequently takes place in this city, that I regard it as an illustrative anecdote, even although the particulars should not bear investigation. When these rascalities are reported in Europe, the Americans are supposed to be guilty of them all, because they are perpetrated in America; but this is not a just inference. The American rogues in this city are both numerous and dexterous; but Great Britain sends to it many who match them.

Native Education in India.—I have met in society here a very interesting person, Mr William Adam, a native of Dunfermline in Scotland, who has been twenty-one years in India, and is now going to England in furtherance of a scheme for improving the education of the natives of that country. It has been mentioned to me that he went to India as an evangelical missionary; was instrumental in converting Rammohun Roy to Christianity, and was in his turn converted by this learned Brahmin to Unitarianism. He has a large development of the moral organs, and good intellect, and appears to be a very talented, upright, and amiable man. I have read, cursorily (for it was lent to me only for a short time), his "Third Report on the State of Education in Bengal, and in Behaar," and a "Consideration of the means adapted to the improvement and extension of public instruction in both Provinces, published by order of Government; Calcutta, 1838." Mr Adam was originally appointed by Lord William Bentinck's Government to conduct inquiries into the state of native education in Bengal only, and he subsequently re-

ceived authority from the present Government to extend them into the province of Behaar. This Report shews *how* he proceeded; *what* he discovered; and *what* he recommended to be done.

He employed natives to go before him and explain the object of his inquiry, and to assure the people that no exaction or other exercise of power to their disadvantage was intended: He sent them also from house to house, to inquire into the numbers of the family, the caste and occupation of the head of it, and the schools which the children attended; and he verified the returns to these questions as well as he could. He presents the results in tables, including the number of schools, and their descriptions; the number of scholars attending each, and the pay of the teachers. The report is exceedingly interesting and instructive. It conveys a more vivid and clear idea of the character and condition of the natives of India than can be obtained within the same brief compass from any other source. There are more schools and more learning than most persons would expect to find; but the subjects taught are extremely humble, and often absurd. The natives have been so long accustomed to feel the influence of Government only for evil and exaction, that they cannot form the conception of its doing any thing for their advantage; and he, therefore, recommends that the Government should merely encourage their present schools and systems of teaching, and endeavour to improve them quietly, and thus by degrees to create some sparks of intelligence and some

degree of confidence in the minds of the people. Mr Adam, in conversation, confirmed the statement made by the Missionary Dr Duff to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland a few years ago, that a foundation must be laid in the minds of the Hindoos by teaching them natural science, before they can embrace or comprehend Christianity; but he added, that unless they are taught in their vernacular tongues, the idea of improving them extensively is chimerical. Dr Duff's teaching is exclusively through the medium of English. In many districts, the natives are very nearly as much oppressed under the English as they formerly were under their native rulers.

Dec. 14. Ther. 42°. *American Law of Copyright.* —The Americans deny copyright to any author or publisher of a work first published in a foreign country, and suffer some evils themselves in consequence. This state of the law greatly retards the growth of a native literature, because no publisher can afford to pay their own authors adequately, when a more lucrative trade can be driven by the plunder of European literature. It impedes the advance of their own people in those feelings, and in that species of knowledge that are particularly related to their own condition. They devour the miscellaneous productions of European minds, many of them deeply imbued with principles the most hostile to American improvement, while they afford little encouragement to the production of books suited to their own advancement. The Quarterly Review, Blackwood's Magazine, and similar works, are reprinted, and extensively read,

and they cultivate and keep alive the principles of aristocracy and toryism among the Americans to a greater extent than is generally believed. These feelings are not publicly avowed, but they nevertheless exist; and if the national mind is left in its present state of imperfect instruction, their influence will extend in proportion as society advances in wealth and condensation. Another evil is, that the Americans must often rest contented with the first edition of an English work, if it has been reprinted by an influential man, long after the work has advanced through many editions, and received great improvements in its native land. The following facts illustrate this point:

Messrs Harper of New York reprinted and stereotyped Dr Andrew Combe's work on Physiology applied to Health and Education, immediately after its appearance in England in 1834, and brought it out as a number of their "Family Library," in which form it was very widely circulated. In Britain the work went rapidly through several editions, in the course of which it was greatly improved, and much valuable practical matter was added. A request was made to the Messrs Harper, that since they had, without any advantage to the author, taken actual possession of his work, they should at least do him and the public the justice to reprint the improved edition, and not continue to circulate one in every way inferior. This request was not complied with, because the first edition was stereotyped, and they did not choose to incur the expense of reprinting

another, although by their own account they had already sold many thousand copies of the book. Feeling anxious that the new matter should, in some way, be rendered accessible to American readers, the author sent out by me a copy of the seventh Edinburgh edition, and on his behalf I offered it for republication to respectable publishers in Boston, and inquired whether they would reprint it, and make him any allowance for it. They expressed their willingness to do so, and pay a fair per-centage on the sales, but added that in effect they could not do either; because although by law there is no copyright of British books in the United States, yet there is one by the *courtesy* of trade; for whoever first reprints an English work, secures the copyright of it to himself, and that as Messrs Harper had obtained the right to this work by priority of publication, they could not interfere, even when the Messrs Harper continued to sell an inferior edition; and to this answer they all adhered.

I this day waited on Messrs Harper,—told them what I had done in Boston, and the answer I had received, and asked them to republish the book, and also to allow the author some recompense for the new matter, of which they were not in possession. They requested to see the new edition, and to consider of it. I sent for the work to Boston for their use, and meantime told them, that although the author could receive no benefit from the sales, he was so desirous that the American public should have access to the most improved edition, that if they and all other

booksellers declined to reprint it, I should do so on his account, and employ the trade to sell the copies. Their answer was clear, and decided. "You may do in this respect as you see proper, but we reserve to ourselves the privilege of retaliating two blows for one on any man who shall republish it; this is our rule." I asked an explanation of this announcement, and was told that the copyright by courtesy is defended in this manner. If any publisher interfere with it, the party aggrieved reprints, in the cheapest form, two of the offender's own English reprints, and floods the market with them at the lowest possible price. The Harpers are rich, have extensive connections, and act so energetically in retaliating two blows for one, that no respectable publisher will interfere with them. I made inquiries at several respectable publishing houses in Boston, Philadelphia, and New York, whether they would sell the work on commission if I reprinted it and stated in the preface the reason for doing so, namely, that Messrs Harper continued to supply the public with an inferior edition; but no one would undertake even to sell it. They assured me that this branch of trade, viz. selling on commission, so extensively carried on in London, has scarcely an existence in the United States. I asked the cause of this, and was informed that the extreme difficulty and expense of collecting accounts would swallow up any commission that could be afforded, and that, in point of fact, a large portion of the book trade in the United States is conducted by barter! I shall return to this subject.

CHAPTER IX.

Negro Slavery—Electro-magnetic Machine—Health of the Clergy—Religious Liberty—The connection between Science and Religion—Exhibition of Modern Pictures—Phrenological Society of New York—Jersey City—Social Condition of New York—Public Opinion—Influence of the Clergy—Dissection of the Brain—Fires in New York—British Ignorance of the State of Religion in America.—William Augustus Conway and Mrs Piozzi—Attendance on Lectures and Resolutions of my Class—Christmas—Salaries of Public Officers—Life Assurance—Public Grounds deficient for Air and Exercise in New York.

1838.

Negro Slavery.—Nothing in the United States has surprised me so much as the general tone of the public mind and the press on the subject of slavery. The institutions of America profess to be based on justice, and certainly an all-pervading justice is indispensable to their permanence and success; yet the most cruel injustice is perpetrated on the Negro race, and defended, as if it were justice, by persons whose character and intelligence render them in every other respect amiable and estimable. This is a canker in the moral constitution of the country, that must produce evil continually until it is removed. Those who defend slavery deny the right of foreigners to interfere with it; they speak of it as a domestic institution, with which nobody has any concern except the legislatures of the States in which it exists, and on this ground the House of Representatives of the United States, at Washington, on the 11th December current, refused to receive any petitions

on the subject. Mr Atherton, member for New Hampshire, presented a series of five resolutions; the vote was taken on the first resolution, "Resolved, That this Government is of limited powers, and that, by the constitution of the United States, Congress has no jurisdiction whatever over the institution of slavery in the several States of the confederacy;" which was carried, "ayes, 198; noes, 6." The practical result of this vote is, that they lay on the table, without reading, all petitions on the subject. The public sentiment is of such overwhelming force in the United States, that this vote indicates a very strong and general opinion among the people at large in accordance with it, so that the nation fairly identifies itself with the cause of slavery.

There is unquestionably a constitutional difficulty in regard to Congress passing laws relative to slavery in the several States, as each is an independent sovereignty within its own territories; but Congress wields a powerful moral influence over the Union, and there are several forms in which its opinions on the subject may be legitimately expressed. The district of Columbia is a small territory around Washington, which was ceded to Congress in sovereignty, that the national council might meet and deliberate in freedom, unawed by the power of any individual State. Congress has as extensive a jurisdiction over this district, as the Legislatures of the States enjoy within their respective limits. Slavery exists here, and Congress refuses to abolish it. Again, Congress has power to regulate trade between the different

States. Negroes are regarded as merchandise in the American law, and Congress could legitimately pass laws preventing the sale and transfer of them from one State to another; but in spite of numerous petitions presented by the abolitionists, it refuses to do any thing, even to express any opinion, in the form of resolutions, against this odious system!

I acknowledge that a foreigner has no right to interfere, directly or indirectly, with the institutions of a country which he visits; but he has an undoubted right to express his opinion concerning them. The moral sentiments have been bestowed on us by the Creator, and they revolt against cruelty and injustice in every form: They are the voice of the Divinity speaking within us: Civilized Man does not belong exclusively to any one nation; he feels a brotherhood with the whole human race; and he regards it as his duty to exercise all his moral power to abate suffering wherever it exists. In India, it was a native domestic institution, that widows should be permitted to burn themselves on the funeral piles of their husbands; but the moral sentiments of civilized Man were shocked with the practice. No American citizen who had visited India, and seen this atrocity flourishing under the eyes of the British Government, would have been condemned by his own countrymen, or by his own conscience, if, on his return to the United States, he had published the most solemn denunciations of the English authorities for permitting it to continue; and yet this was a far more defensible iniquity than slavery. The widows were

nominally free to burn or not to burn themselves; the negroes are not free to choose between slavery and liberty: The voice of humanity, sounding from the shores of Europe, at length reached India, and shamed the British Government into interdicting the practice; and now, in India, no whisper is heard from the widows, of cruelty or oppression, in being deprived of this horrible privilege. The same deep-toned voice of Man's noblest powers, will peal from every quarter of the civilized world, and startle the ears, and rouse the consciences of the Americans, till they set the negroes free. Their own institutions proclaim either destruction to themselves or freedom to all, and this not on parchment merely, but through the irresistible power of God. If they nourish in the bosom of their country a system at open enmity with benevolence and justice, and if they harden their higher feelings in such a way as to become blind to its cruelty and injustice, it is morally impossible that minds thus perverted in their perceptions, can esteem and practise justice in all the other relations of life; and as soon as justice is generally abandoned as the polar star of the Union, its strength is gone. It may continue to adhere together while no strong conflicting interests arise among its members to tear it asunder; but whenever such appear,—when the sentiment of justice is prostrate in the minds of the people, the end is not far distant.

It appears to me that the Americans do great injustice to themselves, in defending, as many of them do, the institution of slavery itself. It is a historical

fact that they are not to blame for its introduction. It originated with England. In 1585, Queen Elizabeth personally took a share in the West India slave trade, and in 1662, Charles II. gave the exclusive right to the Queen Dowager, the Duke of York, and others, to supply the West Indies with 3000 slaves. The English Government patronised its introduction also into the American Colonies. In 1760, these Colonies became anxious to limit the slave trade, and passed laws imposing a duty on negroes imported into them. Great Britain refused to sanction any law having such a tendency. In the same year, South Carolina (then a British Colony) passed an act of their own legislature to prohibit the further importation of slaves, but Britain rejected this act with indignation, and declared that the slave trade was beneficial to the mother country. The governor who passed the act was reprimanded, and a circular was sent to all the other Colonial governors, warning them against a similar offence. England maintained the slave trade and slavery in her own colonies for many years subsequently to the acknowledgment of American Independence, and it was only on 1st August 1834, that she at length did tardy justice to the negro race by declaring them free.

The Americans, therefore, are not the authors of the slavery which now disgraces their institutions; and every candid mind must acknowledge that there are great and formidable difficulties in the way of their abolishing it. But they do not take this position. They defend the practice itself, as one that is

right and beneficial; they lose their temper and abuse those who view it differently; and Congress steadily resists every solicitation to pass any resolution, or to do any act, however trivial, that would imply a condemnation of it, even in the abstract. If there were no God, and if man had no moral nature, I could understand such conduct being by possibility prudent and beneficial; but since it is indisputable that a just Deity governs the world, and since man is endowed with moral faculties, the dictates of which it is not in his power permanently to stifle, it is foolish to attempt to defend wrong and call it right. This is only postponing the time when the evil must be dealt with in a different spirit, and allowing it every day to become more formidable. Agitation for abolition has commenced, and increases. It argues ignorance of human nature to dream that it will ever cease until it has accomplished its object. The true friend of the United States, therefore, while he regards them as having inherited from the British Government the great evil of slavery, must acknowledge it to be a calamity, and desire its termination.

Dec. 15. Ther. 35°. *Electro-Magnetic Machine.*—Captain George Taylor kindly permitted me to see an electro-magnetic machine which he has invented. The moving power is contained in two small tubs, ten or twelve inches in diameter, and about six or eight inches deep. In each are seven plates of copper and seven of zinc, sulphuric acid, and common salt. The machine consists of a circular external frame, within which a shaft revolves on its axis

placed in the middle of the circle. At each end of the shaft is a horse-shoe magnet. In the circular frame, bars of iron are introduced at equal distances. The electric fluid is conveyed by wires from the troughs to the axis. It charges the horse-shoe magnet plus, and there is a strong attraction between them and the iron bars in the frame. The difficulty hitherto has been to prevent the attraction *backwards*, when the horse-shoe magnet stands between the iron bars, counterbalancing the attraction forward. Captain Taylor has obviated this difficulty. At the end of the axis he has a small circular wheel, the circumference of which is composed partly of ivory and partly of steel. The electricity is applied to this wheel by means of a conductor. When the conductor touches the ivory, the stream of electricity is cut off, and the machine is constructed to produce this effect at the precise moment when the magnet has passed the centre of the bar. The momentum of the shaft carries it onwards, and whenever the magnet comes within attractive distance of the next bar of iron, the conductor meets with a steel surface in the wheel, and pours in a stream of electricity which causes the shaft to fly forward. This machine performed no labour, but its power seemed to me to be adequate to grind pepper or coffee in a small hand-mill.

Dec. 16. Ther. 32°. *Health of the Clergy.*—We heard Mr Dewey preach a sermon on the text "Love your enemies." In thought, expression, and delicacy, it was excellent. It is certain that a great number of the clergy of this country lose their health,

which is generally, and I believe truly, ascribed to their unceasing labours. A very careful preparation is evident in their sermons. They also teach the young and visit their flocks extensively; and they obviously labour under a pretty constant anxiety about supporting their reputation. The Sunday is observed with as strict decorum here as in London.

Dec. 17. Ther. 32°. *Religious Liberty.*—At Boston, we were asked every Monday morning what church we had attended on Sunday. This question was put not in the spirit of persecution, to force us to attend church, but from a desire to hear our opinions of their churches and ministers. In New York, this question has not been asked; but to-day an Episcopalian clergyman from Virginia waited on me, introduced himself, and said that his rule was to reject all science that was at variance with the Bible; and as he had not time to study science itself, he judged of its accordance with Scripture, by the religious opinions of those who professed it; and if my religious creed was a sound one, (of course the same as his own,) he would be much inclined to believe in Phrenology, because he had attended several of my lectures here, and was much interested. He concluded by saying that there is a large number of religious persons in this country of the same mind with himself in regard to Phrenology.

I asked him whether he had read Archbishop Whately's observations on the relation between science and scripture. He said that he had not. I told him that the Archbishop had said that the mode of proceeding which he had now mentioned is er-

roneous, and injurious equally to religion and philosophy; that there can be no *false* science, for if any doctrine be not true, it is not science at all; that real science is a mere statement of facts existing in nature and their relations; and that if erroneous representations of these be given, there is an answer to them in nature, which religious, as well as other inquirers, are bound to adduce; and I added, that, as I rest my claims to public attention as a phrenologist solely on the accordance of my doctrines with nature, my own religious opinions have no more connection with these facts, than the faith of a professor of mathematics has with the truth of the propositions of Euclid. I requested him to consider what a multitude of powerful sects exist in this country, each differing from the others in their interpretations of Scripture, and in what a strange predicament science would stand, if the members of each of them were to refuse to recognise it, unless its professors agreed with them in their religious belief; that there can be no such thing as Unitarian science, Evangelical science, Universalist science, and so forth; that I came to teach natural truth to all sects, and declined to identify Phrenology with any one of them; that my books and my life were before the world, and as a tree is known by its fruits, if any one felt an interest in my own religious opinions as an individual, he could judge of my faith from them. This exposition seemed not at all to meet the views of the reverend gentleman; but he was perfectly courteous and continued to attend the lectures.

The connection between Science and Religion.—

This is a specimen of many conversations which I have been drawn into on the same subject, both at home and abroad, and I have very rarely indeed met with religious inquirers who admitted the possibility of natural science serving them as a means of correcting their own scriptural interpretations. Blind to the fact, that the various sects differ widely in their interpretations of Scripture, and that none of them is entitled to claim the attribute of infallibility to itself, the sincere professor of each doctrine proceeds as if no views except his own could by possibility be true. It is consolatory to observe that some of the higher divines of the Church of England rise above this narrow-minded fanaticism. Archbishop Whately has led the van in defence of science, and the Rev. Baden Powell, Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford, has recently followed in his footsteps. In his work on "the connection of Natural and Divine truth," he says, "Physical science is the necessary foundation of Natural Theology: *certain of the truths it discloses are warnings against mistaking the purport of Scripture; and the right use of the caution thus inculcated applies widely in the interpretation of Revelation.* Inductive philosophy is subservient both to natural and revealed religion. The investigation of God's works is an essential introduction to the right reception of his word."

If these remarks be well founded when applied to physical science, they are more so when Phrenology is the subject of them. This science relates to man's

moral and intellectual nature, one of the most important topics to which the Scriptures refer, and it requires only a small measure of reflection to perceive how directly it bears on the subject. If, for example, every faculty has received a special organ by which it manifests itself, it is undeniable that both organ and faculty proceed from the Creator. If each faculty has a legitimate sphere of action, the doctrine of original sin, as taught by some divines, must be founded on erroneous interpretations of Scripture; because man's nature cannot be wholly corrupt, if composed of powers every one of which has a legitimate natural sphere of action. If any faculty is without a legitimate sphere of action, then the Creator has instituted it to do evil, and man is its victim. Again, if individuals are naturally capable of exhibiting the Christian character in proportion, *cæteris paribus*, to the size of the moral and intellectual organs relatively to those of the animal propensities in their brains, one essential element in human improvement is an increase in the dimensions of the superior organs in relation to the inferior; yet there is no indication that this fact was ever proclaimed by the first promoters of Christianity. If that class of men in whom the organs of the animal propensities are very large, and those of the moral and intellectual faculties very deficient, be, in truth, morally idiotic (which I believe them to be) and if they constitute the great and habitual criminals who infest society,—then, instead of being fit subjects for punishment here and hereafter, they are really patients, who deserve our sympathy for

their misfortunes, and who need our humane guardianship to restrain them from injuring society and themselves. Yet many of the interpretations of Scripture have been made in ignorance of these facts.

It is gratifying to observe that Professor Whewell, in his recent work, entitled "The Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences, founded upon their History," has entered fully, and in an excellent spirit, into a consideration of the relation between Science and Scripture. He lays it down as a safe rule, that "so long as the supposed scientific discovery is doubtful, the exposition of the meaning of Scripture given by commentators of established credit is not wantonly to be disturbed; but when a scientific theory, irreconcilable with this ancient interpretation, is clearly proved, we must give up the interpretation, and seek some new mode of understanding the passage in question, by means of which it may be consistent with what we know; for if it be not, our conception of the thing described is no longer consistent with itself." "The man of science is concerned, no less than any other person, in the truth and import of the divine dispensation; the religious man, no less than the man of science, is, by the nature of his intellect, incapable of believing two contradictory declarations. Hence they have both alike a need for understanding the Scripture in some way in which it shall be consistent with their understanding of nature. It is for their common advantage to conciliate, as Kepler says, the

finger and the tongue of God, his works and his word."*

Dec. 18. Ther. 32°. *Phrenology.*—I gave practical instructions in Phrenology this day to a few members of the Phrenological Society of New York. The course of proceeding was the same as that described at Boston.

I delivered my fourth lecture, on Mental Education, to an overflowing audience of the Mercantile Association, and was told by the secretary, that the lectures had given satisfaction, and were calculated to do good.

Dec. 19. Ther. 35°. *Painting.*—We visited the exhibition of pictures by modern artists in the Stuyvesant Gallery, and were gratified to see so many works indi-

* Before this time the reader probably has been surprised, and perhaps alarmed, at the frequency of the religious discussions which have occurred in this journal; and it may be proper to explain that owing to the number and equality of the sects in the United States, great interest is kept alive on the subject of religion. Not only has every sect a host of religious papers in its service, but in New York, newspapers of a miscellaneous character pay handsomely for reports of sermons. Besides, I visited them as the advocate of a new philosophy of mind, and it was natural for the adherents of the various religious sects to court discussions with me concerning its relations to their opinions. If I omitted these, I should imperfectly represent a striking feature of the American mind; and numerous as the notices of them may appear, they are few compared with the actual number. It gives me pleasure to add, that although the statements made by me were sometimes at variance with the opinions entertained by those who entered into the discussions, yet no unkind or discourteous spirit appeared; and if offence be taken on either side of the Atlantic at the reports of them, no such feeling, so far as I observed, accompanied the original conversations. To avoid giving offence to individuals, I have epitomized, as far as possible, the views stated by many.

cating talent. The portraits of females were particularly good. In the choice of the subjects the artists had avoided horrors; there were no Judiths and Holoferneses; no Crucifixions; no Bacchanalian Heathen Deities. A pure taste should no more relish such representations on canvass than in nature; and the rage for them in Europe appears to me to arise from the principle of imitation acting in the absence of judgment. In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries the minds of men were essentially barbarous, and they were familiarized with much actual suffering. The torture reigned in every court of justice, and in the Inquisition; the laws were cruel and bloody; and deeds of revengeful murder were daily perpetrated by hired assassins. Many of their painters partook of the coarseness of the age, and lent the inspiration of their genius to realize on canvass, scenes of blood and agony corresponding in sentiment with those which were acted on the theatre of life. The genius of the painters consecrated not only the terrible, but the horrible; and acquired for their works a high reputation, which has descended to our days. Modern European artists, captivated by the real merits of these painters, but forgetting the advance of civilization, have imitated their barbarisms, and not unfrequently omitted their genius. The American public having rarely seen, have escaped being misled by, the productions of the elder school of art; and their own feelings being humane, their artists have selected subjects in harmony with them. Objects related to the higher sentiments of our nature should

be at least as fruitful in inspirations to genius as those which owe their existence only to abuses of our propensities; modern artists, besides, should rise to higher excellence when they invent under the impulse of the more generous emotions of their own age, than when they strain their imaginations to embody terrors that are now happily banished from the experience of ordinary life.

Dec. 20. Ther. 33°. *Phrenology.*—This morning I gave to my class a practical lesson on the Temperaments. The attendance was large, and much interest was taken in the subject.

In the evening we attended a meeting of the Phrenological Society of New York in the Stuyvesant Institute, when Dr J. W. Francis delivered an address. The attendance exceeded 400 ladies and gentlemen. The most interesting portion of the address was that in which Dr Francis narrated the circumstances which led him to take an interest in Phrenology. He was in Edinburgh when the subject first attracted general attention, and heard Dr Barclay ridicule it in his own coarse but effective style in his lectures on anatomy. Then came the famous assault on it by Dr John Gordon in the 49th number of the Edinburgh Review, which he carefully read. Afterwards he visited Paris, and heard Dr Gall demonstrate the ignorance of the Reviewer in regard not only to Phrenology, but to the anatomy of the brain; and he saw that both Dr Barclay and Dr Gordon had condemned what they did not understand.

There never was a more unfortunate blunder for

Edinburgh than that committed by those two medical teachers. The success of the University of Edinburgh is of very considerable importance to the prosperity of the city, for Mind is her staple, and almost her sole field of profitable exertion. During the last century the University had attained a high reputation by marching foremost in the adoption of every important discovery and improvement, and by numbering among her teachers a succession of men of distinguished talent. She had been long celebrated as a school of mental science, and the eloquent discourses of Dugald Stewart still cast a halo of glory around her brows. While she was yet in this condition, the discovery of the functions of the brain, embodying the true philosophy of mind, and resting on the sure basis of induction, was presented to her. Had her leading minds examined and embraced it, and incorporated it with their teaching, she would instantly have started forward in both her medical and ethical schools at least half a century in advance of all her rivals. The stimulus to thought and improvement which such a step would have created, and the extensive discussions to which it would have led (and in which, being in the right, she would have triumphed), would have kept her name constantly before Europe, and have sent forth young and enthusiastic minds, conscious of the soundness of their attainments in the new philosophy, and of their own strength, to spread her fame in every land. She would have stood in the front rank of philosophy for a century to come.

How different has been her actual course! In 1803, Dr Gall's discovery was first noticed in the Edinburgh Review by Dr Thomas Brown. He was a man of a powerful mind, and capable of appreciating it, but at that time it was known to him only through meagre reports of Dr Gall's lectures published by his pupils. He condemned it, but in comparatively moderate terms. By an unfortunate selection the next notice of it in the Review fell into the hands of Dr John Gordon, a man of an acute and active mind, with a natural gift of ready utterance, but rash in judgment, and destitute equally of profundity and comprehensiveness. The unmeasured and unmerited abuse which he heaped not only on Phrenology, but on Dr Gall, its founder, and on Dr Spurzheim, its defender and extender, although palpably unphilosophical, and ungenerous, and, in the eyes of those who knew the subject, altogether unsatisfactory to the understanding, coincided so perfectly with the opinions of the leading men of the day, that they adopted them, and committed themselves irretrievably as determined opponents of the physiology of the brain. In 1826, Lord Jeffrey made a third vigorous but unsuccessful attempt in the Review to sustain them in their false position, and up to this hour their hostility has increased in proportion to the progress of the new philosophy.

Dec. 21. Ther. 33°. *Jersey City.*—New York stands on an island, but it was long before I could discover its pretensions to an insular situation by inspection either of nature or of ordinary maps. It seemed a

promontory merely; bounded by the East River on the east, and the Hudson on the west. About eight or ten miles north of New York, however, a channel of a few hundred yards in breadth, and of very moderate depth, admits of boats and barges passing from the one of these streams to the other, and completes Manhattan Island. In Long Island, opposite New York on the east, stands Brooklyn, a large suburb of the city, and connected with it by means of several steam ferry-boats, which ply night and day. On the shore of New Jersey, opposite new York on the west, stands Jersey city, another suburb fast rising into importance, and also connected with New York by means of steam-boats, which ply without intermission. The Hudson is here about a mile in breadth. Jersey city stands at the point of termination of the Morris Canal, and of the Philadelphia railroad, and is a pleasant place of residence. It was begun about fifteen years ago, and at that time a lot of building ground measuring twenty-five feet in front, and one hundred feet backwards, might have been bought for fifty, sixty, or seventy dollars, according to the situation. Lately one in a peculiarly valuable situation was sold for $3000. The population is now 2500 inhabitants. A brick house of twenty-four feet in front, forty-four in depth, and three stories high, costs $400 per annum of rent, or $7000 of purchase-money, and $8 per annum of ground-rent. These rates are greatly less than in New York; besides which Jersey city is free from the heavy local taxes of the older town. The rate of interest drawn from capital expended in building houses

here is less than that yielded by solid stocks, or by money secured on bond and mortgage.

Dec. 21. *Social Condition of New York.*—In society I have taken various opportunities of making inquiries into the social condition of women, and the young, and into other topics; and the general results which I have arrived at may be thus stated. I hazarded the observation, that while America claimed the merit of treating women with an almost chivalrous respect, my experience, so far as it had yet extended, led me to doubt whether they held the same exalted rank in the social scale as in Britain. There they are part of the moving powers of society in certain departments: We solicit the patronage of ladies of distinction in favour of a musical performer or an artist, and they are able to move an extensive social circle in their behalf. They take the lead in many charitable and religious societies. In domestic life the lady of the house is regarded by the friends and visiters of the family as an equal power with the master of it. I was informed, in return, that in New York no lady would arrogate the importance implied in becoming ostensibly a patroness of a new musical debutante; but that ladies are active and efficient managers of benevolent and religious societies. The young, however, push their parents too soon off the stage. A handsome well-bred gentleman, whose circle of visiting in genteel society here was extensive, told me that he coincided a good deal with me in opinion, and that he did not consider that the married ladies in general held the same place, and exerted the same influence here, which they do in Eu-

rope. He had a pretty extensive acquaintance with young ladies of highly respectable families; yet he was not acquainted with the mothers of above twelve of them. The mothers were laid aside, and the young ladies often formed acquaintances, and acted in regard to them, for themselves, without judging it necessary to take their mammas along with them.

I have often inquired who are the leading physicians in New York, and everyone concurs in the opinion that there are none: that is to say, that no individuals stand so prominently forth from possessing superior talents, acquirements, and experience, as to be generally appealed to as consulting advisers in difficult cases. There are several who enjoy extensive practice and general consideration (among whom Dr Francis is one), but they are not recognised by common consent of the citizens as wiser or better than many others.

Public Opinion.—Influence of the Clergy.—It is generally admitted that there is here a great fear of public opinion. Few men are to be found who, on any subject, will venture openly to espouse opinions that are not supported by a large and respectable party. The periodical press follows rather than leads opinion; but this is the case in every country. The clergy visit very little in social society; are seldom guests at ceremonious dinners; and are still more rarely invited to evening parties; nevertheless they exercise a powerful influence on opinion. They can favour or impede the practice of a young physician very considerably, by recommending him to the families of their flocks, or by warning them against

him. Some medical men, for example, who have embraced Phrenology, decline to read addresses in favour of it before a public audience, through fear of the clergy. The clergy are occasionally members of the Civic Council, and exercise great influence in its deliberations; and one gentleman who, to some extent, is under the control of the council, told me that he could not, while he held his office, safely advocate Phrenology openly, in consequence of their hostility.

Dec. 22. Ther. 44°. *Dissection of the Brain.*—A meeting of a number of medical and other gentlemen attending the lectures was held this day, for the purpose of dissecting the brain. The method of dissection introduced by Dr Gall is not generally known in the United States. Dr Spurzheim's plates were contrasted with the appearances in the dissected brain, and recognised to be faithful.

Fires in New York.—Every second night at least, the State House bell sounds the alarm of fire, and often two or three times in one night. At first the frequent tolling of the bell seemed dreadful, as indicating calamity and suffering; but custom has already so familiarised us with it, that we merely look to see in what direction the firemen are running, and if they go out of sight, we conclude that the conflagration is in a distant quarter of the city, and trouble ourselves no more about it.*

* The following statement appeared in the newspapers in the beginning of 1839:—"The total number of fires which occurred in the city of New York from the 1st of January 1838, to the 31st of December in the same year, was 154, causing a loss, by the destruction of the

Dec. 23. Ther. 37°. *Ignorance of an English D.D. concerning the State of Religion in the United States.*—In calling a few days ago for Mr J. C. Brigham, Secretary to the Bible Society in this city, I learned from him, in answer to my inquiries, that this is a very extensive and powerful association, and that it is supported with great zeal by the religious public. We spoke of the stability of religion in the United States, and he said that he entertained no apprehensions on the subject. It appears to me that the cause of the uneasiness which some persons in the United States feel about religion, may be traced to the state of transition in which society exists; it is passing from the scholastic to the scientific age, and religion has not yet seriously begun to adapt herself to the change. He gave me "Hear the Church," a sermon preached in the Chapel-Royal, St James's Palace, on the 17th June 1838, by Walter Farquhar Hook, D.D., reprinted at Burlington, New Jersey; and called my attention to the want of knowledge of the state of the Church in America which is betrayed by the following passage of the discourse: "When the United States of America were English Colonies, the English Church was there established; at the Revolution the State was destroyed. Monarchy has ceased to exist; but the Church, though depressed for a time, remained uninjured: So that there, among American Republicans—under the superintendence of no fewer than fifteen bishops, you will find her sacraments and ordinances administered,

buildings, of £333,671, and of property by fire and water, of £359,942, making a total of £593,560."

and all her ritual and liturgical services administered, with not less piety, zeal, and solemnity, than here in England;" (all this is true:) "there," continues Dr Hook, "you may see the Church, like an oasis in the desert, blessed by the dews of heaven, and shedding heavenly blessings around her, in a land where, because no religion is established, *if it were not for her*, nothing but the extremes of infidelity or fanaticism would prevail."

The Americans are justly astonished at the want of knowledge concerning their social and religious condition which, notwithstanding all that has been written on the subject, continues to prevail even among educated men in England. A very slender extent of research would have enabled Dr Hook to discover that in New England, which always has been, and still is, distinguished for its religious spirit, Episcopacy has exercised but a very slender influence; that in Pennsylvania and New York, Presbyterianism, in all its purity and power, has far outshone the Church of England; and that throughout America in general, this sect exercises only a third or fourth rate influence over the public mind. Dr Hook apparently includes all other sects except his own within the two "extremes of infidelity and fanaticism;" but this is an extravagant error. I have already seen evidence that zeal, piety, and knowledge, combined with sound practical sense, are to be found among the clergy of all denominations in this country, and that the wild fanatical preachers are far more rare than is generally believed in Britain.

Dec. 24. Ther. 37°. *William Augustus Conway*

and Mrs Piozzi.—Mr Conway was known in England as a tragedian. He came to this country in the exercise of his profession; but, after some time, relinquished the stage and studied for the ministry. He is reported to have induced cerebral disease by excessive application to his studies, and presented indications of abstraction and deep melancholy, which attracted general attention from those who knew him. In December 1827, he was seen slowly and deliberately letting himself down the side of a packet-ship in which he was a passenger, on her voyage from New York to Savannah, into the sea, and it was evident that he made no effort to second the exertions of those on board to save him. His papers, with his other property, came into the hands of the public administrator of the effects of foreigners who die intestate in New York, and among them was found a large number of original letters written to him by Mrs Piozzi in 1819 and 1820. She died at Clifton on the 2d of May 1821, and she was therefore at that time in her 79th and 80th years. Mr Conway was then on the English stage, and the old lady seems to have taken as ardent and extensive an interest in him and his affairs, as if she had combined the qualities of his youthful lover and his mother. All her talent and vivacity beam forth in her epistles. She not only wrote to him largely herself, but sent to him original letters written to her by several of her own distinguished correspondents; among these was a letter from Mrs Siddons, dated 27 Upper Baker Street, Regent's Park, the 18th May 1818; also letters from Dr Samuel Johnson to her, dated Edinburgh (but

should be Newcastle), August 12; Edinburgh, Aug. 17; Banff, Aug. 25; Inverness, Aug. 28; and Skye, Sept. 14.—all in the year 1773. I have not the means at hand of ascertaining whether these letters of Dr Johnson have been published by her; but it is probable that they have. Her letters to Mr Conway have never been in print. They had excited so much curiosity that several of them had been copied, and it was from the copies that I obtained this information.

Dec. 24. Ther. 12°. *Phrenology.*—This evening I completed my course of sixteen lectures at Clinton Hall. The attendance, and the Resolutions passed by the class, are given in the Appendix, No. IV.

Dec. 25. Ther. 20°. *Christmas.*—This is Christmas-day, and most of the shops are shut, and the churches open; but the observance is entirely voluntary.

Salaries of Public Officers.—The salaries of the public officers in the United States are very small, compared with the large remuneration allowed to every other kind of labour. The Chancellor of the State of New York receives $3000, and each Judge of the Supreme Court $3000, and of the Circuit Court $1600 per annum. It has been mentioned to me that one of the Judges resigned, and procured an appointment as Clerk to his own Court. The fees made this the more lucrative office of the two.

Life Assurance.—There are only three Life Assurance offices in New York, and they do little business. They limit their risks on one life to $5000 (about L.1000) and this sum is not sufficient to provide for a family. One office has lately extended its

risks to $10,000. The causes here assigned for this limited business, are the same as those which were stated to me in Boston. The great value of capital leads most men to believe that they can realise a better provision for their families, by trading on the premiums than by paying them to an office; the facility of providing for families lessens anxiety on their account, and the early period at which marriage in general takes place, affords to parents a great probability of living to see their children settled in the world. The premiums are considerably higher than in Europe, yet the companies have ample means of accumulating them at 6 and 7 per cent. on undoubted security, whereas British offices can scarcely realize more than 3½ per cent. When they become better acquainted with the business, they will probably insure at lower rather than at higher rates than in Europe; and this will extend their business. If the premiums were moderate, and the sums insured larger, many policies would probably be opened to secure sums advanced to young men beginning business, and whose premature death constitutes the chief risk in lending money to them. If the British companies which are overloaded with capital, could invest it in this country, under *skilful and honest* guidance, their profits would be immense. Were they to employ faithless agents, however, the chances are great that in a brief space, they would have their hands filled with bubble stocks and phantom mortgages, and be swindled out of nine-tenths of their remittances.

Dec. 26. Ther. 20°. *Public Grounds for Air and Exercise.*—There is an increasing want of grounds for obtaining air and exercise in this city. The battery, a space of two or three acres at the south-western extremity of the town, on the margin of the bay, and the park, a space of about the same extent, a mile from the battery, and in the midst of trading streets, are the only *lungs* of New York. It is not yet too late to secure a drive up one side of Manhattan Island and down the other. A broad carriage road, with side walks, thickly shaded with trees, and preserved sacred from all thoroughfare business travelling, might yet be made, commencing at the termination of the present buildings, a little way beyond Tenth Street. In a few years the city will extend miles beyond this point; as its population becomes dense and confined (by rivers on each side) epidemics will scourge it severely, and bitter regrets will be felt, when it is too late, that means were not adopted in time to preserve the health of the poorer classes, by providing them space for fresh air and recreation. If the American press would present its readers with faithful descriptions of the evils which the English, Scotch, and Irish large towns are suffering from neglect of this element of health, and call on them to take warning in time, they would discharge an important public duty. I fear such a proposal would be unpopular, on account of the expense; but if it should be so, posterity will deeply lament the spirit which caused it to be neglected.

CHAPTER IX.

Journey to Philadelphia—Riots at Harrisburg—American Philosophical Society—Appearance of Philadelphia—American Debates—Wistar Club—Sunday—Right of Suffrage in Pennsylvania—Betting on Elections—Public Education—Dr Morton's Crania Americana—New Year's Day—Sir Walter Scott and the Ballantynes—Yankee—Phrenology—Errors of the Press—Mr Dunn's Chinese Museum—Mr Thom, Sculptor—Napoleon's Army of England—The Clergy—Social Manners—Professor Gibson—Effects of Exercise on the Bones—The Episcopalian Church in America—Sully's Portrait of Queen Victoria—Mr Norris's Locomotive Engines—Mitigation of the Criminal Law—American Institutions—Spirit of the People—Phrenology—Cemetery at Laurel Hill—Prosperous Times—John Vaughan, Esq., and Benjamin Franklin—American Declaration of Independence—Money Exchange—The Streets—Phrenology—The Girard College—Portrait of General Washington—Lynch Law—Advertisements—Coal—Aristocracy.

Dec. 27. Ther. 23°. *Journey to Philadelphia.*—We sailed from New York at 12 o'clock noon, for Amboy, on the New Jersey shore. The usual channel by which the steam-boats make this passage, lies between the western shore of Staten Islands and New Jersey, but it is already encumbered with ice. We therefore took the outer channel, stretching farther into New York bay, and running along the eastern shore of the island. We passed quantities of floating ice, and the air was sharp, but pleasant. The sun shone brilliantly, and imparted an agreeable warmth, in any situation screened from the wind. We arrived at Amboy at half-past two; and entered a railway car, which carried us directly across the State of New Jersey, and placed us at half-past six

P. M. on the left bank of the Delaware exactly opposite to Philadelphia. It was now clear moonlight, and very cold.

We found the river completely frozen over, and the sides encumbered with large masses of ice, which the rising tides had pitched up against the shore. This was the first day on which the navigation had been completely interrupted, and no arrangements had yet been made for transporting passengers to the city. We wandered, in the moonlight, backwards and forwards along the margin of the river, admiring the city reposing in solemn majesty on the opposite shore, and sending forth gleams of light from its innumerable gas-lamps, till 8 o'clock, when we were summoned to follow a guide one mile higher up the stream. We walked in a long straggling train, a picturesque group of men, women, and children, muffled up in every variety of cloak, mantle, and costume, that could keep out the cold, which was now intense. On arriving at the point of embarkation, the ladies were put into a boat, and the sailors, with their usual cheering cries, shoved it along the now solid surface of their proper element. The ice at first was so rough, that the tossing was nearly equal to that of a stormy sea, and the alarm of the ladies was great; but as they left the shore, they reached the pure unbroken surface and glided smoothly along. The gentlemen were requested to walk; and they speedily reproduced the picturesque. The ice near the bank presented innumerable cracks at the points where it had been broken, and portions of it forced up on edge by the tides, and these projections were in many

places so high that it was impossible to step straight over them. Every passenger was left to thread his way through the labyrinth according to the dictates of his own sagacity. The few to whom the scene was familiar, soon shot far ahead, and were nearly out of sight; the boldest of the inexperienced followed next, the cautious were seen groping their way, and trying each crack and hole with their sticks or umbrellas, before they ventured too near it; while the positively timid stood paralyzed with fear, until encouraged to proceed, and assured of safety, by some bolder friend, who ever and anon on missing them turned back to fetch them on their way. In the middle of the stream, the ice was so pure and perfect that many of us sustained falls, which forcibly reminded us of our boyish days, when every bone was elastic, and when skating with all its perils to the limbs, gave health and strength and joy amidst the winter's cold. We landed safely, but being unexpected, there was no provision for transporting us and our luggage to town, and by this time it was near 9 P. M. Several carts and furniture waggons, however, were soon mustered, and we arrived safely at the Marshall House Hotel before ten.

The first glimpse which we obtained of Philadelphia was agreeable. We entered by Front Street and then turned into Chestnut Street. All was regular, clean, and bright. We passed the front of the United States' bank, an imitation of the Parthenon, in white marble, and beautifully lighted up by gas-lamps so dispersed behind the tops of the pillars that only the light and the building were visible.

We obtained an excellent parlour and bed-room in a house which had been added to the hotel, and connected with it by a passage: It fronts Seventh Street, from which it has a private door, the Marshall House itself opening into Chestnut Street. The apartments had not been occupied for some weeks; the house was of brick, the walls were not more than thirteen or fourteen inches thick, and three sides were exposed to the whole influence of the atmosphere. The feeling of cold in the rooms was intense. We soon had a huge fire of anthracite coal blazing in each apartment, but the effect was to roast our faces, while our backs felt as if exposed to the open air. The walls were so cold that they absorbed the heat as fast as it was radiated, and whatever part of us was exposed to a wall was drained of its caloric with painful rapidity. It took three days and three nights constant burning of two large fires, before the walls were saturated with heat, after which we found moderate fires sufficient, and we experienced no further inconvenience from the low temperature. This house being detached from the hotel, had no stove in the hall or passage, and this was one cause of the extraordinary cold which we experienced for the first three days.

Dec. 28. Ther. 13°. *Riots at Harrisburg.*—Harrisburg, a village on the Susquehannah, about one hundred and five miles from Philadelphia, is the political capital of Pennsylvania, in which the State Legislature holds its sessions. The Legislature met in the beginning of December, but owing to a dispute relative to certain returns, two Speakers were chosen,

and two Houses of Representatives were organized. This was done peaceably. When, however, the annual Session of the Senate commenced, on the afternoon of the same day, a mob was in attendance which attempted to influence and dictate the course to be pursued by that body. The Senate adjourned in confusion, and the mob organized " a committee of safety," which directed their proceedings. Disorder reigned for several days, during which neither branch of the Legislature could hold a regular Session ; " the Executive Chamber and State Department," says Governor Ritner, " were closed, and confusion and alarm pervaded the seat of Government." The militia were called out; and obeyed the summons: Their presence, without shedding of blood " frowned down every thing like open violence," and under their protection " the members of the Legislature were free to settle their own differences in their own manner."

The excitement in Harrisburg was very great, and all over the Union the proceedings attracted much attention. A stranger to the people and their institutions, from perusing the newspaper reports, would have imagined that a new revolution and a civil war had commenced in Pennsylvania; but when one is able to observe matters more closely, these impressions vanish. So far as I could understand, the merits of the dispute were these : A very important amendment of the Constitution of the State has lately been adopted by the people, which comes into effect on the 1st of January 1839. The recent elections have, it is understood, given a preponderance to the

democratic party in all the three branches of the Legislature; and when the democratic governor Porter comes into office in January, there will be a great dismissal of whig office-bearers, and an installation of their opponents. The parties, however, are so nearly balanced, that the struggle for power is one of life and death, and every means that legal and political ingenuity can devise, are resorted to by the whig party to retain office, and by the democratic party to expel them from it.

The House of Representatives consists of 100 Members. Of these there are undisputed returns of

Democratic members, . .	48
Whig members, . . .	44
While there are eight seats for the county of Philadelphia disputed and claimed by both parties, . . .	8
	100

The county (exclusive of the city) is divided into seventeen districts, and one person is named by each county, in all seventeen individuals, whose duty is to scrutinize the votes: The seventeen judges met, scrutinized the votes, received evidence, heard counsel on both sides, differed in opinion, and, by a majority of ten votes to seven, rejected the votes of the northern liberties, and preferred the eight democratic candidates. They returned these members as duly elected, to the Secretary of State. The legal form of making the return is, in their view, that which they adopted; namely, they granted a certificate that the persons named had "the highest number of votes

polled" for their respective offices, and that they, the judges, (technically named "canvassers,) do therefore declare them to be duly elected." The minority, however, were of opinion, that, according to law, the majority of the seventeen judges had exceeded their constitutional powers in declaring who were elected. According to their interpretation of the law, the seventeen are merely ministerial officers, whose duty is only clerical, and "consists in adding up and declaring the whole vote polled for each candidate within their district, and making return thereof to the proper officer. The law gives them no power to reject or exclude the vote of a district or part of a district." The whig minority, therefore, granted a certificate to seven of the whig candidates, in conformity to their own views of the law, and instantly despatched it to the Secretary of State, who also was a whig. It reached him before the democratic return arrived; and when the latter came he refused to receive it, alleging that he had already received a return, which it was his business to present to the House, leaving them to deal with it as they saw proper.

By-law, the individuals certified by the returning officers take their seats and vote as members until dispossessed by a vote of the House on a petition of their opponents. If these seven whigs, therefore, could have entered the House of Representatives, and voted, they would have given their own party at least a temporary majority, and during their ascendency they would have elected a whig speaker and clerk, and probably a State treasurer and auditor,

besides a senator from the State of Pennsylvania to the Congress of the United States.

The democratic party, considering themselves to be in possession of the *bona fide* majority of votes, and to have made a legal return, would not submit to be out-voted by what they designated as a whig fraud; while the whigs, regarding themselves as properly returned, insisted for their seats until their opponents should obtain the decision of the House rejecting their pretensions.

The magnitude of the disorders which ensued is easily accounted for. The two parties are nearly balanced, and their hopes and fears were deeply excited. The people themselves are in effect the ruling power, and when roused, they have no fear of legal responsibility, but give effect to their wishes and convictions, in the mode which appears best suited to the exigency of the moment. They will appeal to the laws when the evil of which they complain will not become irremediable by delay; but in the present instance, if the democrats had allowed the whig members to take their seats, the mischief would, *ipso facto*, have been perpetrated, and they, therefore, resorted to a riot to prevent it. In any European country, a tumultuous assault on the Legislature, if successful, would probably have been the forerunner of a revolution; but here it is of far inferior importance. In the United States a revolution can scarcely mean any thing but an abandonment of freedom. The suffrage is already all but universal, and the people elect, either directly or indirectly, not only the Legislature but every officer of State. The wildest imagination,

therefore, cannot devise a more democratic form of government; and as there is no aristocratic class, having separate interests and distinct feelings from the people, who could usurp power, a revolution could lead only to a despotism. The States, however, are very far removed from that condition in which a despotism becomes possible. There are no poverty-stricken, suffering, and ignorant multitudes, whom an aspiring tyrant can beguile to lend him their physical force to overthrow the liberties of their country. A large proportion of the electors are owners of their own farms, while even the humblest class possesses property and some degree of intelligence. All are reared in the love, not only of freedom, but of power. There are no social disorders worth mentioning; certainly none at all calculated to induce the rich to surrender liberty for the sake of safety to their property and lives. Generally speaking, justice between man and man is fairly dispensed and vigorously executed. It is only when the Government acts against the people, or when the people are seized with a frenzy and perpetrate mischief by mobs, that the judiciary and executive powers are felt to want strength. These occurrences are rare, and arise from some single specific and temporary cause. There is no general, lurking discontent secretly gathering strength till it become ready to break down the fences of the law, and to seek redress through anarchy and blood. Every grievance as it is felt, is proclaimed by a thousand trumpet tongues in the most exaggerated forms, and as the people control absolutely

both the Legislature and the Executive, it cannot protract its existence till it become really formidable. The governments of the particular States, when regarded from a distance, may appear to be so feeble, that society is constantly in danger of anarchy, but when the condition of the people is closely examined, it is discovered that the causes and elements of anarchy are wanting. These governments resting on the popular interests, popular intelligence, and popular will, really possess so broad a basis, that it is impossible, in the present circumstances of the nation, to upset them, and as the power of reconstruction is constantly present, although they should be dislocated in any of their parts, they reunite with a rapidity, and act again with a vitality, that furnish the strongest indications of health and vigour.

A democracy is a rough instrument of rule, in the present state of education and manners in the United States, and I have not yet met with a British radical who has had the benefit of five years' experience of it, who has not renounced his creed, and ceased to admire universal suffrage. But the coarseness of the machine, and its efficacy, are different questions. It is coarse, because the mass of the people, although intelligent, compared with the European masses, are still very imperfectly instructed, when their attainments in knowledge and refinement are contrasted with the powers which they wield. It is efficacious, however, because it is sound in its structure and its mainsprings are strong.

I read without alarm the accounts of the Harrisburg Riots, of the calling for the troops of the United

States to aid in suppressing the "rebellion," as some of the newspapers named it, and of the march of one thousand armed militia to the seat of the disturbances. I knew that the rioters had farms or stores, wives, children, and other relatives, and that they had a profound regard for their own lives and personal safety; and I "calculated" that, however loudly they might bluster and threaten, there would be no bloodshed and no destruction of property. And it was so: the riots are now all extinct, the Legislature pursues its deliberations in peace, and already men wonder what all the uproar has been about.

The American Philosophical Society.—I dined by invitation, with the American Philosophical Society, and found myself at the left hand of the chairman (Professor Chapman), opposite to the Count de Survilliers (Joseph Bonaparte), who sat on his right. I was introduced to the members before dinner, and to the Count, who gave me, in the English and American style, a hearty shake of the hand. When I first saw him enter the room before dinner, he appeared like a short, muscular, amiable, country gentleman; and not having heard that he was expected, my surprise was great when I was introduced to the ex-King of Spain. He has resided for many years in the city or neighbourhood of Philadelphia, where he exercises an elegant hospitality, and is greatly respected. He speaks English imperfectly. His head is large, the anterior lobe of an average size, the coronal region (the seat of the moral sentiments) is large, and Cautiousness is much developed. His

temperament is sanguine-lymphatic. His manner is simple, kind, and amiable. On examination, the features, particularly the nose, mouth and chin, are perceived evidently to belong to the family of Napoleon; and when he smiled, and also when he spoke earnestly and gravely, the expression of the mouth was exceedingly like that which appears in the best pictures of the Emperor. His health was given, and the concluding words of the prefatory address were, "the toast is Joseph Bonaparte,—once a King, still a Sovereign, and always a Philosopher." He is an American citizen, and every citizen is a sovereign,—being one of a sovereign people. Mention was made of his literary and philosophical tastes, of his refined hospitality, and of the esteem which he had acquired from all who knew his virtues. He replied in a short, elegant, and appropriate speech in French, the import of which was, that he had seen many countries, and their inhabitants; but had never known any so happy, so prosperous, and so worthy of his esteem, as the people of the United States. He had known them for twenty-five years, and if they proceeded in future as they had done in that period, they would become the greatest and the happiest nation on the globe.

The American Philosophical Society was founded by Franklin, and he was long its president. His memory was the first toast given after dinner. The chair in which he sat is preserved and venerated; and here, as in Boston, his character and writings continue to exercise a living influence. In both cities, his busts

and portraits abound. In most of the eastern American towns, there are societies, streets, squares, hotels, oyster-taverns, omnibuses, and fire-engines, bearing his name.

The vice-president, Dr Patterson, did me the honour to propose my health. In acknowledging the compliment, I took occasion to remark, that in my own country I had advocated the cause of the people, and was glad to find myself in a land where that cause is triumphant: that the eyes of the civilized world are directed towards the United States of America, to watch the progress and mark the results of the great social experiment which is here proceeding, that a steady advance in morality, intelligence, religion and prosperity, in these States, will accomplish more for the cause of freedom in Europe, than all beside that has been done, spoken, and written, in its favour; but that if they shall make shipwreck of law, social order, and happiness, they will do more to blast the brightest prospects of mankind, than the worst tyrants who have disgraced the page of history: the tyrant makes the good to sigh; the failure of the American Republic will plunge them in despair. These sentiments were well received. The hours passed off in the most agreeable manner; social hilarity mingled with intellectual power, gave zest to the whole proceedings of the evening.

Dec. 30. Ther. 30°. *Appearance of Philadelphia.*—This morning presents snow with a tendency to thaw. Innumerable sleighs with their many bells, are passing everywhere in the streets. The local

situation and also the plan of this city, was fixed by William Penn; and they do great credit to his taste and judgment. It lies in a plain of two miles in breadth, extending between the rivers Schuylkill on the west, and Delaware on the east, and rising from 20 to 40 feet above the high-water levels of them. Both rivers are navigable from the sea to the town, the former for barges, and the latter for ships; and both are navigable for boats and barges for many miles landward. The streets are laid at right angles, east and west, and north and south: those running north and south, are nearly parallel with the rivers; the others extend from river to river. The latter streets bear the names of the trees found growing on the soil before the town was founded,—Vine Street, Cherry Street, Mulberry Street (familiarly called *Arch* Street, but for what reason I could never discover), Chestnut Street, Walnut Street, Locust Street, Spruce Street, and so forth. The streets which cross them, take numbers for their names, commencing with that next the Delaware. It is called Front Street, and the next are First Street, Second Street, and so forth, till Thirteenth Street, when the numbers change and count from the Schuylkill, First, Second, Third, and so forth. Nothing can exceed the convenience and elegance of this plan. The humblest capacity suffices to enable a stranger to find his way in Philadelphia.

The houses are regular and handsome. In the principal streets, they are "fixed," as it is here called, that is, finished off, with marble. In some streets, the

houses are built of marble as high as the drawing-room floors; in others, only the steps and the setting of the doors and windows are of marble. There is an abundant supply of excellent water from the Schuylkill, distributed all over the city in pipes, and the streets have drains under ground, and are kept beautifully clean. The swine, however, here, as well as in New York, are free citizens; but they are more restrained to the inferior streets. This day the foot-pavement, composed of brick compactly joined, was instantly cleared of snow, and order, comfort, and cleanliness, cheered the pedestrian as he threaded his way amidst the throng.

American Debates.—A friend inquired my opinion of the Harrisburg Riots, and said that in Philadelphia they created no uneasiness, as every one knew that they would pass off in words, and lead to an improved election law, which would prevent their recurrence. He remarked, that an English traveller had taunted the Americans with the trifling nature of the debates in their Congress compared with the subjects discussed in the British Parliament; but that he had omitted, in his published work, to state the cause of the difference. Here, many important social principles are irrevocably settled, which are still under debate in Britain. No ingenuity could call forth a debate in Congress on the questions of a Voluntary or Established Church; on tithes; on entails; on free trade; on corn laws; on the merits of hereditary legislators; on an extension of the right of suffrage; on the ballot; or on national education;

because all these, which agitate the British Empire to the centre, are here settled beyond the possibility of dispute, and experience has confirmed the wisdom of the manner in which they have been decided.

In the course of many conversations which, at various times, I have enjoyed with men of superior talents and education in America, who have visited Britain, I have found that their estimate of the intellectual condition of the middle and upper classes in the old country, is very different from our own. The Americans allow us the superiority in science, erudition, and the fine arts, but they are astonished at our timid, circumscribed, and prejudiced thinking on many social and political questions, particularly such as those before enumerated. A well educated American gentleman, particularly if engaged in the practice of the law and general politics, is as familiar with the principles on which these have been decided in America, as with his alphabet; and far from admiring the wordy declamations and hollow plausibilities which are uttered on them in the British Houses of Parliament, he is amazed at the slow progress of knowledge, and the narrow understandings of those who waste years in such discussions. In the Congress of the United States, points of administration necessarily form important topics of debate, because few questions involving general principles remain undetermined.

Wistar Club.—I was introduced this evening, by a friend, to the Wistar Club. It consists of men of every grade and occupation in Philadelphia who are

at all distinguished for love of intellectual pursuits. There is no professed business, and no formality at the meetings, which are held in the houses of certain of the members, on the alternate Saturday evenings. The company begins to assemble at 8 o'clock, they are received in the drawing-room, form themselves into groups, and converse till half-past nine. They are then ushered into the dining-room, where an elegant supper and wine are enjoyed, standing; by half-past ten or eleven all have retired. This club is of great value in a society in which social visiting is not much practised, and all are busy. It is a rendezvous for congenial minds every fortnight, and as rivals here meet, exchange courtesies, and enjoy a social meal, it promotes a kind and liberal spirit among individuals who, if isolated, would be exposed to moroseness and jealousy. I owe the members of this club a large debt of gratitude for many pleasant and instructive hours spent among them.

Dec. 30. Ther. 14°. *Sunday.*—I heard Dr Bethune of the Reformed Church preach a discourse to a numerous and attentive congregation. He is highly evangelical, and is much esteemed for his general talents. Sunday is observed with the greatest strictness and decorum in this city.

A clear bright full moon shines deliciously on the snow. The city is quiet, and we find ourselves exceedingly comfortable at the Marshall House.

Right of Suffrage in Pennsylvania.—An amendment of the Constitution has lately been adopted by the people of Pennsylvania; and by it the right of

suffrage is made to depend on a residence of *one* instead of *two* years within the State; on ten days' actual residence within the district in which the elector offers to vote (which was not required formerly), and on the assessment and payment of a state or county tax. Both assessment and payment are required; but it is left to the Legislature to determine by what evidence these requisites and that of residence shall be proved. Persons of colour resident in the State, although free, and assessed, and paying taxes, are denied the privilege of voting. Before the amendment there were no specific words excluding them, but few ventured to claim the privilege, so inveterate is the prejudice against them.

Governor Ritner, in his message, strongly urges the necessity of passing laws for the regulation of elections, to prevent the frauds which have hitherto prevailed. He says that another reason now demands more strict and specific legislation on this subject: "The number of officers to be directly chosen by the people will give to the elections more of interest, and to each individual vote more of present and local value than they formerly possessed, and will consequently subject the power of the individual voter, which has now, in a great measure, become the direct appointing power, to greater danger from fraud and mal-practice than heretofore, when its influence was more remote.

Betting on Elections.—He adds: "I would strongly recommend the passage of a more effectual law against betting on elections, which practice forms the very

worst and most pernicious species of gambling. Betting and gaming of other kinds only injure the parties themselves, but this inflicts a wound on the rights of all, and destroys that confidence which every citizen should feel in the decisions of the ballot-box." Not only so, but it destroys the confidence of good men in human nature itself. When the mass of the people entrusted with sovereign power can permit any of their own members to convert the sacred trust of voting for governors, magistrates, and legislators into a game of hazard, they shew themselves to be unworthy of freedom. The existence of such a practice to an extent which calls for legislative interference to suppress it, presents a humiliating picture of the ascendency of the spirit of avarice and speculation over morality and reason, in a portion at least of the people of this State. The foulest libeller could invent no calumny so deeply affecting the moral character, and tending so directly to shake the reliance of strangers on the institutions of Pennsylvania, as this acknowledged baseness. A people is preparing for a despotism, when it turns the elective franchise of its highest offices into a mere subject of pecuniary speculation. But the public sentiment did revolt in virtuous indignation at this disgraceful practice, and, as I shall have occasion subsequently to remark, suppressed it under severe penalties.

Public Education.—Within three years the permanent State appropriation to this object has been increased from $75,000 annually to one dollar for each taxable person, which is estimated to be equal

to $350,000 for the next school year. This sum is appropriated to common schools, and $50,000 more will be required to pay annuities to colleges, academies, and female seminaries. Three years ago there were 32,544 children in the common schools of the State. There are now about 230,000. The schools were then kept open not quite three and a half months, while they are now open about seven months in the year.

At the close of the year 1835, only 762 common schools were in operation, and about seventeen academies (the latter in a state of almost doubtful existence), with no female seminaries fostered by the State. She has now 5000 common schools, thirty-eight academies, and seven female seminaries in active and permanent operation. These are altogether exclusive of private schools, academies, and female seminaries, many of which are ably conducted and extensively useful.

"Of the 1027 townships, wards, and boroughs now in the State, each intended to form a common school district; 875 have accepted the common school system, and have it in operation; and 786 have received their portions of the State appropriation for the present school year, commencing on the first Monday in June last. The number of accepting districts goes on steadily increasing, and the usefulness and economy of the system, where fairly tested, are becoming every day more apparent. All that now seems necessary to the success of the system is, that some immediate and efficient means be adopted for the

preparation of common school teachers."—*Governor's Speech.*

Pennsylvania is charged with more than a common degree of ignorance, and the sums and numbers now mentioned, while they prove the fact that the education of the existing generation has been grossly neglected, shew that she has become ashamed of this stigma on her reputation, and has taken vigorous measures to remove it. She has already lost much by her neglect: Her existing generation is unquestionably in arrear of that of all the older states in general intelligence, and her legislation and public conduct afford evidence of the bitter fruits of the darkness of the public mind.

The business of the secretary to the Commonwealth, as superintendent of common schools, has so much increased within the past three years, as seriously to embarrass that officer. The governor recommends the establishment of a department of education.

Dec. 31.. Ther. 22°. *Dr Morton's Crania Americana.*—This day I visited Dr Morton's collection of American-Indian skulls, which is valuable and extensive, and his specimens are well authenticated. I had the pleasure of shewing him and Mr Phillips, who assists him ardently in the measurements necessary for his beautiful and extensive work on these skulls, the method pursued by the Phrenologists in estimating the dimensions of the coronal region and anterior lobe of the skull.

1839. Jan. 1. Ther. 20°. I again met Dr Morton

and Mr Phillips, and discussed the method of measuring the skull. I greatly admired Dr Morton's method of drawing the skull on a reduced scale. His lithographic drawings of the skulls are excellent, and of the full size of nature. He has engaged the services of a talented artist, whom he keeps constantly employed on his plates, which are drawn under his own eye, and each carefully compared with the original, before it is committed to stone. I narrowly scrutinized a number of them, holding the original skulls in my hand, and trying them and the plates by means of callipers, and found them faultless.

New-Year's-Day—This is a beautiful bright new-year's-day, and the militia and fire-engine companies are marching in procession through the city with banners flying and martial music sounding. The fire-companies are all voluntary associations of citizens, who serve without pay, and vie with each other in keeping their engines and pipes in the most efficient and brilliant condition, and in being the first on the ground wherever there is a fire. Yesterday was the centenary of their institution, and they held a grand jubilee, and listened to an oration delivered in a church in celebration of their services. It was to me a new spectacle to see a train of engines fully a mile in length, with all the apparatus necessary for extinguishing fires, maintained in the highest order, by unpaid citizens; and to learn that the companies have existed for so long a period. They are as expert as they are imposing in their appearance, and the office is by no means a sinecure, for they are

called out by alarms of fire at least two or three times every week.

Jan. 2. Ther. 32°. *Sir Walter Scott and the Ballantynes.*—We met several literary gentlemen to-day at dinner, and Mr Lockhart's attack on the Ballantynes, and the reply of James Ballantyne's executors, was a topic of interesting conversation. One gentleman remarked, that he had read Sir Walter Scott's Life very attentively, and had come to the conclusion that Scott had obtained the full proceeds of the sales of his works from both Constable and Ballantyne; he added, that the facts stated by Mr Lockhart himself in his Life, appeared to him to be at variance with the idea that the Ballantynes were the cause of Scott's ruin. Professor Dunglison, in allusion to Dr Beaumont's experiments on Alexis St Martin's digestive powers,* mentioned, that he had suggested and also performed the experiments at Washington, which are recorded in Dr Beaumont's work. Dr Dunglison has just published "An Appeal to the People of Pennsylvania on the subject of an Asylum for the Insane poor." There is no State hospital for these unfortunates in the whole of Pennsylvania,—another reproach to so large and wealthy a community, and one also closely connected with her neglect of education. Connecticut and Massachusetts have set noble examples in this department of public benevolence, which New York is rapidly imitating.

* See Experiments and Observations on the Gastric Juice and the Physiology of Digestion, by William Beaumont, M. D., Surgeon in the U. S. Army. Reprinted, with Notes, by Andrew Combe, M. D. Edinburgh, 1838.

Yankee.—The British err in calling all the Americans Yankees. The appellation properly belongs only to the inhabitants of the New England States; and they are proud of it. Here, however, and farther south, it begins to be used as a term of depreciation, and means a keen, active, artful, unscrupulous, and somewhat self-complacent person, who pursues his own interest regardless of all other considerations. It is said to be an Indian corruption of the word English—Yang-gleese—Yankees.

Jan. 4. Ther. 40°. *Phrenology.*—Mr Nicholas Biddle, manager of the United States' Bank, called and informed me that he had attended a course of lectures given by Dr Gall at Carlsruhe in Germany, in 1806 or 1807, and he presented to me a skull which Dr Spurzheim had marked for him, shewing the situations of the organs as then discovered, and which had remained in his possession ever since. This relic possesses historical value. It has often been asserted that Dr Gall *invented* his physiology of the brain, and did not discover it. When I was in Germany in 1837, I saw a collection of books describing the science at different stages of its progress, and also skulls marked at different times; all proving that the organs were discovered in succession as narrated by Drs Gall and Spurzheim. This skull, which records the state of the science in 1806 or 1807, presents blank spaces where the organs of Hope, Conscientiousness, Individuality, Concentrativeness, Time, Size, and Weight, are now marked, these having at that time been unascertained. Farther, the local situations, and also the functions of the

organs then marked by Dr Gall as ascertained, continue unchanged in the marked skulls of the present day.

Jan. 4. Ther. 40°. *Phrenology.*—Dr John Bell, who in 1822 edited an American edition of my first work on Phrenology, and a few other gentlemen, kindly undertook the duty of forming a class, and making arrangements for my lectures in this city. I delivered my first lecture this evening to an audience of 438 persons, of both sexes, in the lecture-room of the new museum; and they sustained the address of two hours' duration (the usual interval of five minutes being allowed) with the most gratifying patience and attention.

Jan. 5. Ther. 44°. *Errors of the Press.*—Many complaints are made against the morality of the American press, but I have hitherto had experience only of its blunders. Labour is here so valuable, that every man does too much, and in consequence work is executed often in a slovenly manner. At New York, the huge placards of my lectures posted in the town bore that I proposed to lecture on "Phrenology applied to *Elocution*" instead of Education; a most unfortunate blunder for me, as my elocution is sadly defective, and deeply tinged with a Scotch accent. Dr Gall's works were advertised as *Galt's* works for weeks after I had sent notice of the error. The reports of my lectures in the Daily Whig of New York were often blundered in the names, grammar, and spelling to the very extremity of error, not from bad reporting, but in consequence

of carelessness in correcting the press. I sent a statement of the size and relative proportions of the Phrenological organs in the head of Sir Walter Scott, taken from an authentic bust, to the New York Mirror, and received a proof, which was so blundered as to be utterly unintelligible even to myself. I applied at least six times to the editor to return the MS., that I might correct the proof, but the MS. was lost, and I had no alternative but to request the article to be destroyed, which was done.* In this city (Philadelphia), which is famed for the superiority of its press, the printer omitted the *hour* in the placards announcing my first lecture!

Mr Dunn's Chinese Museum.—One of the most interesting sights in Philadelphia, and one which, so far as I know, is unique, both in Europe and America, is Mr Dunn's collection of Chinese objects exhibited in the lower hall of the Philadelphia Museum. Mr Dunn resided for many years at Canton, and has collected specimens of every kind of object and article illustrative of Chinese life; and here they are arranged, labelled, and beautifully displayed. There is, for example, a Chinese silk store, as it is here called (or shop in England). There are shelves filled with labelled packages; the shop-keeper, as large as life, and in the usual Chinese dress, is shewing a piece of black silk on the counter to a customer also in full costume, who is examining it minutely. Behind the counter is a clerk making entries in a book,

* At a subsequent period the article was copied into the Mirror from the Phrenological Journal.

and before the counter are two men reposing on chairs and smoking. In another part of the hall there are a travelling tinker and his work tools, and a travelling shoemaker at work; there are Mandarines of various grades in their full costumes, with their secretaries behind them; ladies of rank in full dress; every variety of china, earthen-ware, and japanned utensil used in ordinary life, including a beautiful and elegant collection of lamps; there are also models of Chinese houses, pagodas, bridges, and of ships of every dimension; pictures representing the country, their military evolutions, and their courts of justice, into which the offenders are brought in wooden cages. The birds, fishes, shells, minerals, and smaller quadrupeds peculiar to the country are also exhibited in excellent preservation. In short, a survey of this museum approaches closely to a visit to China. It has been open only for one week, and it is said that 8000 persons have visited it within that time.

Mr Thom, Sculptor.—While we were examining these objects, Mr Thom, well known in Scotland as the self-taught artist, who produced the group of Burns's Jolly Beggars in freestone, and other works, introduced himself to me. He has been in the United States for three years. He was successful in his exhibition of these figures; but his group of Old Mortality was quite a failure. He then made a figure in red sandstone of General Washington, eight feet high, and was equally unsuccessful in exhibiting it. We went with him to the Masonic Hall, and saw this figure. I cannot conceive any purpose to which it

can be applied except being placed on the top of a monument, where it may be looked at from a distance; for it is not a pleasing object when closely examined. He has sold his group of Old Mortality to Mr Dunn (of the Chinese Collection) to be placed in Mount Laurel, a cemetery about three miles from Philadelphia, in a beautiful spot on the banks of the Schuylkill, which has lately been opened, in imitation of Mount Auburn near Boston. He is now employed in executing the ornamental work of the Girard College.

Napoleon's Army of England.—A gentleman of Philadelphia who is intimately acquainted with Joseph Bonaparte, mentioned to me in conversation, that this personage had told him, that when Napoleon was at Boulogne with the army collected to invade England, Robert Fulton, the inventor of the steam-boat, had offered to build for him steam-boats to transport his men; but that Napoleon had treated him as a charlatan! How different might the history of Europe have been, if Napoleon had listened to this proposal!

January 6. Ther. 39°.—*The Clergy.*—We heard the Rev. Mr Barnes preach in a large, handsome church in Washington Square. His congregation filled every pew. He is a man of great talents, and very much respected. His discourse appeared to me to be highly evangelical, but I afterwards learned, that he had been prosecuted on a charge of heresy, before the Presbytery and Synod of Philadelphia, and had been held guilty of Pelagianism, or of maintaining

that the sin of our first parents was imputed to them only, and not to their posterity; and that we derive no corruption from their fall, but are born as pure as Adam when he came out of the hands of the Creator; and some other doctrines which flow from these premises. He appealed to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, which, in May 1835, acquitted him of the charge. The resolutions, however, which the Assembly passed in regard to Mr Barnes, excited great alarm in many of its members for the purity of the Church, and in 1837, the Assembly, by a majority of 148 to 110, exscinded from the Presbyterian Church, four synods, containing twenty-eight presbyteries, or 509 ministers, 599 churches, and about 60,000 communicants. A litigation respecting the funds and property belonging to the General Assembly is now in dependence before the Supreme Courts, between the old and the new schools, as the two parties are familiarly named, and Mr Barnes is the leader of the new. The new school is charged with holding views which the old school considers as heretical.

The clergy here lead a most laborious life. In addition to three services which are required from most of them, they meet the young and instruct them in the principles of their faith before the morning service, or between it and the afternoon service, on the Sundays, and also occasionally on week-days, and they preach on one additional evening in the week. I was advised to alter the night of one of my lectures from Wednesday to Thursday, on account of the great

number of religious congregations which meet on the Wednesday evenings; only two meet on Thursdays.

Social Manners.—I have been informed that in Boston, New York, and Philadelphia, fewer persons entertain company at dinner, and that there is less social intercourse in private houses in the evenings, than in the same ranks in Britain. Several causes combine to produce these differences. In the American cities trained and skilful servants, capable of getting up a handsome entertainment without excessive labour and anxiety to the lady of the house, are not numerous: Again, the gentlemen are so deeply immersed in their private affairs, and the ladies so occupied with the cares of their families and housekeeping, that when evening comes they have little energy and vivacity left for social entertainment. From the same cause they have fewer general interests, ideas, and accomplishments which can be brought forward to create interest or confer pleasure on persons similarly circumstanced with themselves. Another obstacle has been mentioned to me of which I have no means of judging; namely, that the spirit of ostentation leads some families to live in large houses expensively furnished, whose circumstances do not admit of their entertaining company in a style corresponding with this display, and who therefore rarely entertain at all. But there is much mental vivacity in the people; they are not idle, but resort largely to churches, theatres, and lecture-rooms. It would be a great error, however, to infer from what has now been stated, that in these cities

nobody gives dinners, or evening entertainments. We have enjoyed much hospitality of the most refined and elegant description, and I speak only of the comparative frequency of such social parties among the people themselves, in the indulgence of their own tastes, in the American and British cities.

Jan. 8. Ther. 45°. *Professor Gibson.*—To-day I accompanied Dr Gibson, Professor of Surgery, to the Anatomical Museum of the Pennsylvania University. He is a distinguished and successful teacher. He both draws and models in wax with great success, and by these means renders even minute parts of the human structure distinctly visible to his class. Colossal models of the eye, ear, brain, nerves, and other parts are used here for demonstration by other anatomical teachers also, and the advantages of the practice are self-evident. Professor Gibson was educated in Edinburgh, acted for two seasons as assistant to Dr Monro, was intimate with the late Mr Andrew Fyfe, and wrote a thesis on the differences in the structure of the bones in the different varieties of the human species (" *De Forma Ossium Gentilitia.*")

Effects of Exercise on the Bones.—In the collection of Dr Horner, Professor of Anatomy, I saw the skeleton of a lame beggar, whose thigh-bones were bent up parallel with the abdomen, and whose arms and hands had been used for locomotion, his hands touching the ground. The bones of the shoulder and fore-arm were thicker than those of the thigh and leg, and the bones of the hands larger than those of the feet, the consequence probably of want of ex-

ercise in the former and of superabundance of it in the latter.

The Episcopalian Church in America.—In conversing with a distinguished divine of this persuasion, he told me that his clergy did not feel the want of legal endowments in this country; but that they looked up to the Church of England as the great mother of their Church; that they considered endowments and an establishment by law as best fitted for the church in that country; that they looked with interest on the contest between the Dissenters and the Established Churches in Britain and Ireland; and that their sympathies were with the latter.

Jan. 9. Ther. 33°. *Sully's Portrait of Queen Victoria.*—A suit in law is proceeding here between Mr Sully, the painter, who resides in Philadelphia, and the St George's Society of this City. They offered him $1000 for a portrait of Queen Victoria. He went to London, obtained sittings, and painted the picture. He exhibited it in London, for his own advantage, and brought it home. He wished to exhibit it here also, for his own benefit; but the proprietors object and deny his right to do so. He is copying it, before he delivers it, and they dispute also his right to do this. He considers himself to be supporting one of the acknowledged privileges of artists; and there are various parties and opinions on the merits of the question, which are still under discussion.

Mr Norris's Locomotive Engines.—We have had the pleasure of meeting Mr Norris, a distinguished engineer of this city, who has just received orders

from England for six locomotive engines, for the Birmingham and Great Western Railways. This circumstance is justly giving considerable public satisfaction here, as a practical acknowledgment of the superiority of American skill and workmanship.*

Mitigation of the Criminal Law.—There is a strong desire among certain humane and enlightened individuals in Philadelphia, to realize the further mitigations of the criminal law, although on the whole it may be regarded as comparatively humane. I was amused at the light in which these endeavours were viewed by an eminent gentleman of the legal profession with whom I conversed on the subject. He complained of the modern philanthropists for obstructing the course of justice, and saving criminals from

* *The Railway Times* reports the favourable result of several experiments that were made with one of these engines, the *Philadelphia*, on the Bromsgrove Lickey inclined plane, on the Birmingham and Gloucester Railway, on the 10th of August 1840. The engine is described as having 12½-inch cylinders, a twenty-inch stroke, and driving wheels of four feet in diameter. These wheels are at the hinder part of the engine, and at the fore part there are four bearing wheels of 2 feet 6 inches diameter. The engine and tender, including the coke and water, weigh about 19 tons. The performance of the engine is reported to have been highly satisfactory. In New York, I saw a model of a railroad and locomotive engine, invented by Dr Kissam of Broadway, for ascending inclined planes, which had been much commended by skilful engineers, but not tried in practice. It consisted chiefly of a very simple mechanical apparatus, by which the pressure of the wheels of the locomotive engine on the rail could be increased by the conductor of the train, to any extent he found necessary, limited only by the capacity of the rail to bear the force applied to it. The speed would be diminished in proportion to the pressure, but the apparatus seemed to give a complete command of adhesive power between the wheels and the rail.

the gallows, who richly deserved that fate. One criminal whose trial he witnessed, had murdered his wife, by beating her to death. The challenges of the jury by the prisoner, had exhausted the list of the summoned jurors, and in such cases it is usual for the judge to make up the legal number of jurors, by requesting any of the respectable spectators in court to serve. In this case, a respectable man offered himself, and was accepted. He was a philanthropist, came there for the purpose, and fairly starved out the rest of the jury, and induced them to return a verdict which involved the highest punishment short of death, thirty-four years imprisonment. They were disposed to have him hanged. He has been ten years in confinement, and has not yet manifested signs of remorse. It appears to me, that the philanthropist had not made a very great inroad on justice in this instance, even on the shewing of the party who blamed him.

American Institutions.—The late amendments of the Constitution of Philadelphia, and the triumph of the democratic party in electing a majority of both Houses of the Legislature, and also the governor, have caused great irritation to the losing party, and a number of excellent and deserving persons are embarrassed by their own expulsion from office. I hear such persons say that they would prefer a military despotism to the institutions of the United States as at present administered; others, more moderate, inform me, that they would prefer a government like that of the British in Canada to their own democra-

cy. It would be easy to represent these sayings as evidence that respectable persons in the United States are tired of their republican forms, and desire the repose of a monarchy; but I have had experience enough of political life to be able to distinguish between expressions uttered under irritation caused by defeat, and those which spring from sober conviction. If any American would collect and record the lamentations over the fallen greatness of the British Empire, and the prophetic anticipations of social ruin, uttered by the Tories after the passing of Lord Grey's Reform Bill, in 1832, he might prove to demonstration that the nation was then tired of liberty, and solicitous for a despotism. Not one of these Tories, however, would have agreed to surrender one privilege which his own class possessed, in order to bring in a despot: The Tories were discontented solely because some degree of control over the national affairs had been given to an extended class of the people, which so far abridged their own power. It is the same here. Those who invoke a despotism would fight to the last to preserve that liberty which they affect to despise, if a despot should appear and propose to deprive them of it. Their unhappiness arises from some portion of power having passed from their own hands into those of the people. Allow this disappointment to subside, and they will prove themselves to be patriots true to their country and its institutions.

Spirit of the People.—An incident occurred, in regard to my lectures, which illustrates the mental con-

dition of the mass of the people in this city. The Philadelphia Museum is a very large and handsome building, the upper floor of which is fitted up as a Museum of Natural History, and the lower floor is occupied by Mr Dunn's Chinese Collection and a public Lecture-room, which have separate doors. So far back as 11th December last, a friend engaged the Lecture-room for me for sixteen nights at the rent of $250. Subsequently, the directors of the Museum let the upper floor for concerts *à la Musard*, to be given by Frank Johnston and his brass band. These concerts are attended by 2000 or 3000 people, the admittance being 25 cents. or one shilling sterling each. The music is so loud that it often drowns my voice, and when the audience above applaud with their feet, I have no alternative but to stop till they have done. I wrote a letter to the person who has the charge of the Museum, soliciting him to explain to the audience that a lecture, attended by nearly 500 of their fellow-citizens, was proceeding below, and to beg of them as a favour to applaud with their hands instead of their feet. He replied, that to make such a request would only render the annoyance greater. As the Lecture-room was let to me before Frank Johnston and his band began their performances, and as I was not warned of their nights, I thought that the directors were bound to remove the disturbance; in other words, to render the Lecture-room fit for the purpose for which it was let; but I resolved to submit to the grievance. One of my audience, however, altogether unknown to me,

wrote a letter to the Editor of the United States' Gazette, complaining of the interruption, and also of the benches being so close that "there is not space enough even for a short man to dispose of his legs." To this hour I have no suspicion who wrote the letter; but it produced the following reply:—

"Mr EDITOR,—The remarks in your paper of January 9. lead me to conclude that Mr Combe cares very little for the comfort of his audience, notwithstanding, in absence of every feeling of delicacy, he suggests, through the intervention of your correspondent, that the internal architectural accommodations of the Lecture-room of the Philadelphia Museum be altered, and that the public of the city give up the *national* custom of applauding with their feet instead of the hands. Would clapping of the hands alone be a sign of approbation understood by those who have ever been accustomed to be spoken to in sounds resulting from kicking of the heels?

"Let Mr Combe and his friends take into consideration, that the Museum makes more in a single evening, than Mr C. pays in rent for his whole course of lectures, and it is not to be expected that public concerts, given on established nights before Mr C. came to this city,* are to be put off for his accommodation, unless he come forward boldly, and as Paul Clifford elegantly expresses it, "forks up the blunt" in a *quid pro quo*. Again, as the majority rules, it is not proper that thousands of the people should forego

* This is not a correct statement; I engaged the room on 11th December, and the concerts were not then announced.

their amusement, to please Mr C. and his 450 auditors. But there is a remedy. The Hall of the Musical Fund can be obtained for, I suppose, $50 a night, about $34 more than Mr Combe pays for his present room. As the gentleman is independent of pecuniary considerations, and as the public are acquainted with the Fund Hall, I see no objection to the change, unless a *want of change* should be urged against this suggestion.

" ONE OF THE AUDIENCE."

The editor of the paper added the following note to this communication :—

" We think it proper to state, that the article to which our correspondent alludes, was not written at the suggestion of Mr Combe, but by one who is an attendant upon his lectures, and who, in paying for a ticket, deemed himself entitled to hear—and, not hearing, to complain.

" Whether Mr Combe will go to another hall or not, we cannot say; but if he hired that in the Museum, he supposed it suited to the purposes for which it was let, and not exposed to interruption.

" We do not feel called upon to enter into any discussion of the matter, not being of the audience above or below; but having complied with the suggestion of a friend in the hint we gave, we have thought it due to him to say, that his motives were only what they purport to be, viz. : the convenience of Mr Combe's audience.—ED. U. S. G."

After this letter appeared, the applauding with the

feet increased; and I asked several gentlemen whether they really had so unfavourable an opinion of the urbanity and sense of justice of the audience above as to believe, that, if civilly requested, after a proper explanation, they would not agree to use their hands. Some said, that they thought the people would willingly do so, if addressed by a person whom they respected; others, however, were of opinion, that the request would only make them more aware of their power, and dispose them the more to use it, and to increase the disturbance. Certainly, nobody ventured to address them, and we sustained the evil to the close of the performances, and near the end of my course.

The impression which this incident made on my mind in regard to the state of *morale* of the people of Philadelphia, and to the relation subsisting between them and the enlightened class, was not favourable. The foregoing letter breathes the very spirit of injustice and vulgar insolence, and I thought that if that class of citizens who had sufficient refinement to enjoy a concert of instrumental music, and sufficient wealth to be able to afford a shilling each night for hearing it, entertained and acted on the sentiments which it expressed, I should pity the nation which was subject to their rule. Subsequent events, however, satisfied me, that this inference is not fairly warranted by the circumstances. The letter was the emanation of a single mind, which continued to pervert and misrepresent my whole course of lectures, in reports printed on the cover of a cheap weekly

publication, till they drew forth expressions of disgust and dissatisfaction from nine-tenths at least of those who heard the lectures and perused the reports. This letter, therefore, is chargeable on that individual alone. Again, a lawyer in a distant State who had been much accustomed to public life, and to whom I narrated the circumstances, put this simple question to me: Did you apply to persons accustomed to public speaking when you wished the audience above to be addressed? I then recollected that at that time all my acquaintances were among medical men, professors, and private citizens, and I answered, No. "This," said he, "explains the whole difficulty. No man unaccustomed to meet our people face to face, and to feel their pulse as he addresses them, could have ventured to ask a favour from two thousand of them, with a fair chance of success; but if you had found some one of their own public characters, who knew them, and whom they knew, to make the request, I venture to say, that it would have instantly been complied with, and you should have had no more annoyance." I was at that time comparatively a stranger to the American people, but after a much more extensive experience of their qualities, I acknowledge my conviction to be that this gentleman is in the right.

Jan. 11. Ther. 40°. *Phrenology.*—In consequence of my ignorance that the Delaware was subject to freezing below Philadelphia, I sent the collection of casts, skulls, and drawings used in my lectures from New York to this city by sea. They left New York on the 25th December, and they have been

sticking in the ice within Cape May since the 27th, and are there still. Fortunately the Phrenological Society of Philadelphia procured a collection of casts from Edinburgh many years ago, which have been kindly lent to me, and Professors Gibson, Horner, and M'Clellan, and Dr Bell and other friends, have amply supplied all remaining deficiencies of illustrations. My regular audience is now 500, and it is composed of the first class of ladies and gentlemen in the city, including many of the professors and medical practitioners.

Jan. 12. Ther. 48°. *The Girard College.*—Mr Girard was an old miser who had accumulated great wealth, and became desirous of providing at once a monument for himself, and a College for Orphans. He left his fortune in trust to the city council of Philadelphia, with instructions to accomplish these objects. He prescribed the character of the structure, and the thickness of the walls, rendering the college both fire-proof and durable. He gave directions also regarding the instruction to be given to the orphans. He wished to rear them free from sectarian animosities, and prohibited every person invested with clerical functions not only from being employed as a teacher, but from entering within the precincts of the institution. "According to the will of Mr Girard, orphan boys are to be educated in his college from the age of six years to fourteen, sixteen, and even eighteen years of age. The materials of their instruction must be 'things rather than words,' and the degree is to be such 'as the capacities of the se-

veral scholars may merit or warrant." Among other subjects of instruction to be provided for them, he enumerates "geography, navigation, surveying, practical mathematics, astronomy, natural, chemical, and experimental philosophy;" and he directs "books, and philosophical and experimental instruments, and apparatus," to be procured for carrying forward these branches.

"My desire is," says he, in his will, "that all the instructors and teachers in the college shall take pains (by precept and example) to instil into the minds of the scholars the purest principles of morality, so that on their entrance into active life they may, from inclination and habit, evince benevolence towards their fellow creatures, and a love of truth, sobriety, and industry."

The city council of Philadelphia entrusted the execution of the will to a board of trustees nominated by themselves, consisting of the most respectable and enlightened individuals of the town, whose moral and religious character might serve as a guarantee to the public, that although the clergy were excluded from the management, no designs hostile to religion were entertained. The trustees elected Alexander Dallas Bache, Esq., LL.D., a great-grandson of Dr Franklin, president of the college, and on 19th July 1836 they passed a resolution authorizing him to visit all establishments in Europe similar to the Girard College, or any others which promised to afford useful information in organising it,—and to report. In the mean time, they have proceeded to carry the will into exe-

cution, and have expended considerably above the full income of the fund, which is said to be about L.24,000 sterling annually, in building the college.

We had the pleasure of becoming acquainted with Dr Bache in Edinburgh, and after completing his tour of inspection, he was our fellow passenger to America in the Great Western. He and Mr Walter, the architect of the college, kindly accompanied us in our visit to the institution.

Before leaving Philadelphia, Dr Bache presented me with a copy of his "Report on Education in Europe to the Trustees" of the College. It extends to 666 pages 8vo, and contains probably the most valuable account of the European institutions for education which exists. It details the things taught, the modes of teaching, the order of the day, shewing the amount of time occupied in study, play, &c., the tables of diet in the various eleemosynary institutions which he visited, and a great variety of other useful items of information. He leaves it to the trustees to form from this mass of valuable materials such a system for the Girard College as their own wisdom shall dictate. He sums up his report in the following words:—

"The first provision (of the will), from the early age of admission which it enjoins, enables us to train as well as to instruct; the second indicates that the tendency of our training should be towards practical life. The age of our pupils embraces the period from elementary to superior instruction, and we are expressly called upon to develop talent. Our college

must, therefore, combine the primary, secondary, and special schools. The means furnished by our munificent benefactor to execute his intentions are vast, and if the benefits thence accruing are not in proportion, the responsibility must rest with those to whom they have been entrusted." "Our founder has furnished them the means of establishing a series of model schools for moral, intellectual, and physical education, embracing the period of life from early youth almost to manhood, the importance of which to our city, and even to the country at large, can hardly be estimated."

Dr Bache appears to have executed the important duty devolved on him with great industry and ability, and his own views of education are liberal and enlightened. In Pennsylvania education is deficient not only in quantity, but still more in quality; and as it is extremely difficult to induce an uninstructed people to adopt improvements of the want of which they have no consciousness, and of the value of which they have no adequate comprehension; and as no onward movement can be made in any thing without their sanction, this magnificent institution, if well managed, may become a radiating centre from which higher views both of education and of modes of instruction may be diffused over the whole State.

David M'Clure, Esq., under the signature of "A native of Philadelphia," has already presented the Board of Trustees with a very able "System of Education for the Girard College for Orphans," which, he says, is calculated to secure three prominent and

important points expressed in Mr Girard's will. 1st, To make complete French and Spanish scholars; 2d, To afford to superior talents superior advantages; 3dly, To make thoroughly practical as well as scientific men." He proposes to classify the pupils in the following manner: viz. 1st, Infant; 2d, Grammar; 3d, Scientific; and, 4th, Collegiate, departments; and he presents detailed suggestions for instruction in each. Numerous valuable views are presented in this work, which extends to an octavo volume of 363 pages, and evinces deep interest in the success of the institution.

Mr Girard calls on his trustees to "develope talent," but *ex nihilo nihil fit*,—nature must give ability before it can be unfolded; and the records of several eleemosynary institutions of a kind similar to his college, which have been in operation, under the management of various public bodies, or of trustees, in Edinburgh, for more than a century and a half, have developed comparatively little talent of high order, during the whole of that long period. They have furnished many useful and respectable citizens, but I have not read any list of more distinguished men who have emanated from its halls. A similar remark probably applies to many other eleemosynary institutions. There must be a cause for this dearth of high talent. I do not impute it to neglect in the teachers, or to want of patronage and opportunities of rising afforded to the pupils: The instruction is equal to that generally received by boys in the middle ranks of life, and the directors, being

influential men, are both able and willing to advance the pupils in after life, to the full extent of their abilities. Besides, great talents need no patrons: They unfold themselves, and open the way to distinction not only unaided, but in opposition to the most momentous obstacles.

The explanation which I venture to give of the dearth of great talent in the pupils of eleemosynary institutions is one furnished by Phrenology. Children become destitute orphans (and only such are received into these hospitals), either in consequence of their parents having married late, so that their strength was exhausted, and they died before rearing their offspring; or from their having possessed bad constitutions, which sunk before the usual age of decay; or from their having had feeble or ill-balanced brains, which led them into vicious, reckless, or foolish conduct, terminating in premature death; or from some combination of these or similar causes. Only in cases of blameless accidents can children become destitute orphans, without some serious departure by their parents from the laws of health impressed by the Creator on the human constitution. The children, therefore, furnished by society for these institutions may be viewed as generally descending from parents of inferior constitutions; these imperfections are transmitted to the offspring; and hence the latter rarely rise to superiority over the children of better constituted individuals.

I perceive that as the civic rulers of Philadelphia are the patrons of the Girard College, their political

opponents have already begun to make "political capital" out of their management of it. They accuse them of converting the vast expenditure attending its erection into jobs, and means of political corruption. Mr Girard, however, has taken precautions to avert any gross deviations from the objects of his will, by declaring, that if the city functionaries shall infringe the rules which he has laid down, they shall forfeit the management, which shall then devolve on the State. This provision makes them act with the greatest circumspection, and during my stay in Philadelphia I repeatedly heard of their laying cases before the most eminent lawyers for advice, whether certain contemplated measures were or were not consistent with the will.

Cemetery at Laurel Hill.—This cemetery is situated about three and a half miles from Philadelphia; it lies between the Schuylkill River, on the west, and the Ridge road on the east, and extends to upwards of twenty acres. The highest point of the grounds is at least one hundred feet above the level of the river, to which it slopes gradually down. It is planted with forest-trees, and ornamented with shrubs and flowers. The entrance is a pure specimen of Doric architecture, occupying a space of 216 feet along the road. There is a *cottage ornée* for the residence of the superintendent; a beautiful Gothic chapel, a large house for visitors to rest in, a receiving tomb, and stabling for forty carriages, with a green-house for the protection of the ornamental plants and shrubs in winter. The first object that strikes the eye after

passing within the gate, is a small Gothic erection, within which Thom's group of Old Mortality is placed. There sits Sir Walter Scott, and beside him are Old Mortality and his pony, all most appropriately placed among the tombs. The cemetery belongs to an incorporated joint stock company, and was instituted only in 1836.

Jan. 13. Ther. 40°. *Sunday.*—We heard Mr Furness preach an excellent sermon on the resurrection of Lazarus, occasioned by the death of a young mother belonging to the congregation. He is the first and only Unitarian minister in Philadelphia. His church is handsome, and his congregation numerous and genteel. Philadelphia is distinguished for orthodoxy and Quakerism.

Jan. 15. Ther. 33°. *Prosperous Times.*—These are what are called " prosperous times" in Philadelphia. The depression which attended the suspension of cash-payments by the banks in 1837 has passed away. Bank paper is now abundant, speculation is afloat, and prices are high. A house in Chesnut Street, in the best situation, with a front under thirty feet, and ground extending probably 150 feet backwards, has just been sold for $35,000 (L.7000 sterling), to be converted into a china store. The stores, or shops, in this city, are very handsome, and their wares are of a sumptuous description. The display of female beauty and good taste presented by Chesnut Street on a fine day, would do credit to any European city.

Jan. 16. Ther. 20°. *John Vaughan, Esq. and*

Benjamin Franklin.—Mr Vaughan is now in his 83d year, and is one of the most interesting men in Philadelphia. He is secretary to the American Philosophical Society, and lives in their apartments. He was educated under the auspices of Benjamin Franklin, was his intimate friend, and, in a long career of public usefulness and private benevolence, has faithfully walked in his footsteps. He was one of Dr Franklin's suite when he was presented to Marie Antoinette after France had recognised the independence of the United States. Dr Franklin had ordered a wig, and intended to appear in a full court dress; but when the wig was sent to him, it was too small. He told the perruquier that he had marred his whole arrangements by this blunder, and that it was now too late to rectify it. "Ah! mon Dieu, Monsieur, c'est que vôtre tête est trop grosse," was the ready reply; and Franklin at once resolved to appear in his velvet coat, of the Quaker cut, with his hair combed back; in short, in his usual attire when dressed for a private party. His fine venerable figure, in this unique yet becoming apparel, created quite a sensation in the French court, and what was the result merely of a barber's blunder, was talked of as an admirable specimen of good taste and republican independence! His suite were all in court dresses; and as Mr Vaughan had only newly arrived at Passy, he was fitted with clothes hired for the day from a fripier.

In the Hall of the American Philosophical Society there is a portrait of Franklin in the act of reading.

He is dressed in a wig and light blue coat. This portrait, which Mr Vaughan describes as an exact resemblance, gives him an expression about the lower part of the face different from that of any other portrait which I have seen; it indicates more concentration of mind. The bust of him, of which we have casts in Edinburgh, is here in marble, and is a duplicate of the head and shoulders of his statue erected above the front door of the Philadelphia Library, of which he was the founder. It also is a faithful representation of him according to Mr Vaughan's testimony. His chair likewise is here, and bespeaks his ingenious mind. It is in itself an old, comfortable, leather-covered arm-chair, on wheels. But the bottom turns round on a pivot, and its under side presents steps for mounting up to the shelves of the library. The chair in which Thomas Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence is also preserved here. It is small, circular in form, with arms, and a high back; and a flat black board is fixed over the right arm, on which Jefferson wrote.

American Declaration of Independence.—In the library is shewn an original draught of the Declaration of Independence in Jefferson's handwriting, with all the corrections made on it in its progress through Congress. The Edinburgh Review, in noticing Captain Marryatt's observations on this document, in his work on the United States, ridicules the idea of its being an original, and says that if Captain Marryatt "had ever read that very interesting book (Memoirs of Jefferson, i. 17), he would have been aware how

grossly a Mr Vaughan of Philadelphia was *hoaxing* him when he talked of having discovered the original draught of the Declaration of Independence."* Captain Marryatt, in his second work, rates Miss Martineau soundly for having written that review, but this remark affords strong presumptive evidence to me that she was not guilty of that transgression. No one who had been as much in literary society in Philadelphia as she was, could have spoken of "a Mr John Vaughan." Such a phrase was as unlikely to have presented itself to her, as that of "a Mr Macvey Napier" would be to occur to a literary stranger speaking of the distinguished men of Edinburgh. Again, she must have known that the evidence of this being a genuine document is complete. On my second visit to Philadelphia in March 1840, Mr Vaughan enabled me to peruse original letters, giving its history from the day it was composed, to that on which it was presented to the American Philosophical Society. Mr Jefferson wrote with his own hand two copies of his first draught; and sent one to Richard Henry Lee, who moved its adoption in Congress, and the document which Mr Vaughan shewed to Captain Marryatt, and which I minutely examined, is *that* duplicate with the corrections added. He shewed me a large collection of letters extending over twenty years, and ending in 1826, written to himself by Thomas Jefferson, and the identity of the handwriting in them and in this draught is evident. I saw numerous autographs of Franklin, and perceived that

* Edin. Review, No. 141, p. 134.

the corrections on the draught, said to be in his handwriting, are clearly genuine. Mr Vaughan exhibited also a letter, dated a few weeks before my visit, from the son of Richard Henry Lee to himself, expressing his astonishment at the reviewer's remarks.

Among the passages deleted by Congress is a vehement denunciation against George III. for exercising his veto to prevent the abolition of the slave trade, when proposed by the colonies. On pages 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21, of the "Memoir, Correspondence, and Miscellanies from the papers of Thomas Jefferson, edited by Thomas Jefferson Randolph" (Boston, 1830), the Declaration of Independence, in its original and amended forms (the original containing this paragraph), is printed at full length; and at page 146, a fac-simile of it (taken from the Draft in the Library) is given. These copies correspond in every particular with the draught in the Society's Library, which is framed between two thick plates of glass, for its preservation. The Reviewer refers to this Memoir as shewing that Captain Marryatt must have been hoaxed; but it does not contain a word to warrant such an assumption.

Money-Exchange.—I wished to remit a sum of $1000 to New York, and applied to two of the first banks here for a draft on that city; but they referred me to the brokers, whose numerous "exchange-offices" abound in Philadelphia as they do in New York. I learned that nearly the whole business of exchange is in the hands of these brokers. The draught was purchased from a broker, and the pre-

mium was only $3 at sight. The rise of the profession of brokers is recent. The following interesting account of it appeared lately in one of the American periodicals :—

" At this period (1800) of the history of New York, the business of a broker was hardly known ; there were only three Stock and Exchange brokers in the city. They were Nathaniel Prime, Leonard Bleecher, and A. H. Lawrence. The two first are living. Their operations in stocks were very small. Only two banks, viz. : the New York and the United States, were in existence, added to which, there were two or three insurance stocks. Then it was rare that a share was bought except for investment.

" The change in this branch of business has been truly astonishing. We are enabled to give a list, amounting to eighty-six in number, belonging to the board. Besides these, there are many who deal in money, real estate, and stocks, that do not belong to the board.

" The question naturally arises, how so many persons can obtain a living? which is solved by the fact, that, from the examination of one of the gentlemen's books, we find that sales of from $400,000 to $800,000 are now made in stock in a day, and in brisk times the sales will average a million. The greatest operations are in fancy stocks, which fluctuate daily from ½ to 3 and 5 per cent. Delaware and Hudson is the foot-ball. One large dealer informs us that he sold of this stock alone, a number of shares equal to the whole capital. The brokerage

paid in that stock alone, is immense, perhaps equal to one-half the capital per annum. Harlæm, Mohawk, and Stonington, are among the 'Fancies.' Stonington has been as high as 125, and as low as 18. A broker of our acquaintance purchased for a gentleman at 65. He went to the East Indies—in the mean time it fell to 18. A few days after he returned, he sold out at 69, leaving him a fair interest. Harlæm has been as high as 200, and as low as 34. Mohawk has experienced the same fluctuations. Dry Dock has varied about 70 per cent. during the past year. The capitals of the Fire Stocks have, within five years, been nearly all swept away. They are now very stable. The Marine Companies are much depressed.

"The stock speculators are divided, taking the same names as those familiarly known in London, 'Bulls and Bears.' The former endeavour to carry up stocks, while the latter are interested in carrying them down. In the number of produce brokers, and the amount of business done, there has been quite as great a change. At the period alluded to there were but two persons engaged as produce brokers, and they transacted but little business. Now the number is very great, and the operations immense."

Jan. 17. Ther. 30°. *The Streets.*—The streets are covered with sheets of pure ice, rendering it dangerous to walk on them. I asked why sand or ashes were not strewed on them, and was told that visiters would bring it into the houses on their feet and dirty the carpets! They may break their limbs by falling, but the carpets must be preserved unsullied. I admire

very much the richness and perfect preservation of the carpets on the public rooms in most of the houses in which we visit in this city, but I would give up a little of the pleasure which they afford me for the sake of safety in the streets. However, the tastes of the citizens are more to be regarded than those of a passing stranger.

Jan. 18. Ther. 33°. The weather is delightful; bright sunshine and very moderate frost. *Phrenology.*—Several days ago, Dr Winn Bush called and informed me that he had seen Dr George M'Clellan remove two tumours from the head of a young man named Richardson, one external to the skull at the situation of the organs of Firmness and Conscientiousness, and the other internal; that the skull to the extent of several square inches had been removed, and that the brain in this region was found to have disappeared; that, nevertheless, the patient had sat up in full possession of all his mental faculties, and conversed with them during the operation, and, particularly, had manifested great firmness and self-possession; and he requested me to reconcile these facts with Phrenology. The case had attracted much attention, and was extensively spoken of in Philadelphia as one strikingly adverse to Phrenology. My reply was, that if such a case had occurred, it was the first that I had heard of sufficiently authenticated; and that I could offer no opinion on it till I should see it myself, which I solicited permission to do. To-day, Dr M'Clellan was so kind as to take me with him, when he went to dress the wound. He stated,

however, that the supposed difficulty in regard to Phrenology had disappeared, because on the second or third dressing he and Dr Bush were astonished to see that the convolutions had risen up, and that in point of fact they had never been destroyed, but only displaced by the pressure of the internal tumour. It was about the size and form of half of a hen's egg cut longitudinally. The external tumour was about the same size. Both had been formed in consequence of a blow received from a stone, so slight at first as scarcely to attract attention; and their growth had extended over a period of three years. The interior tumour had been formed between the skull and the falx, the longitudinal canal having been carried down uninjured below its lower surface. Dr M'Clellan remarked, that the slow growth explained the non-affection of the mental faculties. The brain had never been disorganized, but merely pressed downwards, and Nature had accommodated herself to the change.

When I saw the patient he was pale and much reduced in flesh, but placid and quite intelligent. He rose from bed, came into the adjoining room, and sat before the fire. On the dressing being removed, I saw the surface of the organs of Self-Esteem, and Love of Approbation exposed. They were large, particularly Self-Esteem. They rose and fell with the pulsation of the arteries. They were entire, and on a level with the other portions of the brain. I conversed with him, and received from himself the information which is here embodied concerning the cause and growth of the tumour. He said he knew that it was a matter

of life and death, and resolved to submit to the operation, and to endure it manfully. His organs of Firmness seemed to be very large, but they were not involved in the injury, or only partially so, at the posterior edge.

Dr M'Clellan stated that this case shewed the importance of surgeons knowing accurately the situation of the organs; because, although he now saw that the organs of Firmness were not involved, he would at first have certified that they were destroyed, and that the patient manifested the faculty powerfully: He was now satisfied that the organs affected by the tumour were Self-Esteem and Love of Approbation, and that he had not had adequate opportunities of judging whether the manifestations of these faculties were affected or not; besides, there was before our eyes evidence that the convolutions had not been disorganized.

The patient recovered, and after his convalescence he mentioned facts that shewed that his sentiments of Self-Esteem and Love of Approbation had not remained unaffected during the progress of the disease. He was a player and ventriloquist, and performed in the western cities. He stated, that before receiving the blow, he was an entire stranger to diffidence. For the first three months after the accident, he felt no change in his mental condition, and was not aware that there was an affection of his head. At the end of that time, the external tumour began to attract his attention, and he felt also visitations of diffidence, which he had never before experienced. He was

convinced that his powers of acting were unimpaired, yet he could not give effect to this conviction; for he felt as if he should fail. In the course of time, his self-confidence diminished so much, that he could no longer appear on the stage, yet his intellectual faculties were clear and active.*

So far from this case, therefore, having been unfavourable to Phrenology, it proved, when fully investigated, a striking confirmation of its truth. Dr M'Clellan is Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson College, Philadelphia, and he subsequently informed me, that before my arrival in that city, he had ridiculed Phrenology in his lectures; that he had come to my lectures with the view of obtaining additional materials for refuting it; that he had at first conceived this case to be one strongly adverse to its pretensions, but now saw that it was the reverse; that the result of hearing my whole course, had been, to convince him of the futility of the objections on which he had previously relied, and to dispose him to devote a serious attention to the subject. Before I left Philadelphia, he made the *amende honorable* to his class; told them that he had rashly condemned the science; that its principles were consistent with the best established facts in physiology, and that it was supported by a greater body of evidence than he had imagined. He wrote a letter to the same effect to Dr Sewall of Washington, whom he had previously encouraged in his attacks against the science, and strongly counselled him to revise his opinions.

* In April 1840, the patient most unexpectedly accosted me in

Portrait of General Washington.—I visited the studio of Mr Rembrandt Peale. He is the son of the earliest portrait-painter that America can boast of, and his father seems to have been an enthusiast in the art (as this gentleman is himself), for he named two of his sons Rembrandt and Titian, and educated both as painters. Mr Rembrandt Peale was personally acquainted with General Washington, and painted a large equestrian portrait of him, which he preserves in his studio. The charger is white: The picture appeared to me to possess much merit as a work of art; and the likeness has been pronounced to be faithful. Washington's head as here delineated, is obviously large; and the anterior lobe of the brain is large in all directions; the organ of Benevolence is seen to rise, but there the moral organs disappear under the hair. The temperament is bilious-sanguine; the action of the muscles of the mouth strongly express Secretiveness and Firmness, and the eyes bespeak these qualities combined with Cautiousness. The general expression of the countenance is that of sagacity, prudence, and determination.

Mr Peale mentioned that his father painted a miniature of the General, in his head-quarters, for Mrs Washington. His bed-room was so small that it admitted only of one chair, which was dedicated to the painter, and Washington sat on the front of the bed. It was the only apartment occupied by the General

Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. He was then in good health, and acting as bar-keeper in a hotel. He was occasionally subject to headachs, but did not mention any other inconvenience affecting him.

as his own. His officers were in the other rooms crowded together. A messenger arrived, and a dispatch was presented to Washington. He read the signature and part of the contents, and, without speaking a word, handed it to an officer, one of his aides-de-camp, who was present, and he continued conversing with the painter. The officer read and returned the dispatch; Washington then read it deliberately from beginning to end, and at the distance of half an hour from first receiving it, he said "Burgoyne has surrendered; this is an account of it."

Mr Peale mentioned, that General Washington sat to him three times for his portrait, in an apartment in the State House. The hour was seven in the morning. The first morning, when the State-house clock struck the first bell of seven, the door opened, Washington entered with his watch in his hand, and he was seated before the clock had done striking the hour. The second morning, he was seen walking in the State-House yard; he was going *from* the stair when the first stroke of seven reached his ear; he wheeled instantly, walked quickly back, ascended, and was in the room before the clock had finished seven, again holding his watch in hand. On the third morning, he entered as the clock began to strike.

During the War of Independence, a base attempt was made to injure Washington, by representing him as a traitor. It was stated that one of his servants had run away from him, and carried off a bundle of letters, and that among these were duplicates of several which he had written to one of the

British commanders, offering to use his influence to bring back the Americans to their allegiance to Great Britain. Washington was a man of awful presence and reserved habits. Every one was afraid to ask him if the letters were genuine, and he did not deign to utter a word on the subject himself. The whole country was in a state of excitement about them, when Mr Peale's uncle, who was an intimate friend of Washington, ventured to put the question to him. He allowed a smile to play for an instant on his countenance, as if glad that he had been asked, and replied: "Sir, I never lost any papers, and no servant of mine ever ran away." These words were published, and their effect was electrical. The calumny was extinguished instantly.*

It is deeply to be regretted that there is no cast of the head of Washington taken from nature. I have examined the common busts and portraits of him, but they shew only that the head was large, and that its general proportions were harmonious. I have heard the question discussed both in England and the United States, whether Washington was really a great man; seeing that he did not, in any particular direction, shew any extraordinary power. Judging from his conduct and his writings, as well as from what we know of his head, I infer, that he was one of those rare specimens of humanity in whom nearly all the mental organs are largely developed, and

* Mr Peale mentioned these anecdotes, which are characteristic of Washington, during several sittings, which, at his own request, I gave him for my portrait.

in harmonious proportions. Such a combination produces a character distinguished for mental power in all directions. His temperament, as already stated, seems to have been sanguine-bilious, giving activity and the capacity of long endurance. He exhibited a constancy which no difficulties could shake, an honesty of purpose and ardour of patriotism which no temptations could overcome or opposition subdue. He placed the welfare of his country on its true basis, that of industry and virtue; and he always regarded its interests before his own. In him there was no important quality of mind deficient, and no quality in excess; there were in his understanding no false lights, and no deficient lights. He gave to every thing its due weight and no more. He was dignified, courteous, and remarkably just. He was brave, yet cautious and politic; quick to perceive and prompt to execute; always acting at the right time, and in the right manner. Those who say that he was not a great man, can mean merely that he displayed no one quality in excess; that he shewed no corruscations of isolated talent, and performed no individual acts calculated to dazzle or amaze mankind. But he accomplished a very great achievement, the independence of his country, by a succession of most wise and efficient measures, every one of which shewed mental superiority. In short, he displayed, in a long career both of adversity and prosperity, that sterling worth of soul, that clear and sound judgment, that grandeur of the whole man, which ren-

dered him far more great and estimable than those geniuses who are endowed with splendid partial talents combined with great defects. In my opinion, Washington was one of the greatest men that ever lived.

One of the most touching monuments of his patriotism with which I became acquainted in the United States, was "a fac-simile of his public accounts, kept during the Revolutionary War," printed in Washington in 1838, of which my excellent friend Mr Thomas Gilpin presented me with a copy. The accounts commence in June 1775 and end in June 1783, and are all written with his own hand. They extend to 66 folio pages. The authenticity of the copy is certified by the chief of the Engineer Department at Washington, on 24th September 1833. It is published "for the benefit of Washington's Manual-Labour School and Male-Orphan Asylum." Although he accepted of no salary or pay, he is minute to an extraordinary degree, in the specification of his expenses, and the account contains notes in explanation of every sum which appears to be large, and also intimations of all claims which he conceives to be still due by the United States, to individuals employed in his service. In the Appendix, No. V. will be found the first four pages of these accounts.

January 19. Ther. 30°. *Lynch Law.*—A criminal trial is proceeding here in the court of Oyer and Terminer, before Judges King and Randall, of Dr Henry Chauncey as principal, and of William Nixon, and William Armstrong, accessories, for the murder

of Eliza Sowers, in an attempt to produce abortion. The accused were at large on bail, but the audience in court were so strongly excited by some of the evidence against Nixon, that on leaving it they attempted to lynch him, and he was rescued by the police. Chauncey was subsequently condemned, while Nixon was acquitted. The populace of Edinburgh endeavoured to treat the notorious murderer, William Hare, the associate of Burke, in the same manner, when he was liberated from prison after Burke's condemnation. The conduct of the mob in Philadelphia was mentioned in the newspapers, and slightly condemned. In society, however, I heard the outrage spoken of in terms of strong condemnation, and mob ascendency seems to be regarded as an increasing evil. In Philadelphia, last year, a mob burned down a splendid public hall, because meetings were held in it for the abolition of slavery, and no attempt was made to prevent them. The fire-companies, with their engines, attended, and strenuously exerted themselves in preventing the fire from spreading to the adjoining buildings, but they made no efforts to extinguish the fire in the hall itself. From the tone in which such outrages are spoken of in the public journals, there appears to be abroad, in the minds of men generally, a fear of the people, which deters them from boldly speaking disagreeable truths to the masses. They are right to abstain from scolding, or violent vituperation; but they withhold also, to too great an extent, the language of fervid reason and energetic moral sentiment in condemnation of their conduct. I observe that a virtuous editor oc-

casionally gives full expression to his just indignation against acts of violence committed by the people in some distant State or city, where his paper does not circulate. This is well, but it would be still better and more magnanimous if he would also boldly condemn domestic iniquities.

The trial of Chauncey brought to light many indelicate and disgusting scenes, all of which were reported in the newspapers. In Edinburgh, such trials are conducted with closed doors, and the details are omitted by the reporters for the press.

Advertisements.—The American newspapers insert advertisements on moderate terms, and have a very large proportion of their sheets filled with them. Any one may, for a fixed sum, engage a certain number of inches in a column during the year, into which he may insert whatever notices he pleases. The charge for insertion of a standing advertisement is diminished, within certain limits, at each repetition. The consequence is, that advertisements are repeated so often that they are not generally read. In many instances, after the most extensive advertising of my lectures, I have met with individuals who had never seen the announcement of them, and who confessed that they did not read advertisements. There is one part of the paper, at the close of editorial remarks, in which advertisements may be inserted at a higher rate, and these are pretty generally looked at; but those among the dense columns of old advertisements have little chance of attracting attention. The only way of being certain to be read,

is to obtain an editorial paragraph referring to the notice in another column. The editors were so obliging as generally to favour me with these mementos; but the regular advertisers are thrown upon their own means for arresting the public eye. One common method is to print in capital letters at the top some very importunate words, such as "Cure your cough! cure your cough!! cure your cough!!!" Then follows the announcement of some sovereign balm, lozenge, or lotion:—Or "Boots! boots!! boots!!! Stoves! stoves!! stoves!!!" There is character in these announcements. In America, every one is so intently and so exclusively engaged about his own affairs, that urgent appeals must be made before his attention can be diverted to the pretensions of his neighbours.

Coal.—Mines of anthracite coal are wrought in the western parts of Pennsylvania, and the produce is imported in large quantities into all the Atlantic cities. The coal requires a chimney with a strong draught to make it burn, but when fairly ignited it gives a powerful heat. The present prices per ton of 2240 lb. are for "large lumps $5.50;" "broken and screened $6;" "large egg $5.50;" "nutt $5."

Aristocracy—The London Atlas of 1st December last, contains a clever article on the English Aristocracy, which has led to an interesting conversation with some of the citizens of Philadelphia. The Atlas admires the titled aristocracy, because it presents an exciting object to the ambition of the inferior ranks, and stimulates them to exertion: It is

not a barrier impassable to merit, but on the contrary, one which opens and admits the man of plebeian birth when he acquires great wealth, or distinguishes himself by his talents. It is thus preserved from senility, and at the same time continues to command the reverence of all the inferior grades. These reasons strike men very differently here. The plebeian, it is here said, when absorbed into the hereditary peerage, leaves his own class, with all his interest in it; he enters the higher ranks, adopts their sentiments, and lends them the aid of his talents, energy, and knowledge, in supporting their privileges and pretensions. The people are thus first neglected, and then abandoned, by those who should have been their natural protectors; and they sink into degradation. I have seen it stated in English periodicals that Lords Eldon and Stowell were sons of a barge-master and small coal-dealer at Newcastle-upon-Tyne; that Lord Tenterden was the son of a barber at Canterbury: Lord Gifford was articled to a solicitor, and Lord Langdale, the Master of the Rolls, was an accoucheur. The rise of such men, and of many others, to the highest rank and employments in the State, does honour certainly to themselves, and many persons think also to the institutions of the country under which such elevations are possible; but these successful aspirants forget the class from which they have sprung. In the United States, also, men of talent, integrity, and industry, rise to eminence and consideration; but if they seek the gratification of their ambition in any department of

public life, they depend so completely on the people for their elevation, that they dare not neglect them. I have already mentioned that in the United States, ambitious lawyers, representatives, and senators, lecture to the people, deliver orations before them, and court their good opinion by private civilities. In England, this would be regarded by men of rank as a degradation.

The consequences of the two systems are very different. In England, the middle classes form a gulf of vast depth and width between the people and the aristocracy, and so completely cut off communication and sympathy between them, that the high aristocracy, generally speaking, have no just conceptions of the manner in which the people live, of the sufferings they endure, or of the effects of their own legislation on their happiness. The middle ranks, again, having their ambition directed upwards, become regardless of the people in proportion as their means of benefiting them increase: If a plebeian family acquire great wealth and become distinguished for superior talents, and by these advantages attain to a legitimate influence on the public councils of the nation, they are tempted, by the English institutions, to devote their whole advantages to the service of the aristocracy. In the United States, they cannot avoid dedicating them to that of the people. It is an evil certainly to live in subjection to an ignorant and self-willed multitude; but in proportion to the pressure of this evil, is the desire to escape from it strong; and there is only one means of deliverance in the United States;

namely, by raising the people in their moral and intellectual condition. Accordingly, I perceive that the power of the people has already produced on the minds of men of every variety of disposition a deep impression of the urgent necessity for advancing the cause of general education. The selfish and rich have discovered that they have no security for their possessions except in the enlightenment and morality of the people; the philanthropists and philosophers rejoice in the improvement of the people as a measure which they have always desired; while the divines labour for the elevation of the people as their proper vocation: The only indifference to education is found in the masses themselves, many of whom have not yet learned to appreciate its value; and the only opposition to it comes from unprincipled demagogues who entertain hopes for themselves, while the electors are ignorant, but whose sagacity enables them to descry their own ruin as the result of the general instruction of the people. Society in America, therefore, is so composed as to direct all the efficient forces of the social body, to one great object, the improvement of the masses.

In Britain, on the other hand, we have powerful established churches, so richly endowed that they are in no way dependent on the people, but solely on the aristocracy. In consequence, they have allowed the masses to fall into a deplorable state of ignorance.*

* STATE OF EDUCATION IN ENGLAND.

The register of marriages in England throws an incidental light upon the state of Education. The parties married sign their names,

We have middle classes, who, in proportion as they become capable of serving the people, are tempted by a false ambition, to desert them; and an aristocracy so little influenced in its enjoyments, by the condition of the people, that we might suppose it to belong to a different race. To complete the system, in Britain the people are restrained from invading

if they can write, and affix their marks, if they cannot. Judging by this criterion, it appears, that among 100 men who marry in England, the number unable to write is 33. Among 100 women, 49; and the mean of both, 41. As it is estimated that the number who marry annually is only about 3 per cent. of the persons marriageable, the data are too limited to afford sure results; but in the absence of better evidence, they are well worthy of attention. With this qualification, we give the proportions for the different sections of the country.

SCHOLARSHIP OF ENGLAND.

Of 100 of each sex who marry, the number who sign with *marks* is—

	Males.	Females.	Mean.
South-eastern counties,	32	40	36
South-midland do.	43	53	48
Eastern do.	45	52	48
South-western do.	31	47	39
Western do.	40	54	47
North-midland do.	32	50	41
North-western do.	39	63	51
Yorkshire	34	49	41
Northern do.	21	42	31
Monmouth and Wales,	48	70	59
The Metropolis,	12	24	18

The fact that 41 adults out of every 100 cannot write their names, is disgraceful to England, and to the Church in particular, whose especial duty it was, either to make provision for the education of the people, or to see that it was made by the State. The Church, in its collective capacity, has in fact been always hostile to the diffusion of knowledge.—*Review of the Registrar-General's Second Annual Report of Births, Deaths, and Marriages, for England, in Scotsman of 22d August* 1840.

the peace of the superior classes by means of strong police and military forces, wielded by a vigorous executive government, which is supported in this exercise of its power, by all the influence of those whom it protects.

In the United States, the people have the power to tyrannize, if they please, over the wealthy, the educated, and the refined; in Britain, the aristocracy and middle classes have the power to trample, if they choose, on the masses who have no control over the Legislators. So far as my observations extend, the people in the United States have not perpetrated one-twentieth part of the acts of injustice, by their legislation, against the rich, which the aristocracy in Britain has done by their legislation against the poor.*

I freely confess that while I lived under the British institutions, and enjoyed the advantages which they confer on the upper and middle classes, I, like many others, had a less lively perception of their one-sided character. Even now, after contemplating the greatly superior condition of the masses in the United States, I am bound to state my conviction that this democracy, in its present condition of imperfect instruction, is a rough instrument of government, and that, were I to consult my personal comfort merely, I should prefer to live in England. But viewing the results of both, as a citizen of the world, and as a

* I have given some examples of British Aristocratical Legislation against the people in my work on Moral Philosophy, p. 368, and shall present more in the subsequent pages of this journal.

man bound to love his neighbour as himself, and perceiving that the one tends naturally to the elevation of the few and the degradation of the many, while the other tends to the improvement of all, it is impossible not to wish success to the American Republic.

END OF VOL. I.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

LEGAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE PEOPLE IN MASSACHUSETTS.

The Legislature of Massachusetts, by an act approved 18th March 1839, has ordained as follows: § 1. Every town containing fifty families or householders, shall maintain, at its own charges, one school, for the instruction of children, by a competent teacher or teachers, in orthography, reading, writing, English grammar, geography, arithmetic, and good behaviour. The school shall be kept open during six months in every year; or if the town shall support two or more schools, the terms of them all shall be equivalent to six months.

§ 2. If the town contain 100 families or householders, the school or schools shall be kept for twelve months in each year.

§ 3. If it contain 150 families, two such schools shall be kept for nine months each.

§ 4. If it contain 500 families, two such schools shall be kept for twelve months each.

§ 5. "Every town containing 500 families or householders, shall, besides the schools prescribed in the preceding section, maintain a school, to be kept by a master of competent ability and good morals, who shall, in addition to the branches of learning before mentioned, give instruction in the history of the United States, book-keeping, surveying, geometry, and algebra; and such last-mentioned school shall be kept for the benefit of all the inhabitants of the town, ten months at least, exclusive of vacations, in each year, and at such convenient place, or alternately at such places, in the town, as the said inhabitants at their annual meeting shall determine; and, in every town containing 4000 inhabitants, the said master shall, in addition to all the branches of instruction before required in this chapter, be competent to instruct in the Latin and Greek languages, and general history, rhetoric, and logic."

§ 6. Gives authority to any town containing less than 500 families or householders, to establish and maintain such a school as is first mentioned in the preceding section, if they choose to do so.

§ 7. It shall be the duty of the president, professors, and tutors of the university at Cambridge, and of the several colleges, and of all

preceptors and teachers of academies, and all other instructors of youth, to exert their best endeavours, to impress on the minds of children and youth, committed to their care and instruction, the principles of piety, justice, and a sacred regard to truth, love to their country, humanity and universal benevolence, sobriety, industry, and frugality, chastity, moderation, and temperance, and those other virtues, which are the ornament of human society, and the basis upon which a republican constitution is founded; and it shall be the duty of such instructors to endeavour to lead their pupils, as their ages and capacities will admit, into a clear understanding of the tendency of the above-mentioned virtues to preserve and perfect a republican constitution, and secure the blessings of liberty, as well as to promote their future happiness, and also to point out to them the evil tendency of the opposite vices.

§ 8. It shall be the duty of the resident ministers of the gospel, the select men, and the school committees, in the several towns, to exert their influence, and use their best endeavours, that the youth of their towns shall regularly attend the schools established for their instruction.

§ 9. The several towns are authorized and directed, at their annual meetings, or at any regular meeting called for the purpose, to raise such sums of money, for the support of the schools aforesaid, as they shall judge necessary; which sums shall be assessed and collected in like manner as other town taxes.

§ 10. The inhabitants of every town shall, at their annual meeting, choose, by written ballots, a school committee, consisting of three, five, or seven persons, who shall have the general charge and superintendence of all the public schools in such town.

§ 11. In any town, containing five hundred families, and in which a school shall be kept for the benefit of all the inhabitants, as before provided in this chapter, the school committee, chosen under the preceding section, shall perform all the like duties, in relation to such school, the house where it shall be kept, and the supply of all things necessary therefor, which the prudential committee of a school district may perform in such district.

§ 12. Any town, containing more than four thousand inhabitants, may choose an additional number, not exceeding six, on such committee.

§ 13. The school committee shall require full and satisfactory evidence of the good moral character of all instructors, who may be employed in the public schools in their town, and shall ascertain, by personal examination, their literary qualifications and capacity for the government of schools.

§ 14. Every instructor of a town or district school shall obtain, of the school committee of such town, a certificate in duplicate, of his qualifications, before he opens such school, one of which shall be filed with the town treasurer, before any payment is made to such instructor on account of his services.

§ 15. The school committee shall determine the number and qualifications of the scholars, to be admitted into the school, kept for the use of the whole town, as aforesaid, and visit such school, at least quarter-yearly, for the purpose of making a careful examination thereof, and of ascertaining that the scholars are properly supplied with books; and they shall, at such examination, inquire into the regulation and discipline of the school, and the habits and proficiency of the scholars therein.

§ 16. The school committee, or some one or more of them, shall, for the purposes aforesaid, visit each of the district schools in their town, on some day during the first or second week after the opening of such schools respectively, and also on some day during the two weeks preceding the closing of the same; and shall also, for the same purposes, visit all the schools kept by the town, once a-month, without giving previous notice thereof to the instructors.

§ 17. The school committee of each town shall direct what books shall be used in the several schools kept by the town; and may direct what books shall be used in the respective classes.

§ 18. The scholars at the town schools shall be supplied by their parents, masters, or guardians, with the books prescribed for their classes.

§ 19. The school committee of each town may procure, at the expense of the town, or otherwise, a sufficient supply of such class books, for all the schools aforesaid, and shall give notice of the place where such books may be obtained; and the books shall be supplied to the scholars, at such prices, as merely to reimburse the expense of the same.

§ 20. In case any scholar shall not be furnished by his parent, master, or guardian, with the requisite books, he shall be supplied therewith by the school committee, at the expense of the town.

§ 21. The school committee shall give notice, in writing, to the assessors of the town, of the names of the scholars so supplied by them with books, and of the books so furnished, the prices thereof, and the names of the parents, masters, or guardians, who ought to have supplied the same; and said assessors shall add the price of the books so supplied, to the next annual tax of such parents, masters, or guardians; and the amount so added shall be levied, collected, and paid into the town treasury, in the same manner as the town taxes.

§ 22. In case the assessors shall be of opinion, that any such parent, master, or guardian, is unable to pay the whole expense of the books so supplied on his account, they shall omit to add the price of such books, or shall add only a part thereof, to the annual tax of such parent, master, or guardian, according to their opinion of his ability to pay.

§ 23. The school committee shall never direct to be purchased or used, in any of the town schools, any school books, which are calculated to favour the tenets of any particular sect of Christians.

The same act contains provisions for dividing large towns into

school districts, and for managing them, and also for raising money by assessment to defray the expenses of school-houses. The tax is to be levied equally on all real and personal estate, held in the town, and on the machinery and real estate of manufacturing companies. If a majority of the inhabitants of any school district in a town shall refuse to raise the necessary sums to defray the expenses of the school, any five of their number who pay taxes, may apply to the select men of the town, who are required to take the opinion of the town on the refusal; and if a majority of the voters of the town shall think the raising of the sums necessary, the same shall be levied from the inhabitants of the refusing district by the authority of the town. If any school district shall refuse to establish a school, or employ a teacher, the school committee of the town shall do so, at their expense.

Where two or more contiguous school districts, in adjoining schools, are too small to maintain schools advantageously in each, such districts may, if they see fit, unite and form one district, with all the powers and privileges, and subject to all the liabilities, of school districts; and they may again separate, by the vote of the inhabitants.

Every school district shall be a corporate body, to the effect of prosecuting and defending in actions, relating to the property or affairs of the district, and to hold property.

If any towns shall refuse or neglect to raise money for the support of schools, they shall forfeit a sum equal to twice the highest sum, which had ever been before voted for the support of schools therein; and they shall forfeit sums not under 100 dollars nor over 200 dollars, if they refuse or neglect to choose the several committees named in the act.

The school committees are required, on or before the 1st November, to make official returns to the secretary of the Commonwealth, stating the number and names of all the public schools kept in their district, the number of scholars in attendance in summer and winter, the number of months during which each school is kept; the number of teachers in each school in summer and in winter; their wages per month, including the value of board; the value of their board, and the amount of their wages exclusive of such value; the amount of money raised by taxes for the support of schools and teachers; the number and nature of incorporated academies and private schools in the district; during how many months they are kept, and by how many scholars they are attended; what number of persons there are in the towns between four and sixteen years of age; what books are used in the schools; and what is the amount of local funds, if any, applicable to the support of common schools.

The income of the Massachusetts school fund (except 100 dollars annually, which shall be paid to the commissioner of the Marshpee Indians, for the support of common schools among them) shall be apportioned and paid over to the mayor and aldermen of Boston, and to the select men of the other towns, for the use of the common schools therein, provided such towns shall have fulfilled the previously de-

tailed duties prescribed to them by law, and shall have raised by tax on themselves, at least one dollar for every individual within the school district between the ages of four and sixteen years; if they have failed in their duties, they receive nothing. The apportionment of the State's school fund shall be made according to the numbers of the children in each district between four and sixteen years of age.

An act of the Legislature passed in 1836, chap. 245, provides, that children under fifteen years of age shall not be employed in factories, unless they shall have attended school for "at least three months of the twelve months next preceding any and every year in which such child shall be so employed," under a penalty of fifty dollars for each offence, to be levied on the employer, to the use of the common schools in the town.

The Legislature, by an act passed in 1837, chap. 147, authorizes school districts to establish and maintain libraries and apparatus for the use of common schools; to raise money from the inhabitants by taxation for that purpose; and to establish "such rules and regulations as said district may adopt: provided that no greater sum than thirty dollars the first year, or ten dollars in any subsequent year, shall be expended for the purpose aforesaid."

An act of the same year, chap. 241, establishes a "Board of Education" for the State. The Governor, with the advice and consent of the Council, is authorized to appoint eight persons, who, together with the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, *ex officiis*, shall constitute the Board. The persons so appointed hold their office for eight years; but one retires every year, beginning with the member standing first on the list. The Governor and Council are authorized to fill all vacancies which may occur by death, resignation, or otherwise.

The powers and duties of the Board are thus defined: "The Board of Education shall prepare and lay before the Legislature, in a printed form, on or before the second Wednesday of January, annually, an abstract of the school returns received by the secretary of the Commonwealth, and the said Board of Education may appoint their own secretary, who shall receive a reasonable compensation for his services, not exceeding one thousand dollars per annum, and who shall, under the direction of the Board, collect information of the actual condition and efficiency of the Common Schools, and other means of popular education, and diffuse as widely as possible throughout every part of the Commonwealth, information of the most approved and successful methods of arranging the studies, and conducting the education of the young, to the end that all children in this Commonwealth, who depend upon Common Schools for instruction, may have the best education which those schools can be made to impart.

"The Board of Education, annually, shall make a detailed report to the Legislature of all its doings, with such observations as their experience and reflection may suggest, upon the condition and efficiency of our system of popular education, and the most practicable means of improving and extending it."

An act passed on 31st March 1838, chap. 55, provides that the members of the Board of Education "shall be reimbursed for all expenses incurred in the discharge of their duties; their accounts being first audited and allowed by the Governor and Council; and the incidental expenses of said Board shall be allowed and paid in the same manner."

An act passed on 13th April 1838, chap. 105, requires the school committees to make yearly detailed reports of the condition of their schools, pointing out particular improvements and defects in the method or means of education; which report shall be read in open town meeting, or be printed for the use of the inhabitants. A copy of it shall be deposited in the office of the town-clerk, and another copy transmitted to the secretary of the Commonwealth.

The selection of teachers for the town and district schools is given to the school committees, or to the "prudential committees," if the inhabitants prefer them.

The school committee in each town shall keep a record book for its votes, orders, and proceedings.

The members of the school committees, except in the city of Boston, shall be paid, by their respective towns, one dollar each per day for the time they shall be actually employed in discharging the duties of their office, together with such additional compensation as the town may allow.

The Board of Education is authorized to prescribe the forms of the returns to be made by the school committees; and also the form of a register to be kept in all the town and district schools; and to make up in the office of the secretary of the Commonwealth, an abstract of the school returns.

The act of 18th April 1838, chap. 154, appropriates 140 dollars per annum, in addition to the 100 dollars formerly granted, to aid in the support of common schools among certain tribes of Indians in this Commonwealth.

The act of 21st April 1838, prescribes the duties and fixes the compensation of the secretary of the Board of Education as follows:—

"The secretary of the Board of Education, in addition to the duties required of him by the act establishing the Board of Education, shall, once in each year, at such times as the Board of Education may appoint, attend in each county of the Commonwealth a meeting of all such teachers of public schools, members of the school committees of the several towns, and friends of education generally in the county, as may voluntarily assemble at the time and place in the county designated by the Board of Education, of which sufficient notice shall by him be given; and shall then and there diligently apply himself to the object of collecting information of the condition of the public schools of such county, of the fulfilment of the duties of their office by all members of the school committees of all the towns, and the circumstances of the several school districts in regard to all the subjects of teachers, pupils, books, apparatus, and methods of education; with

the intent of furnishing all requisite materials for the report by law required from the Board of Education.

"§ 2. The compensation of the secretary of the Board of Education shall be one thousand five hundred dollars per annum, to be made in equal quarterly payments."

The act of 25th April 1838, chap. 189, establishes a variety of regulations concerning the union of school districts. Section 1st enacts, "That any two or more contiguous school districts, in this commonwealth, may associate together and form a union district, for the purpose of maintaining a union school, to be kept for the benefit of the older children of such associated districts, if the inhabitants of each of such districts shall, at a legal meeting called for that purpose, agree to form such union by a vote of two-thirds of the legal voters thereof." The subsequent sections of the act constitute these union schools into corporations, and provide for their maintenance and management, in the same way as in the case of the other schools before described.

The act of 18th March 1839 provides, that "in every town in the Commonwealth there shall be kept in each year, at the charge of the town, by a teacher or teachers, of competent ability and good morals, one school for the instruction of children in orthography, writing, English grammar, geography, arithmetic, and good behaviour, for the term of six months, or two or more such schools for terms of time which shall together be equivalent to six months; and in every school in this Commonwealth containing fifty scholars as the average number, the school district or town to which such school belongs shall be required to employ a female assistant or assistants, unless such school district or town shall, at a meeting regularly called for that purpose, vote to dispense with the same.

Section 2d of the act provides, that any two or more contiguous school districts may associate together and form a union district for the purpose of maintaining a union school, to be kept for the benefit of the older children of such associated districts, if the inhabitants, by a vote of two-thirds of the legal voters, shall agree.

§ 3 enacts, that the free income of the Massachusetts school-fund shall be paid over, on the 15th of January in each year, to the mayors, aldermen, and select men, "according to the number of persons in the cities and towns between the ages of four and sixteen years;" but under the provision that no apportionment shall be made to any town which shall have failed for the preceding year to make the school returns and reports required by law.

§ 4 and 5 relate to technical matters not necessary to be here repeated.

No. II.

STATISTICS OF LOWELL MANUFACTURES, JANUARY 1. 1838.

COMPILED FROM AUTHENTIC SOURCES.

CORPORATIONS, .	Locks and Canals.	Merrimack.	Hamilton.	Appleton.	Lowell.	Suffolk.	Tremont.	Lawrence.	Middlesex.	Boott Cotton-Mills.	Total.
Capital Stock, ...	600,000	1,500,000	1,000,000	500,000	500,000	450,000	500,000	1,500,000	500,000	1,200,000	8,250,000
Number of Mills, . . .	2 shops and a smithy.	5, and Print-works.	3, and Print-works.	2	Cotton and Carpet Mill, 1 building.	2	2	5, another or Bleachery preparing.	2& Dye-house	4, 3 in operation, and 1 going into operation the next season.	28, exclusive of Print-works, &c.
Spindles, ...	. .	37,344	20,992	11,776	5000 Cotton, besides Woollen.	11,264	11,520	31,000	4,620	21,888	150,404
Looms, ...	. .	1,253	564	380	144 Cotton, 70 Carpet.	352	404	910	38 Broadcloth. 92 Cassimere.	654	4,861
Females employed, . . .	. .	1,400	830	470	375	460	460	1,250	350	700	6,295
Males do. . . .	500	437	230	65	200	70	70	200	185	90	2,047
Yards made per week, .	. .	200,000	100,000	100,000	2500 Carpet, 150 Rugs, 55,000.	90,000	125,800	200,000	6300 Cassimere, 1500 Broadcloth.	95,000	983,600
Bales Cotton used in do. .	1225 tons wr't and cast iron per annum.	120	100	96	76	86	90	180	None.	69	817
Pounds Cotton wrought in do.	. .	50,000	40,000	36,000	30,000	32,000	34,000	64,000	600,000 lb. wool per ann. and 3,000,000 Teasels	24,800	310,800
Yards dyed and printed do.	. .	165,000	70,000	None.	None.	None.	None.	None.	. .	None.	235,000
Kind of goods made, . .	Machinery, Cars and Engines for Railroads.	Prints and Sheetings, No. 22 to 40	Prints and Drillings, No. 14 to 40.	Sheetings and Shirtings, No. 14.	Carpets, Rugs and Negro Cloth.	Drillings, No. 14.	Sheetings and Shirtings, No. 14.	Printing Cloths, Sheetings & Shirt'gs No. 14 to 39.	Broadcloths & Cassimeres.	Drillings, No. 14; Shirtings, No 40; Prints Cloth, No. 50.	
Tons Anthracite Coal per annum	200 chaldrons smith's coal, 200 tons hard coal.	5,200	2,800	400	350	330	329	650	500	450	11,009
Cords of Wood per annum,	300	1,500	1,250	. .	500	70	60	60	1,000	70	4,810
Gallons of Oil, do.	2,300	8,700	6,500	3,440	Olive 4000 Sperm 4000	3,840	3,692	8,217	Olive 11,000 Sperm 2,500	5,300	63,489
Diameter of Water Wheels,	13	30	13	13	13	13	13	17	17 & 12	17	
Length of do. for each Mill,	14	24	42	14	60	42	42	60	46 & 21	60	
Incorporated, ...	1792	1822	1825	1828	1828	1830	1830	1830	1830	1835	
Commenced operations, . .	1822	1823	1825	1828	1828	1832	1832	1833-4	1830	1836	
How warmed, ...	Hot Air.	Hot Air Furnace.	Hot Air Furnace.	Hot Air Furnace.	Hot Air Furnace.	Hot Air Furnace.	Hot Air Furnace.	Steam.	Wakefield Furnace and Steam.	Steam and Hot Air.	

Remarks.

Yards of Cloth made per annum, ...	51,147,200
Pounds of Cotton consumed, ...	16,161,600
Assuming half to be Upland, and half New Orleans and Alabama, the consumption in bales, averaging 361 lb. each, is	44,769
A pound of Cotton averaging	32-10th yds.

100 pounds of Cotton will produce 89 pounds of Cloth.

As regards the health of persons employed, great numbers have been interrogated, and the result shews, that 6 of the females out of 10 enjoy better health than before being employed in the mills,—of males, one-half derive the same advantage.

As regards their moral condition and character, they are not inferior to any portion of the community.

Average wages of Females, clear of board,	$1, 75 per week.
〃 〃 of Males, clear of board,	80 cts. per day.
Medium produce of a Loom on No. 14 Yarn,	38 to 49 yds. per day.
〃 〃 〃 No. 30,	25 to 30

Average per Spindle, $11\frac{4}{10}$ yard per day.

Persons employed by the Companies are paid at the close of each month.

The average amount of wages paid per month, .	$106,000

A very considerable portion of the wages is deposited in the Savings Bank.

Consumption of Starch per annum, ...	510,000 lb.
〃 of Flour for Starch in the Mills, Print Works and Bleachery, per annum,	3,800 bbls.
〃 of Charcoal, per annum, . . .	500,000 bushels.

To the above named principal establishments, may be added, the extensive Powder Mills of O. M. Whipple, Esq.; the Lowell Bleachery; Flannel Mills; Card and Whip Factory; Planing Machine; Reed Machine; Flour, Grist, and Saw Mills;—together employing above 300 hands, and a capital of $300,000. And in the immediate vicinity, Glass Works, and a Furnace supplying every description of castings.

The Locks and Canals Machine Shop, included among the 28 Mills, can furnish machinery complete for a Mill of 5000 Spindles in four months, and lumber and materials are always at command, with which to build or rebuild a Mill in that time, if required. When building Mills, Locks and Canals employ, directly and indirectly, from 1000 to 1200 hands.

No. III.

TABLE SHEWING THE ATTENDANCE ON THE LECTURES ON PHRENOLOGY AT BOSTON.

Date.	Weather.	Subjects.	No. of Subscribers present.	Visiters present.	Complimentary Tickets.*
1838.					
Oct. 10.	Rain.	The Brain a congeries of organs manifesting different mental faculties.	104	101	50
„ 12.	Do.	Size, *cæteris paribus*, a measure of Power, Temperaments, &c.	109	27	50
„ 16.	Clear.	Structure of Brain and Skull, Amativeness.	162	55	50
„ 17.	Do.	Philopro. Concentrat. Comb.	175	64	50
„ 19.	Rain.	Destruc. Aliment. Love of Life, Secretiv. Acquisit.	142	26	50
„ 23.	Clear.	Construct. Self-Esteem, Love of Approb. Cautiousness.	190	62	50
„ 24.	Rain.	Benev. Vener. Firmness, Conscientiousness.	157	43	50
„ 26.	Clear.	Hope, Wonder, Ideality, Wit, Imitation.	199	62	50
„ 29.	Do.	Individ. Form, Size, Weight, Colouring.	204	72	50
„ 31.	Do.	Locality, Number, Order, Eventuality, Time, Tune.	182	42	50
Nov. 1.	Clear.	Langunge, Comparison, Causality, Materialism.	178	56	50
„ 5.	Rain.	Modes of activity of the faculties.	166	78	50
„ 7.	Clear.	Varieties of dispositions and talents. Moral Responsibility.	168	108	50
„ 8.	Rain.	Physical Education.	147	112	100
„ 12.	Clear.	Mental Education.	185	134	100
„ 14.	Do.	Application of Phrenology to the present and prospective condition of United States.	189	198	100
		Which numbers divided by 16) gives an average attendance	2657	1240	950
		of subscribers, - - -	166	$77\frac{1}{2}$	$59\frac{1}{2}$
		of visiters, - - - -	$77\frac{1}{2}$		
		of invited hearers, -	$59\frac{1}{2}$		
		Total average,	303		

* The Committee of Management were requested by me to present tickets to all the gentlemen of the press and their ladies, and to as many persons besides as were likely to be benefited by the lectures, but who were unable to pay for admission. The number of tickets presented, as nearly as I could ascertain, was about one hundred, of which one-half probably were used.

At the close of the last lecture, the following complimentary resolutions were adopted by the class, and presented by a committee :—

"At a meeting of the Subscribers to the course of Lectures delivered by George Combe, Esq. in Boston, held at the Masonic Temple, Nov. 14. 1838,

"Resolved,—That this audience feel highly grateful to George Combe, Esq., for the generous philanthropy which has led him from the shores of his native country, to extend among us the principles of that philosophy which he has cultivated with so much success.

"Resolved,—That we have derived from the lectures of Mr Combe much instruction and delight; and we believe that his investigations have shed a valuable light on the physical, intellectual, and moral constitution of man; and that his labours are eminently calculated to promote the progress of the human race in civilization, virtue, and religion.

"Resolved,—That these resolutions be signed by the Chairman and Secretary, and that the following persons, namely, John Pickering, Charles G. Loring, John Pierpont, Horace Mann, and George Darracott, be a committee to present these resolutions to Mr Combe.

A true copy,

Attest.

"NAHUM CAPEN, *Secretary.* ABBOTT LAURENCE, *Chairman.*"

The following letter was also delivered to me :—

"To Geo. Combe, Esq. *Boston, Nov.* 13. 1838.

"A large number of our citizens having expressed a desire of giving you some public testimonial of their personal regard, and of their respect to you as a teacher of mental and moral philosophy, a meeting was held for that purpose on Friday last.

"The undersigned were appointed a committee to carry into effect the wishes of the meeting; and, as the result of their deliberations they beg to ask your acceptance of a piece of plate, as a testimonial of the affection and respect of your friends in Boston.

"They are desirous that the presentation should be accompanied by some ceremony,—and they propose that it shall be followed by a social entertainment, in order that ladies, as well as gentlemen, may have an opportunity of paying their respects to Mrs Combe as well as to yourself.

"Will you have the goodness to name some evening when it will be convenient for you to attend the presentation.

"With much respect, we are, dear Sir, yours most truly,

"JNO. PICKERING.
"CHARLES G. LORING.
"T. G. HOWE.
"S. E. SEWALL.
"NAHUM CAPEN."

Nov. 15.—This evening an elegant entertainment was given to Mrs Combe and myself by above one hundred members of the class, ladies and gentlemen, when a handsome silver tea-urn was presented to me in a classical and complimentary speech by Dr Samuel George Howe, in name of the individuals who had attended my lectures. It bears the following inscription:—"To George Combe, from his friends in Boston, Massachusetts, 1838."

No. IV.

LECTURES AT NEW YORK.

Date.	Weather.	Subscribers.	Visitors.	Complimentary.*
1838.				
Nov. 19.	Clear.	134	253	50
„ 21.	Do.	213	140	50
„ 24.	Do.	243	106	50
„ 26.	Do.	235	126	50
„ 28.	Do.	225	76	50
Dec. 1.	Do.	223	82	50
„ 3.	Mist.	183	81	50
„ 5.	Clear.	151	55	50
„ 8.	Snow.	190	114	50
„ 10.	Clear.	192	81	50
„ 12.	Do.	187	72	50
„ 15.	Snow.	212	99	50
„ 17.	Clear.	196	65	75
„ 19.	Do.	226	83	75
„ 22.	Do.	205	100	75
„ 24.	Do.	223	146	75
		16) 3238	1679	900
		202	104	56
		104		
		56		
Average Attendance, 362				

* The Committee were requested to bestow free tickets to as many persons as they considered likely to be benefited by the lectures, and as were not able to pay for them, and also to the gentlemen of the press. Above a hundred tickets were issued, of which I estimate fifty to have been used, until towards the close when the numbers increased.

At the close of the lectures, the following resolutions approving of the lectures, and a vote of thanks, were presented to me by a highly respectable committee:—

"At a meeting of the class which attended at Clinton Hall the lectures of Mr George Combe, on Phrenology, held subsequently to the close of his course, the following resolutions were unanimously adopted:—

"Resolved,—That the members of the class who have attended the course of Phrenological Lectures delivered by George Combe, Esq., at Clinton Hall, entertain a lively sense of obligation to the distinguished lecturer for the valuable information he has communicated to us during the lectures just closed; that we have been greatly pleased and instructed by the clear, felicitous, and convincing manner in which he has imparted to us his varied and profound knowledge of the philosophy of mind, and that we regard Phrenology as eminently calculated to advance the cause of education, to improve the institutions of society and of government, and to elevate the condition of the human race.

"Resolved,—That, in Mr Combe, we recognise the most successful advocate of phrenological science, the philosopher and the philanthropist, and that Phrenology, as explained and illustrated by him, claims, in our opinion, the attention of all those who would investigate mind philosophically, and who desire the diffusion of truth and the exaltation of the moral and intellectual faculties of man.

"Resolved,—That, in the application of Phrenology to the investigation of human character and the practical purposes of life, we perceive a new era in mental and physiological science, in which we believe human inquiry will be greatly facilitated, and the amount of human happiness essentially increased.

"Resolved,—That inasmuch as prejudice may deter many individuals from attending Mr Combe's lectures in other cities of our country, which he proposes to visit, and as the truth and importance of Phrenology can be understood and appreciated only after an examination of its principles, we recommend to such citizens an attendance upon his *entire course*, being convinced that they will find their own advantage in doing so, and that they will thereby become better able to judge of the truth and practical utility of the science.

"Resolved,—That, entertaining these views and feelings, we take great pleasure in tendering an expression of them to Mr Combe, and in adding our most hearty wishes for his personal happiness, and for his long-continued usefulness to his fellow-men.

"Resolved,—That Silas Jones, Esq., Counsellor at Law and Superintendent of the New York Institution for the Blind; Judah Hammond, Esq. Judge of the Marine Court; John B. Scott, Esq. Judge of the Marine Court: Loring D. Chapin, Esq. Member of the New York Legislature, &c.; Robert Sedgwick, Esq. Counsellor at Law, &c. A.

Lee, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in the New York University; B. F. Joslin, M. D., Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in the New York University; E. Parmley, M. D.; J. Neilson, M. D. J. W. Francis, M. D.; A. S. Doane, Professor of Physiology in the New York University; Caleb Ticknor, Professor of Hygiene in the New York University; and Joel Foster, M. D.,—be a Committee to present to Mr Combe the foregoing resolutions, and that the same be published in the newspapers of this city.

"JOHN B. SCOTT, Chairman.

"*New York, Dec. 24.* 1838."

In the resolutions of the class at Boston, and also in those now presented, no opinion is expressed regarding the truth of Phrenology. It is proper to explain, that in every introductory lecture I mentioned to the audiences the history of my own conversion, and stated that after listening to a full course of lectures by Dr Spurzheim, and reading his "New Physiognomical System," it required three years of observation of nature to produce a full conviction of the truth of the organology in my own mind; that in my present lectures I did not profess to convince them of Phrenology, but merely to teach them how to ascertain its truth by means of observation; and that, in my opinion, a "great believer," without philosophical conviction, did no credit to Phrenology, or to his own understanding.

No. V.

ACCOUNTS G. WASHINGTON WITH THE UNITED STATES, COMMENCING JUNE 1775, AND ENDING JUNE 1785, COMPREHENDING A SPACE OF 8 YEARS.

Dr. The UNITED STATES in Acct. with G. WASHINGTON. *Cr.*

1775.		Pens^{a}.	Lawful.	1775.		Lawful.
June.	To the purchase of five horses		*i. e.* dollars at 6s.	July.	By cash for a gun and accoutrements,	*i. e.* dollars at 6s.
No. 1.	(two of which were had on credit from Mr James Mease), to equip me for my journey to the army at Cambridge, and for the service I was then going upon, — having sent my chariot and horses back to Virginia,	£239 0 0				£3 0 0
22.	To a light phæton bot. of					
No. 2.	Doctr. Renaudet,	55 0 0				
.. 3.	To double harness for Do. bought from Mr Todd,	7 15 0				
.. 4.	To cash paid for sadlery, a letter case, maps, glasses, &c. &c. &c. for the use of my command,	29 13 6				
.. 5.	To Mr Benjn. Hemmings for keeping the above horses,	5 6 2				
	Amt. carrd. forwd.	£336 14 8			Amt. carrd. forwd.	£3 0 0

Dr. The UNITED STATES in Acct. with G. WASHINGTON. *Cr.*

			Pens^{a}.			Lawful.						Lawful.		
1775. July.		To amount brot. forward,	£336	14	8				1775. July.		By amount brot. forward,	£3	0	0
No. 6.		To the acct. of Thomas Mifflin, Esq. for money expended by him in the journey from Philadelphia to Cambridge, in which the expences of General Lee, Col. Reed, &c. were included,	129	8	2				— 19.		By cash of Josh. Trumbull, Esq. Commissary-General,	200	0	0
No. 7.		To sundry sums paid by myself in the aforesaid journey, amountg. to				34	8	3						
No. 8.	5.	To N. Sparhawk's acct.				2	8	0						
.. 9.		To Saml. Griffin, Esq.	1	15	4									
.. 10.		To the expences of myself and party reconnoitg. the sea-coast east of Boston Harbour,				18	13	2						
.. 11.	15.	To 333⅓ Dollars given to ———*. to induce him to go into the town of Boston, to establish a secret correspondence for the purpose of conveying intelligence of the enemy's movements and designs,				100	0	0						
		Amt. carrd. forwd.	£467	18	2	£155	9	5			By Amt. carrd. forwd.	£203	0	0

* The names of persons who are employed within the enemy's lines, or who may fall within their power, cannot be inserted.

Dr. The UNITED STATES in Acct. with G. WASHINGTON. *Cr.*

1775.		Pens^{a}.	Lawful.		1775.		Lawful.
July.	To amount brot. forward,	£467 18 2	£155 9 5		July.	By amount brot. forward,	£203 0 0
No. 12.	To cash paid for cleaning the house which was provided for my quarters, and wch. had been occupied by the Marblehead Regim^{t}.	. . .	2 10 9				
.. 13. 19.	To ditto to Mr Ebenr. Austin, the steward, for household expenses,* . .	. . .	10 0 0				
.. 14. 24.	To ditto paid a French cook,	. . .	2 5 0				
.. 15.	To ditto paid Mr Austin for household expences, .	. . .	2 0 0				
	Amt. carrd. forwd.	£467 18 2	£172 5 2			By Amt. carrd. forwd.	£203 0 0

* This and every other sum which will be found charged in these accts. to Mr Austin, are credited in his Book of Household Expenditures, herewith given in as a voucher.

00083927

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 March, 2016